# etronic Mus

www.emusician.com

May 1999

# STUDIOS GOLF

# RAZOR'S EDGE

The fine points of desktop digital editing

**MOTU 2408** hard-disk recording system and 13 more reviews

NTERFIEC / RINEDIA Ablication

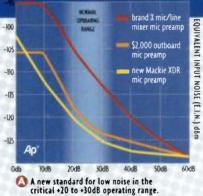


# THE FIRST MIXERS WITH EXPENS

Two years in the making, XDR Extended Dynamic Range the pristine sonics and awesome specs of high-end out

## If your hype alarm is going off, we can't really blame you.

The proof is in the listening. Visit your nearest Mackie dealer and audition -120 the XDR™ preamp design in our new VLZ PRO Series compact mixers. Use the most expensive microphone they have. Compare XDR to ultra-expensive outboard mic preamps. Compare it to our compact mixer competition. Bring your golden-eared audiophile friends. We think you'll be amazed. We honestly believe that you've never before heard a mic preamp this good.



# If money is no object, don't read any farther.

If you can afford \$1000 a channel for outboard "audiophile" mic preamplifiers, DO IT! Because no matter how much you spend on a microphone, its ultimate performance depends on how it interacts with the preamp it's plugged into

Yes. We openly admit it: Many high-end mic preamps can effortlessly amplify the slightest sonic nuance, creating an aural panorama that's breathtakingly realistic, excitingly vivid and truly 3-dimensional in scope. For years, they've provided fidelity that just hasn't been possible with

the "stock" mic preamps built into mixing consoles.

Until now.

#### A massive R&D initiative.

We can confidently say that no other company in the world has spent the sheer number of engineering hours —and <sup>S</sup>250,000 in R&D costs that we just did on a single new microphone preamplifier design.

The XDR team started with blank paper, concerned only with matching or exceeding the performance of \$500 to \$2000-per-channel esoteric preamps. They went through hundreds of iterations and revs and spent countless hours subjectively listening (and arguing). They started all over again several times. They scoured the world for rare parts. Then they spent

more time critically listening and evaluating the

# 1604-VLZ PRO

16x4x2 · 16 XDR preamps

60mm faders • 16 mono chs.. • 4 sub buses • main L/R • 3-band EQ with sweepable midrange (12kHz & 80Hz shelving, 100Hz-8kHz mid) • 18dB/oct.@ 75Hz low cut • 6 aux sends per ch. • Constant Loudness pan controls • 4 stereo aux returns • RCA tape inputs & outputs • 16 channel inserts, 16 high-headroom line inputs • 8 direct outs • TRS balanced outputs • Switchable AFL/PFL Solo • Ctl Room/Phones matrix with Assign to Main Mix & separate outputs • Ctl Rm/Phone level control • 12-LED metering plus Level Set LED & RUDE Solo light

- Aux 1 & 2 Pre/Post Aux Send master section w/level controls
- Solo buttons with LEDs Stereo Aux Return assign section with EFX to Monitor & Main/Submix assign • built-in power supply
- solid steel main chassis BNC lamp socket Rotatable I/O pod allows 5 different physical configurations

# 1402-VLZ PRO

14x2x1 · 6 XDR preamps

60mm faders • 6 mono & 4 stereo chs. • 3-band EQ @ 12kHz, 2.5kHz & 80Hz • 18dB/oct.@ 75Hz low cut • 2 aux sends per ch. • Constant Loudness pan controls • 2 stereo aux returns • RCA tape inputs & outputs • 6 channel inserts, 6high-headroom line inputs • XLR & TRS balanced outputs • switchable •4/mic level output • ALT 3-4 stereo bus • Switchable AFL/PFL Solo • Ctl Room/Phone matrix with Assign to Main Mix & separate outputs • Ctl Rm/Phone level control • 12-LED metering plus Level Set LED & RUDE Solo light • Aux 1 Pre/Post • EFX to Monitor • sealed rotary controls • built-in power supply • solid steel chassis

CTP99 Mackie Designs. All rights reserved upon penulty of being a big pool pool bead, "Mackie", the "Running Man", figure are registered trademarks of Mackie Designs lite. VLZ PRO and XDR are trademarks of Mackie Designs.

# 1202-VLZ PRO

12x2x1 · 4 XDR preamps

4 mono & 4 stereo chs. • 3-band EQ @
12kHz, 2.5kHz & 80Hz • 18dB/oct.@
75Hz low cut filter • 2 aux sends per ch.
• Constant Loudness pan controls

- 2 stereo aux returns RCA tape inputs & outputs • 4 channel inserts, 4 highheadroom line inputs • XLR & TRS balanced outputs • switchable •4/mic
- level output ALT 3-4 stereo bus
   Ctl Room/Phones matrix with Assign
  to Main Mix & separate outputs •
  Ctl Rm/Phone level control 12-LED
  metering plus RUDE Solo light Aux 1
  Pre/Post EFX to Monitor sealed
  rotary controls built-in power supply





**IVE ESOTERIC MIC PREAMP SOUND** 

mic preamp circuitry gives our new VLZ PRO Series oard microphone preamplifiers.

design with every high-end microphone you can think of. Then they brought in veteran recording and live sound engineers for more exhaustive listening tests.

What we ultimately ended up with is not just an awesome sounding design. XDR is also a) highly resistant to damage caused by "hot patching" (caused by routing a phantom powered mic through a patch bay); b) remarkably independent of cable-induced impedance variations; and c) able to reject extremely high RF levels without compromising high frequency response.

### Rejecting RFI without tuning out sound quality.

Because a mic preamp must amplify faint one millivolt input signals up to a thousandfold (60dB), its rectification components can also pick up radio frequency interference (RFI) from AM and FM stations, cell

Ao B VLZ PRO's XDR™preamp

3k 4k 5k 6k

Ap C Popular Brand X preamp

WARM.DETAILED SOUND 0.0007% THD **NEAR DC-TO-LIGHT** BANDWIDTH



**OVER 130dB DYNAMIC** RANGE FOR 24-BIT, 196kHz SAMPLING RATE INPUTS **ULTRA-LOW IM DISTORTION** & E.I.N. AT NORMAL **OPERATING LEVELS IMPEDANCE INDEPENDENT BEST RF REJECTION OF ANY** MIXER AVAILABLE

response. Second, we carefullymatched high-precision compo-

DISTORTION

nents for critical areas of the XDR preamplifier. Third, we directcoupled the circuit from input to output and used pole-zerocancellation constant current biasing (which also avoids increased intermodulation distortion at high signal levels).

**Bottom line** 

for the non-technical: Our new

#### -even microwave ovens-and amplify them to audible levels. We assaulted RFI on three

phones and pager transmitters

XDR vs. Brand X FFT analysis of mic preamp Intermodulation Distortion. Mixer trims at 30dB, 0dB at inserts. The white spike at 8kHz is the fundamental tone used to "generate" the surrounding distortion artifacts—which the Brand X mic preamp has far more of.

fronts. First, we incorporate bifilar wound DC pulse transformers with high permeability cores that reject RFI but don't compromise audible high frequency

VLZ PRO Series has the best RFI rejection of any compact mixers in the world. Period.

## **Controlled Interface** Input Impedance.

If a mic preamp isn't designed right, it will actually sound different depending on the impedance of the microphone and the cable load!

XDR's Controlled Interface Input Impedance system accepts an enormous range of impedances without compromising frequency response. Whether the mic/cable load is 50 ohms. 150 ohms or 600 ohms, XDR mic preamp frequency response is down less than one tenth of a dB at 20Hz and 20kHz!

## Ultra-low noise at "Real World" gain settings.

Many mixers that tout low E.I.N. (Equivalent Input Noise) specs can't deliver that performance at normal +20 to +30dB gain settings. Graph A on the other page charts E.I.N. versus gain level for our new VLZ PRO Series vs. a major competitor's mic/line mixer preamps and a "status" outboard mic preamp retailing for about \$2,000. As you can see, our XDR design maintains lower noise levels in the critical +20 to +30 gain range than either competitor.

#### There's still more:

- 0.0007% Total Harmonic Distortion. The lowest ever in any compact mixer.
- · Flat response. Not only are XDR mic

preamps flat within a tenth of a dB across the bandwidth of any known microphone, but are also only 3dB down at 10Hz and 192kHz!

- 116dB CMRR 20Hz to 200kHz and above.
- · Super-low intermodulation distortion at very high operating levels (charts B&C at left) thanks to instrumentation-style balanced differential architecture, linear biasing and use of DC-coupled pole-zero-cancellation constant current that frees the mic preamp from power supply fluxuations.

We could go on and on this way. But like we said at the start of this ad..

#### Hearing is believing.

Visit your nearest Mackie Dealer, Select a really high-quality condenser mic and try out the new 1604-VLZ PRO, 1402-VLZ PRO and 1202-VLZ PRO Think of them as expensive esoteric mic preamps...

with really excellent

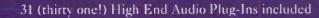
compact mixers attached.



www.mackie.com • 888-226-9847

circle #502 on reader service card





Windows: 24 Bit Audio, ASIO, EASI, DirectSound

Windows: Polyphonic Waveplayer with DirectSound,

DirectShow AVI-Player (QuickTime)

Windows: SoundDiver Autolink, AMT, 64 MIDI Ports

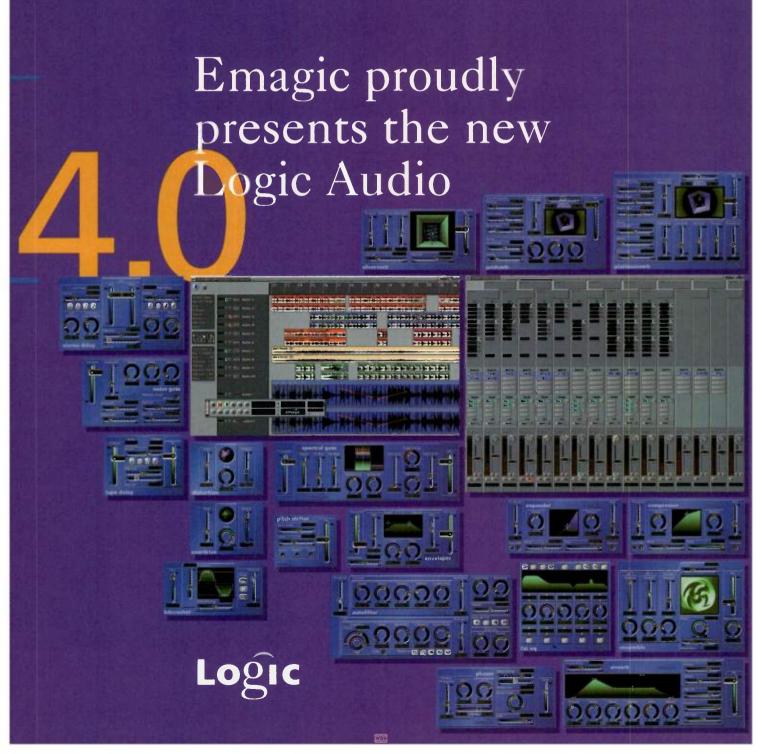
Individually zoomable tracks in Arrange Window

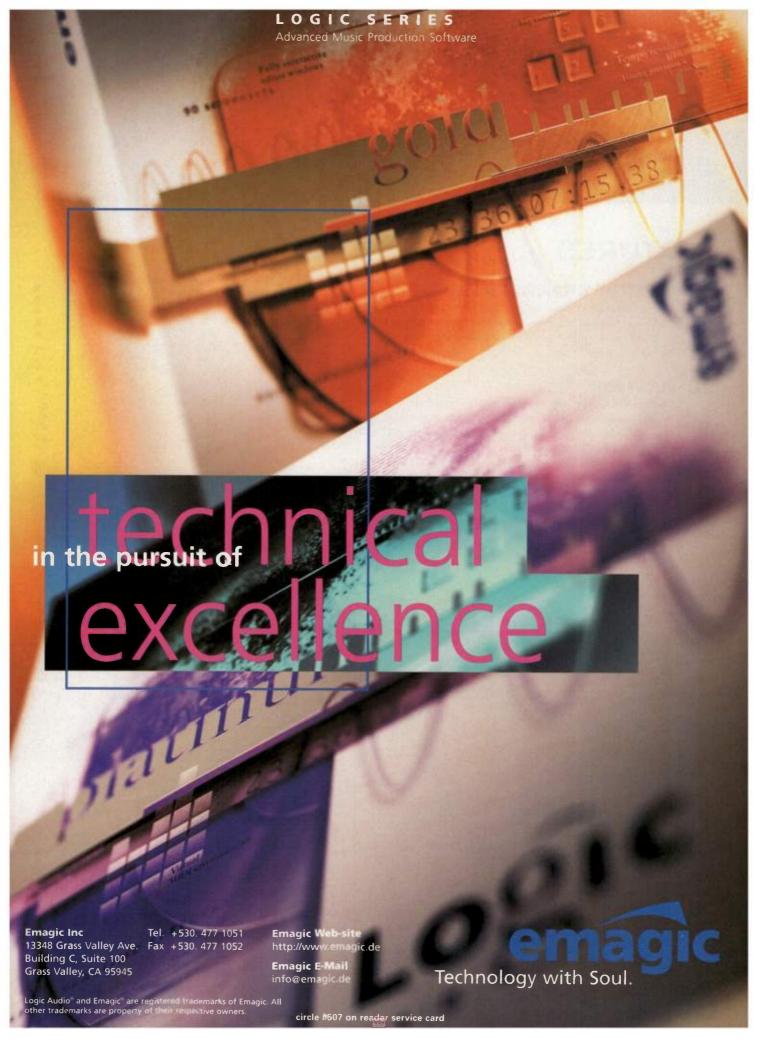
Multi-track Record for MIDI (up to 16 times)

Multiple Sequence Editing in Matrix Editor

Environment: Macro- and Alias-Objects and much more

Enhanced User Interface with complete localization (multiple languages) plus many more improvements





# **FEATURES**

# 32 COVER STORY: SEVEN STUDIOS OF GOLD

Which portable digital studio is the best choice to help make your musical dreams come true? We compare all seven of these amazing digital audio workstations.

By Bob O'Donnell

# 50 RAZOR'S EDGE

Once upon a time, editing audio meant difficult and sometimes bloody work with a razor blade and a tape-splicing block. With computer-based DAWs, you can easily accomplish complex edits in minutes—if you know the tricks of the trade. We teach you the fine points of desktop editing.

By Jeff Casey

# 68 PRODUCTION VALUES: SEIZING CONTROL

Chris Spheeris has proven conclusively that you can achieve commercial success—and be a lot happier in the bargain—without a major-label record deal.

By Jeff Burger





# **DEPARTMENTS**

- 8 FRONT PAGE
- 10 LETTERS
- 16 WHAT'S NEW
- 170 AD INDEX/SALES INFO
- 171 CONTACT SHEET
- 190 CLASSIFIEDS

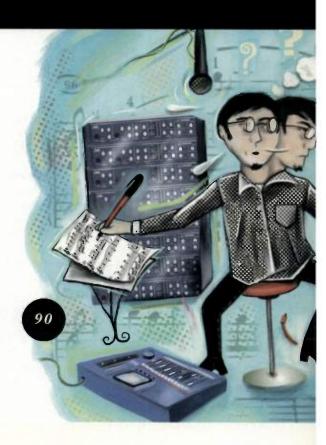


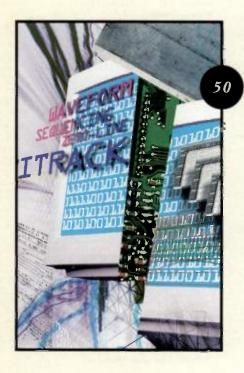
# Electronic Musician®

MAY 1999 VOL. 15, NO. 5

# **COLUMNS**

- PRO/FILE: The Shaking Ray Levis
  Prog rock and post-jazz meet game-show host.
- 28 TECH PAGE: The Global Studio
  Rocket Network's technology lets you jam over the Internet.
- 76 DESKTOP MUSICIAN: Music Sites for Web Surfers We pick some of our favorite sites for musicians.
- 84 SQUARE ONE: Lost in Space
  There is more to 3-D sound than meets the ear.
- 90 WORKING MUSICIAN: Managing Your Project
  Organize your recording project and prioritize your time.
- 96 PERFORMING MUSICIAN: Controlling Live Ambience Get a consistent onstage sound with delay and reverb.
- 202 FINAL MIX: The Creative Cycle
  Artists alternate between intense isolation and sociability.





# REVIEWS

- 102 MARK OF THE UNICORN 2408 hard-disk recording system
- 112 KRK SYSTEMS V8 near-field monitors
- 116 SIBELIUS SOFTWARE Sibelius 1.1 (Win) music notation software
- 124 JOEMEEK SC2.2 stereo compressor
- 132 KAE LABS VocalWriter 1.0 (Mac) software synthesizer
- 138 ROYER LABS R-121 ribbon microphone
- 146 LEXICON Signature 284 guitar amplifier/direct recording source
- 152 FATAR Studiologic SL-990 MIDI master keyboard
- 156 QDESIGN Music Codec Pro (Mac/Win) audio data compression
- 162 ORAM Microphone Work Station mkll 2-channel mic preamp/EQ
- 174 QUICK PICKS: Numerical Sound Drone Archeology; Miroslav Vitous Vol. 5: Classical Percussion & Harp; Spectrasonics Symphony of Voices; Signal-1 Electronics GS-1

# In Search of Cibola

n July 1540, Spanish explorers led by Francisco Vasquez de Coronado conquered Hawikuh, a Zuni pueblo in present-day New Mexico. Fray Marcos de Niza, who had viewed the pueblo from a distance, had reported it to be "bigger than the city of Mexico." The legend went that Hawikuh was the smallest of seven cities in a region called Cibola, where "women wore strings of gold beads and men girdles of gold." Gold apparently was there for the taking, and Coronado, like most conquistadores, was enthusiastic about taking.

Thus, he set out on what turned into a 600mile, two-year search, at first for the seven gold-

en cities of Cibola, and later, for the equally fabled Gran Quivira. Coronado found no gold, although his expedition did considerably extend the Spaniards' knowledge of southwestern North America. However, because he had found no gold and lost two-thirds of his men, his expedition was deemed a failure.

Nevertheless, with all that—and despite committing numerous atrocities along his route—Coronado went down in history as a great explorer. All of which proves that sometimes you can make heinous mistakes and fail in your quest, yet still achieve something lasting and meaningful-if you are willing to take some chances and work tirelessly.

Like Coronado, musicians sometimes believe the legends about gold to be had for the taking. It's easy to read about the gold gathered by the Pizarros and Cortéses of the music business (or the Presleys and McCartneys) and to dream of the hit records we will make if only we can gain access to the necessary tools. The problem, for many years, however, has been the prohibitive expense of outfitting the "expeditions." And although the price of exploration has dropped dramatically over recent years, outfitting an entire personal studio is still costly.

But with the arrival of portable digital studios—integrated hard-disk recorder/ mixers that build upon the tradition of the cassette portastudio-would-be musical conquerors on a budget can outfit themselves with a complete rig that sounds practically as good as systems that many of the big "explorers" use. As of this writing, seven models are available (see "Seven Studios of Gold" on p. 32), and if you have the talent and the work ethic and are willing to take a few risks, the right one can help you achieve your dreams of musical success.

Of course, it takes a lot more than great tools to find musical gold. You have to write or interpret a great song, create a sparkling arrangement, deliver a compelling performance, construct a stellar mix, and—if your goal is commercial success—put forth a sterling marketing effort. Without these factors, and a lot of luck to boot, you could easily invest two years in your expedition and still come away with no gold.

Even if you don't find riches, though, many measures of success exist besides commercial achievement or public acclaim. Like Coronado, you can still accomplish something important and lasting. At the least, you can have fun along the way, make fascinating new discoveries, and come away feeling that the whole thing was eminently worthwhile, gold or no gold.



Electronic Musician

**Editor Steve Oppenheimer** 

Managing Editor Mary Cosola

Associate Editors Jeff Casey, Brian Knave, Dennis Miller, Gino Robair, David M. Rubin

Conv Chief Patricia Hammond

Assis.ant Editors Carolyn Engelmann, Rick Weldon

Editorial Assistant Matt Gallagher

Contributing Editors Larry the O, George Petersen, Scott Wilkinson

Art Director Dmitry Panich

Associate Art Directors Tami Herrick-Needham, Laura Williams

Graphic Artist Steve Ramirez

Informational Graphics Chuck Dahmer

Publisher John Pledger

Marketing Manager Christen Pocock

Eastern Advertising Manager Joe Perry

Midwest Advertising Associate Julie Clark Northwest Advertising Associate Joanne Zola

Southwest Advertising Manager Erika Lopez

Sales Assistants Alex Boyd, Mari Stancati

Classifieds Advertising Manager Robin Boyce-Trubitt

Classifieds Sales Assistant |cf Linson

Classifieds Assistant Mark Hopkins

Sales Promotions Manager Julie Shandrew **Sales Promotions and Events Coordinator** 

Daniela Barone

Sales Promotions Coordinator Jason Womack

Director of Operations and Manufacturing Anne Letsch

Production Manager Jane Lowe

**Advertising Production Coordinator** Amanda Weeden

Production Assistant Teremy Nunes

Computer Systems Coordinator Mike Castelli

Circulation Director Philip Semler

Circulation Assistant Austin Malcomb

**Business Manager Cindy Elwell** 

Assistant to the Publisher Monica Cromarty

Human Resources/Facilities Assistant Lauren Gerber

Receptionist Shannon Kenoyer

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 tel. (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142; Web www.emusician.com

Subscriptions, Customer Service, Back Issues

PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 57204 tel. (800) 843-4086 or (615) 377-3322; fox (615) 377-0525

Intertec Publishing Corporation

9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212

Intertec Publishing

Ray Maloney, Chairman Cameron Bishop, President and CEO

Ron Wall, Chief Operating Officer

John Torrey, Vice President, Entertainment Division Stephanie Hanaway, Division Director of Marketing

**PRIMEDIA Information Group** Curtis Thompson, President

PRIMEDIA Inc.

William F. Reilly, Chairman and CEO

Charles McCurdy, President

Beverly C. Chell, Vice Chairman

Electronic Illusicism (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by Intertac Pub-lishing, 8400 Hollis St., 812, Emery/Hile, CA 9400. 01989. This is Volume 15, Number 5, May 1989. One-year (12 issues) subscription is \$30, outside the U.S. is \$65. Periodical postage peld at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quotomosi. Alt rights reserved. I mis pulment on may not be reproduced or quoti-ed in whole or in part by emy means, printed or electronic, Without the writ-ten permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41825, Nashviller, IN 37204. Editour Responsable (Belgiques): Christian Deemet, Vuurgestrinate 92, 3090 Overlijas, Belgique. Canadian GST et 25887981. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 0478741.

PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS: Authorization to photocopy items for internal or per sonal use of specific clients is granted by Interior Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. 82.26 per copp, plus U.S. 500.00 per page, is paid directly to Copyright Clearence Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Denvers, MA 01923 USA. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0884-7201998 32.5 500.00 For those organizations that have been granted a photocopying license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Sefore photocopying issues for educational cleasroom use, please contact CCC at 508-756-860.0 Organizations or individuals with large quantity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Cherte Wood st (913) 997-7212. Microfilm copies of Electronic Musician are aveilable by celling/writing UMI, 300 N. Zeeb Road, P.O. Box 1346, Ann Arbor, Mil 48106-1346; (313) 761-4700, (809) 821-0890. ic clients is granted by Intertec Publishing, provide



Also publishers of Mix® magazine & The Recording Industry Sourcebook





## LETTERS



#### A+ ON AM

he March 1999 "Square One" column ("Modulation Synthesis Methods") by John Duesenberry is one of the most thorough examinations of AM that I have ever seen outside of a textbook. He manages to concisely fit most of the basics of modulation synthesis into about 3½ pages, which, considering the history and examples he includes, is absolutely amazing! I haven't yet seen your FM article, but if it is as thorough, it will join this one as required reading for my new students. If they can read it in EM, perhaps it won't seem so bizarre when I draw it on a chalkboard.

I hope your readers will go out and listen to your Stockhausen example. I had the privilege of studying synthesis with a musicologist, so I was turned on to things like Morton Subotnick's "Silver Apples of the Moon." Because of that, I became a composer who believes that sound design should be an integral part of composition. I know that a lot of us are out there, but we just don't hear enough about tonal exploration. Maybe with the recent explosion of software-based synths, people will explore timbre more again. Today's software synths allow almost infinite combinations of synthesis methods, producing an almost infinite diversity of timbres-most people don't yet know the potential under the hood.

I love to watch new students' eyes the first time they hear what a particular form of synthesis sounds like—it restores that childlike wonder that compels you to turn that knob to see what it would sound like. Occasionally you do get a student who looks at you cross-eved and says, "When would I ever use that sound?" If they have a hard time with abstract music like Stockhausen's, you might turn them on to Emerson, Lake, and Palmer's Tarkus or Brain Salad Surgery, or even walk them through examples in Pink Floyd's Animals or Dark Side of the Moon. Before you know it, they'll be showing you examples in the music they listen to and create!

Lawrence Benzmiller thaumatus@aol.com

#### **SOUNDHACK VERSION**

After reading the review of SoundHack 0.888 in the March issue, I wanted to get my hands on it. It looks like the CalArts FTP site contains only version 0.881. A quick Web search also turned up bupkus on version 0.888. Has the habit of reviewing prerelease versions of software now spread to shareware as well?

John Zielinski Frankfort, IL jzielinski@pobox.com

John—While EM does occasionally discuss prerelease versions of software in the context of a feature story, we do not review these versions. For example, we might do a special sidebar evaluating a prerelease version; in such cases we always state that we are dealing with a beta. But our main review tests are done with shipping software.

Despite the version number, SoundHack 0.888 was not "prerelease" software. (As you may know, SoundHack has been around for many years.) Our reviewer began working with version 0.881, and midway through his review he was provided with version 0.888, which at the time was available only to registered shareware users but was uploaded to the Web site in mid-March. According to developer Tom Erbe, version 0.890 should be available for download by the end of April.—Steve O.

#### KICKIN' THE LITTLE GUY

picked up a copy of the February 1999 issue of EM because of "Kickin' It," the article on kick-drum mics. The article was informative—it's difficult to describe the sound of a microphone because it's so subjective and personal. But I was appalled by the authors' unfounded decision to level "the field somewhat by considering only those [mics] priced between \$250 and \$400, thereby eliminating the two lowest-priced models." Which two were left out?

Were the authors afraid that the two "cheapies" might compete strongly and, heaven forbid, beat out the expensive competition, or were they instructed to ignore the lower end of the market? Why not test all available mics, especially the low end (in terms of price) of the market? If there are some real bargains out there, let the readers know. Maybe the expensive manufacturers will get wind of it and adjust their prices accordingly. Hey, we are all working musicians trying to save money, yet get the results we want.

I still use \$12.95 Superscope mics (I think they were a "bargain" line of Marantz years ago) for my cymbals and hi-hat, and they sound terrific. A major Ottawa recording studio discovered these gems by testing everything they could find, and these little electret condensers surprised and delighted even the pros.

# Don Macdonald Dartmouth, Nova Scotia

Don-I agree that it would be helpful to readers if we were to test all available mics to determine whether there are some real bargains out there, but that would be impractical. Compiling a microphone face-off is challenging. As you point out, it's difficult to describe the sound of a microphone, and that difficulty is compounded with each mic added to the test. It's hard to listen to. remember, and critically compare more than a half dozen very similar sounds. (Try it sometime-it doesn't take long before your ears get fatigued and confused by the subtle differences.) If we didn't limit the number of mics, it would be impossible to make accurate evaluations.

ARBARA POLLA

# Hard Disk Recording

The Project II PCI card lets you record in 16 or 24-bit (dependent on software and interface) using your favorite digital audio sequencer.

Thanks to Digidesign's Direct I/O<sup>+</sup>, it offers the lowest latency with effects\* on the market today.

## Professional Quality I/O

Choose Digidesign's 20-bit 882 20 I/O Audio Interface or the ADAT Bridge I/O for serious sound quality.

Sampling

The SampleCell II Plus PCI card is an incredibly versatile sound source featuring 32 voices. Control it with your favorite MIDI controller or sequencer. SampleCell II Plus comes with two CD-ROM sample libraries plus 32 MB of onboard RAM.

# MIDI Sequencing, Editing, and More

Logic Audio AV from EMagic, specifically engineered for Project II, offers digital audio recording and editing, realtime DSP effects, MIDI sequencing, and professional scoring.

#### Mastering

Digidesign's award-winning MasterList CD is the professional mastering solution for creating one-off CDs or Red-Book standard CD masters for mass duplication.

### **CD** Creation

The last piece of the puzzle. You get a high performance CD Recorder so you can burn, baby, burn.

(Model varies by dealer.)

\*Monitoring with effects processing

# Grey Matter to Gold Matter

— The Easy Way

#### INTRODUCING

# The Project II Studio Bundle...

A complete solution from the leader in digital audio, Project II Studio includes the best of everything you need to take your music from concept to final CD master.



Upgrateable to our awardwinning Pro Tools\*| 24 total audio production solution.



For more information or to schedule a free demo, visit your nearest Digidesign dealer or call us at 1-800-333-2137, code 440.

•1999. 882|20 I/O, ADAT Bridge I/O, MasterList CD, Digidesign, Direct I/O, Pro Tools |24, Project II, and SampleCell II Plus are trademarks or registered trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc., or its subsidiaries or divisions. All other trademarks contained herein are the property of their respective owners. All features and specifications are subjected to change without notice.

www.digidesign.com



A division of

Your Rules. Our Tools.

# CAN'T GET ENOUGH OF EM?



# Our Internet hangout, www.emusician.com,

has more columns, record reviews, a discussion forum, and an article archive. You can also download files that relate to articles in the current print issue. So, point your browser our way and join the fun.

Of course, we also want to make sure that we are comparing like products. To do this, we use multiple criteria, including type of mic, polar pattern, and designated use. Price is one of the criteria because it usually reflects, to some degree, the quality of materials, workmanship, and design. (If you built a Yugo, would you want it compared to a Mercedes?) We have been criticized—both by manufacturers and readers—for setting broad price ranges in previous microphone face-offs. So this time we narrowed the price range.

The two mics we left out were the CAD NDM 11 (\$119) and the Samson Q3 (\$224.99). Most of us agreed that it was a stretch to have the \$119 CAD mic in the running. Initially we intended to include the Q3 (the price range would have started at \$225, rather than \$250); Samson, however, requested that the microphone be omitted, and because we were looking for ways to limit the number of mics, we happily complied.

By the way, I own an original Superscope cassette deck (the kind that has variable pitch control), and in some applications, the condenser mic in that unit holds its own quite well against some small-diaphragm studio condensers that cost way more—I know because I have compared them. Although I'm not familiar with the Superscope electret you mention, based on my experience with the built-in condenser in my tape deck, I'm not surprised by your raves.—Brian K.

#### **IN SEARCH OF ASIO**

have been reading with interest that Steinberg is opening up the ASIO specification for other developers ("Tech Page: Kicking ASIO," January 1999). This is great, and I applaud EM for reporting it. I would like to know how one gets this spec.

In my vocabulary, "open specification" usually means that I can

download the spec from a Web site. Steinberg's Web site has no mention of ASIO being an open spec. Is ASIO really an open spec, or is it one of those specs that only certain companies can get access to if they sign a licensing agreement?

Bruce Frazer Seattle, WA

Bruce—ASIO is indeed an open spec; you must apply to become a Steinberg developer, but I'm told that this is relatively easy. You can request a software developer's kit (SDK) application by e-mailing asiodev@steinberg.net. The Steinberg developers' Web site (http://service.steinberg.de/webdoc.nsf/show/development\_e) includes the SDK application and information for the VST and WaveLab plug-in architectures, but as of this writing Steinberg has posted no similar information regarding ASIO. (They're putting the finishing touches on version 2.0 of the spec.) However, it should appear on that site soon, perhaps by the time you read this.—Scott W.

#### **SUSTAINED TRANSFER RATES**

What is the typical sustained transfer rate for IDE Ultra DMA hard drives and Ultra SCSI drives? All of the printed rates are bursts—no one seems to want to print the sustained transfer rates.

Thomas H. thuggins@telespectrum.com

Thomas—I found specs on Ultra SCSI drives without too much trouble. The sustained rate for IBM's Ultra SCSI-3 drives is, in most cases, around 5 megabytes per second; for Quantum's Atlas III Ultra/Ultra2 SCSI drive, it's 12 MBps; and Seagate's Medalist Pro Ultra2 SCSI drive is rated at 8.5 to 15 MBps. Seagate provides a very good product matrix on its Web site (www.seagate.com/disc/prodmatrix.shtml), listing

sustained transfer rates for almost all Seagate drives.

On the other hand, the information I found on DMA drives was a little more cryptic. The only drive for which I found a spec (other than burst rate) was the IBM Deskstar 5, which won't be available until fall. I could not find a sustained transfer rate spec, per se, although IBM does list a minimum transfer rate of 5.4 MBps. My sources tell me that sustained rates on DMA drives generally range from 4.5 to 12.5 MBps, depending on the quality of the drive.—Jeff C.

#### **WRITABLE DVD?**

From your magazine ("Tech Page: CD? No, DVD!" July 1998), I have learned that audio cards and A/D converters, as well as the recording and editing software, are becoming compatible with DVD-Audio standards (24-bit, 96 kHz). Are there any DVD-Rs that can write and play back DVDs in DVD-Audio format?

Roberto Ribeiro Sao Paulo, Brazil pedrinho@sti.com.br

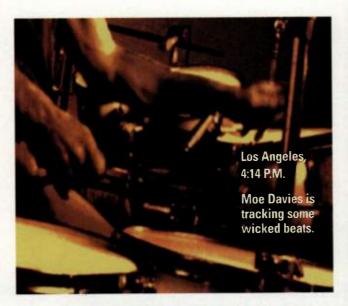
Roberto—The DVD-Audio spec is just now being finalized, so there is no production hardware or software available to the general public yet. In fact, there are no commercial DVD players capable of playing DVD-Audio discs as of this writing. Keep in mind that the "Tech Page" column profiles future technologies.

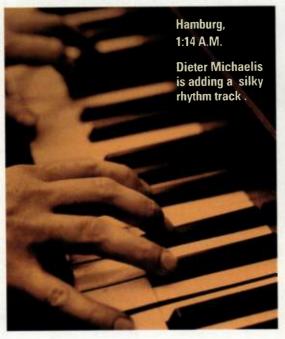
However, there is a variation of the DVD-Video disc called the Digital Audio Disc (DAD), which can store two channels of 24-bit, 96 kHz audio instead of video information. Some current DVD players can play these discs from their analog outputs (if they have 24/96 DACs), but I know of no production tools that are publicly available.

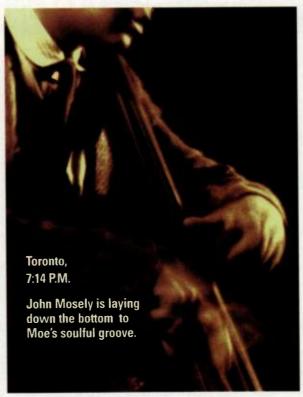
Regarding recordable DVD in general, there are two formats that are currently under development: DVD-RAM and DVD-RW. But affordable hardware and software needed to burn your own DVDs are not yet on the market.—Scott W.

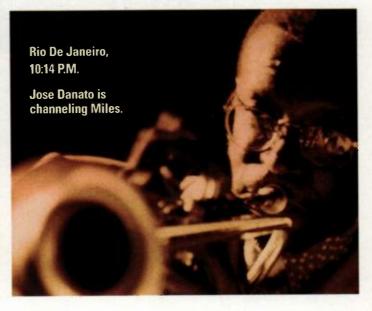
#### WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 or to emeditorial@intertec.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.









# Welcome to the world of Cubase VST.

It's a smaller, closer world, where creative musicians in different places and different time zones can collaborate. Online. As if they're in the same studio. Thanks to the amazing technology of Rocket. With this new feature, Cubase VST is the first music software to offer realtime collaboration across the Internet. Now you're connected like never before. So you're not limited to the best talent in town. You're jammin' with the best talent in the world.

For more info on Cubase, check out our website at www.us.steinberg.net





# The Final Word in Professional









# Mastering is...

# DIGITAL MASTERING PROCESSOR

# **QUANTUM**

There. We said it. Right there, out in the open. No asterisk. No caveat. No "except where prohibited by law".

Introducing the dbx Quantum.

The first mastering processor that offers a sampling rate of up to 96kHz, a true 48 bit digital signal path with 24 bit output, and the same superior dbx dynamics processing that's been processing the hits for more than 25 years. Quite a trio of features.



- 4 Band Multi Band Stereo Compression
- 5 Band Variable Q Parametric EQ
- Dual Mono or True Stereo
   Operation
- TYPE IV™ Conversion System with TSE™ Tape Saturation Emulation

And with the dbx TYPE IVTM Conversion System already on board, your signal retains the analog warmth and character it started out with, plus the clarity and versatility demanded by today's digital standards. Our patent-pending TSE TM Tape Saturation Emulation processing makes it easy.

You need to hear it for yourself. So get up and go to your pro audio dealer today. Your clients will be glad you did.



dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway
Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662
email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: http://www.dbxpro.com





# A NEUMANN M 147

Teumann's M 147 supercardioid microphone (\$1,995) is designed to provide even attenuation of signals from the rear of the diaphragm. It's equipped with the K47 capsule, the same one found in Neumann's classic U 47 mic.

The M 147 uses a transformerless output circuit designed to provide an accurate, relatively uncolored signal, avoiding phase problems and low-level signal loss.

The microphone's frequency response is 20 Hz to 20 kHz, and it exhibits self-noise of less than 13 dB (A weighted). It can handle sound-pressure levels up to 114 dB; total harmonic distortion is rated at 0.5%. The M 147 ships with a sturdy aluminum flight case, standard mount, power supply, and cable. Neumann USA; tel. (860) 434-5220; fax (860) 434-3148; e-mail neumlit@neumannusa.com; Web www.neumannusa.com.

Circle #401 on Reader Service Card

### WAVE MECHANICS SOUNDBLENDER

ave Mechanics' SoundBlender (TDM; \$495) combines effects processing with synthlike effects, including two channels of pitch shifting, delay, filtering, and arpeggiation. The program features control over input and output levels and has a soft-clipping algorithm designed to provide analog-style saturation, adjustable at the output stage. A sidechain input is provided for ducking and other effects.

SoundBlender has three modulation sources that can be mixed and routed to 24 of the application's effects. There are 14 modulation types, including LFOs, triggered waveforms, envelope followers, and gates. SoundBlender has controls for modulation rate; wave type (sine, square, and triangle); trigger threshold; and modulation depth.

You get lowpass, highpass, bandpass, and notch filters with control over Q and center frequency. Two channels of pitch shifting feature pitch mappers that can create such unique effects as scale-related pitch shifting and diatonic arpeggiation. More than 250 presets are

included, ranging from such common effects as harmonizers, autopan, tremolo, flange, stereo detuning, and chorus to more esoteric algorithms such as ducked delays and triggered "stutter" effects.

All of SoundBlender's delay and modulation effects can be synchronized via a



master tempo control, and all of the program's effects can be automated. The plugin requires a Power Mac with a Digidesign Pro Tools TDM system. Wave Mechanics; tel. (973) 746-9417; fax (973) 746-0762; e-mail info@wavemechanics.com; Web www.wavemechanics.com.

Circle #402 on Reader Service Card

## **▼** AP MASTER PATCHING SYSTEM

P Audio's Master Patching System (\$129.95) offers a few new tricks that add pizzazz to the basic patchbay concept. The single-rackspace, 24-channel patch bay features insert points made from silver-plated brass. A single piece of steel makes up the bottom and lower rear panel of the bay—a design that is intended to relieve the gravitational stress on a connector when a cable is inserted.

tomize the unit to accommodate your needs. Each channel is a separate module that you can quickly remove and replace with any of AP Audio's modules. These include the Combiner (\$24.95), a passive module that combines two balanced, low-impedance signals; the Direct Box (\$29.95), which accepts high-impedance signals and outputs a low-impedance signal; and the Splitter (\$29.95), which



Any channel can be configured as normaled, half-normaled, or denormaled by rotating the module, without the need for soldering or switching. When denormaled, the insert point shows gray rather than black, for easy identification.

The highlight of the Master Patching System, however, is its removable modules, which make it easy for you to cusa signal into two. All three modules feature a ground-lift switch. Also available is the Cable Tester (\$29.95), which can be used for either TS or TRS ¼-inch connectors.

The patch bay ships with an extra replacement module. AP Audio; tel. (800) 950-1095 or (415) 492-9600; fax (415) 492-5959; e-mail u.s.sales@aceproducts.com; Web www.aceproducts.com.

Circle #403 on Reader Service Card

# ► PEAVEY/CAKEWALK STUDIOMIX

Peavey and Cakewalk have collaborated to bring out StudioMix (\$899), a system that combines audio-editing software for Windows and an automated hardware mixing surface. The system interfaces with any Windows-compatible sound card (not included).

The focal point of the system is the hardware mixing surface, which has nine motorized faders that send MIDI messages to control any combination of eight audio and MIDI channels and one audio L/R master. The unit also houses mic and line preamps for use with a sound card.

Each channel has two rotary knobs; all knobs and faders are assignable to various audio-track parameters, including volume, pan, and track send. Each channel also has an assignable button that can control audio-track arm, mute, solo, or aux-send enable. Five additional assignable buttons control your choice of software editing commands and macros.

The master section has standard transport controls (rewind, fast-forward, play, stop, and record), a jog/shuttle



wheel, and rotary controls for mic gain, line gain, mix out, and monitor level.

The unit has RCA stereo I/O for tape signals and sound-card interfacing; stereo RCA line inputs; stereo/mono RCA monitor outputs; an XLR mic input; and MIDI In, Out, and Thru ports.

The upgradable multitracking software from Cakewalk supports DirectX plugins and allows you to record and play back up to eight audio tracks simultane-

ously (up to 256 virtual tracks) at sample rates up to 48 kHz. StudioMix can sync with MIDI tracks. Several audioediting functions are provided, including cut, copy, paste, normalize, fade/envelope and crossfade, and reverse. You can edit MIDI, as well, with several views available to suit your work style, such as a keyboard-controller view, a System Exclusive view, and an event list. A notation display supports up to 24 staves per page, with guitar-chord grids, percussion notation, lyrics, pedal markings, and more.

The StudioMix system can work with any Windows-compatible sound card and a Pentium/120 or faster processor with Windows 95 and at least 16 MB RAM, or with Windows NT 4.0 and 32 MB RAM. All necessary cables and adapters are included with the system. Cakewalk Music Software; tel. (888) CAKEWALK or (617) 441-7870; fax (617) 441-7887; e-mail sales@cakewalk.com; Web www.cakewalk.com. Peavey Electronics; tel. (800) 821-2279 or (601) 483-5365; fax (601) 486-1278; e-mail peavey@peavey.com; Web www.peavey.com.

Circle #404 on Reader Service Card

# TC WORKS SPARK

C Works boasts an easy-to-use interface in *Spark*, its new digital audio editor for Macintosh (\$499). *Spark* provides 24-bit/96 kHz digital

audio recording and editing with 32-bit internal processing; and it supports QuickTime, AIFF, SDII, and WAV file formats and VST plug-ins.

Spark's Browser displays your file database, audio editor, and playlist, all in one customizable window. From here, you can save and recall your work as Project files. From the File view, you can use the transport control to preview files while the editing window simultaneously displays the corresponding waveform.

In the Wave Editor, you can edit waveforms, set markers and

regions, and apply VST plug-in effects. The program allows you to open multiple waveform windows simultaneously. Markers

can be set on the fly during recording or playback for easy reference later. A drawing tool allows you to edit files down to the sample level. Spark includes many digital signal processing functions, including



normalizing, reverse, fades and crossfades, sample-rate conversion, real-time time stretching, and time correction. The Master view includes master controls and the FXmachine, a flexible effects-routing matrix that allows you to process, in real time, four parallel audio streams, using up to five DSP plug-ins

per stream. Also in this window are peak program meters, a phase correlation meter, and CPU and hard-disk performance meters.

TC is known for quality dynamics processing, so it's no surprise that *Spark* is endowed with a single-band compressor/limiter, in the form of the Native CL, for your mastering needs. Native CL functions as a VST plug-in, so you can also use it with other VST-compatible software.

Spark can run on any Macintosh running Mac OS 7.0 or higher. TC Works; tel. (805)

373-1828; fax (805) 379-2648; e-mail us@tcworks.de; Web www.tcworks.de.

# TALK OF THE TOWN A A A



ne of the biggest splashes at the 1999 Winter NAMM show in February was made by a line of full-featured digital mixing systems from Roland. A complete system comprises either of two mixing surfaces and either of two central processing units, which include converters and I/O. The VM-C7200 V-Mixing Console (\$3,695), Roland's flagship V-Mixer model, can handle up to 94 channels of automated digital mixing. Another 94-channel mixer, the VM-C7100 (\$2,995), is similar to the VM-C7200 but features just 12 channel faders and a master fader.

The VM-C7200's 24 channel faders and single master fader are motorized, and all parameters, including input gain, can be recalled in Scene memory. The mixer's FlexBus can save up to 12 bus settings, and an EZ Routing feature lets you save and recall common settings. With EZ Routing, you can set up and name templates for favorite signal routings, including external effects inserts. The EZ Routing function even displays the name of the instrument connected to each channel.

But the "big deal" about these mixing systems is that both the VM-C7200 and its little sibling are simply control surfaces for the rack-mountable VM-7200 48-channel V-Mixing processor (\$2,795) and a 38-channel version, the VM-7100 (\$1,995). These processors are the work-

horses of the system. The VM-7200 houses 40 analog input channels (20 balanced %-inch TRS and 20 balanced XLR connectors per processor, with phantom power on each channel); 8 channels of assignable analog output on balanced %-inch TRS connectors; and 2 channels of AES/EBU digital I/O on XLRs. The system has 24-bit ADCs and DACs, and each channel features dynamics processing and 4-band parametric digital EQ. You get two assignable stereo effects processors and one stereo master effects processor.

The VM-7100 has 10 balanced XLR and 10 balanced ¼-inch TRS analog inputs. Analog output is on eight assignable balanced ¼-inch TRS jacks. The unit also has one stereo AES/EBU digital I/O pair on XLR connectors.

The VM processors are controlled by a VM-Link, which sends data from the mixing consoles through standard AES/EBU

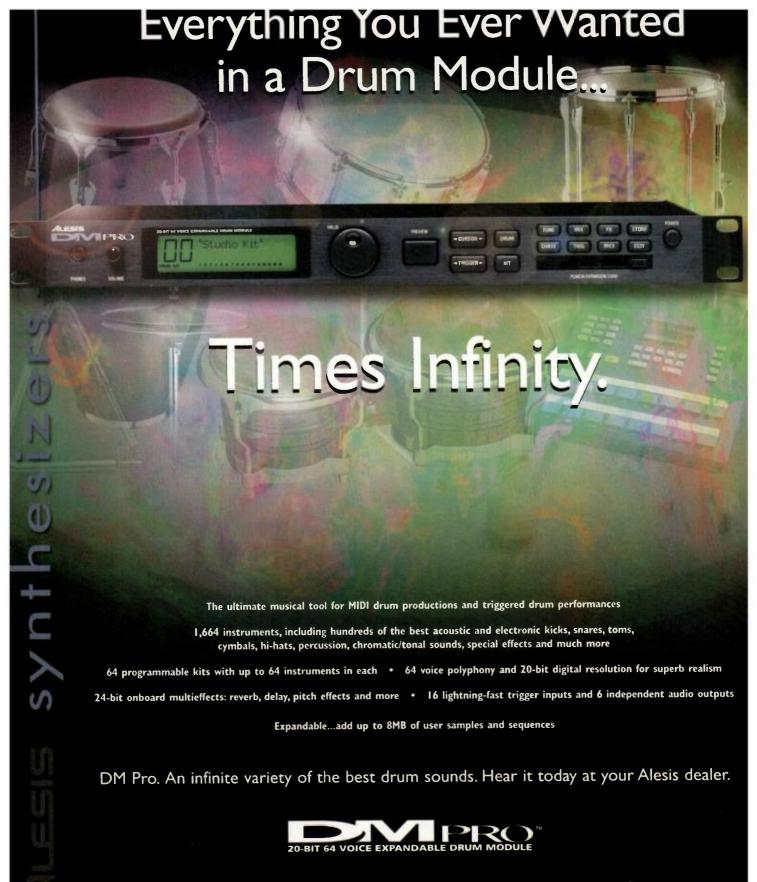
cables. Only four channels of audio are sent between the mixer and processor: the mixing console has two mic/line inputs (on balanced ¼-inch TRS jacks); a talkback mic; and a balanced XLR input. These audio signals are sent through the same link that carries controller data, eliminating the need for multichannel audio cables. Using the VL-Link, the mixing console can control the processor at distances of up to 220 yards.

Either VM processor can be used with either console, and the processors can be cascaded together. In addition, one VM processor can be controlled by two cascaded mixing consoles, expanding the number of physical faders. Both the VM-7100 and VM-7200 are completely MIDI-controllable. If you prefer, you can also control and automate either from a Mac or PC-based software sequencer. Also included is a real-time spectrum analyzer, which is designed to check room acoustics using the analyzer's noise generator and oscillator.

Each VM processor comes with a built-in VS8F-2 stereo effects expansion board, which generates various multieffects as well as Roland's VG-8 guitar modeling, COSM mic simulation, and new speaker modeling technology. Three additional VS8F-2 boards (\$395 each) can be user installed for up to 8 stereo or 16 mono effects, and up to 16 stereo or 32 mono if two VM processors are linked. Roland Corporation U.S.; tel. (323) 685-5141; fax (323) 721-4875; Web www.rolandus.com.

Circle #406 on Reader Service Card





# TERRATEC MICROWAVE PC

erraTec has joined forces with Waldorf to create the MicroWave PC EWS synthesizer module (Win; \$799). The MicroWave PC is a frontpanel extension module for TerraTec's AudioSystem EWS64L and EWS64XL ISA audio cards. It houses a wavetable synthesizer containing all the sounds and parameters found on the Waldorf MicroWave XT. The module's software interface emulates the front-panel controls of its hardware counterpart.

The synth is 8-part multitimbral and 10-note polyphonic. Each voice features two wavetable oscillators, a noise generator, ring modulation, frequency modulation, and oscillator sync. The wavetable oscillators draw from 64 ROM and 32 RAM wavetables, which contain up to 64 waves each. The MicroWave PC also offers two LFOs per voice, which can generate sine, square, triangle, or sawtooth waves. LFO 2 can be synchronized to LFO 1, or both can be synchronized to MIDI Clock. A pro-

grammable arpeggiator also syncs to MIDI Clock. You can use up to four envelope generators on each voice; all can be set to Single or Retrigger mode.

Each voice has two multimode filters connected in series. One filter operates as lowpass or highpass with a 12 or 24 dB/octave slope, or

as bandpass with a 12 dB/octave slope. It can also operate as a parallel 12 dB lowpass/bandpass filter, 12 dB lowpass filter with frequency modulation, sinewave shaper with 12 dB lowpass filter, or with sample-and-hold in front of a 12 dB lowpass filter. The other filter can be lowpass or highpass, with a slope of 6 dB/octave. Three additional filters include 24 dB and 12 dB notch filters and a band-reject filter with controllable bandwidth.

Each sound includes a chorus effect, and one additional effect can be applied to three sounds. In Multi mode, you can



use up to eight sounds per Instrument simultaneously. You can control the synth's parameters in real time using a MIDI controller.

Other features include S/PDIF coaxial and optical inputs; two independent, 20-bit S/PDIF coax outputs; two independent sets of MIDI In and Out ports; a stereo ½-inch headphone jack; and a WaveBlaster-compatible daughterboard connector. TerraTec ProMedia USA; tel. (800) 960-9440 or (949) 487-3774; fax (949) 487-3776; e-mail info@terratec-us.com; Web www.terratec.net.

Circle #407 on Reader Service Card

# ▼ NEXT REMIX GEAR

live new remixing products from Next have hit the street, including the DJS-24 digital sampler (\$450), the SpaceBass 3.3 analog synth (\$359), the more advanced SpaceBass 4.4 (\$459), the Rez-30 resonator (\$399), and the Vox-11 vocoder (\$689).

The DJS-24 sampler is capable of sampling rates from 22.05 kHz to 44.1 kHz,

with 24-bit resolution. The unit ships with 2 MB of memory, which can be upgraded to 8 MB with user-installable RAM cards. Samples can be recorded with or without data compression and in mono or stereo. The unit accommodates up to 32 samples, or up to 6½ minutes, with the full 8 MB RAM installed. Samples can also be stored on and retrieved from a PC, using the included software for Windows NT/3.x or higher.

The DJS-24 features nondestructive editing and such functions as looping, scratching, pitch control, and reverse mode. It can play back individual samples or several samples in sequence. The SpaceBass 3.3 and SpaceBass 4.4 both emulate the classic Roland TB-303 bass synth. They are completely analog and offer a 4-octave oscillator that generates sawtooth, square, or mixed waveforms; a VCA; and an envelope generator with a variable decay time from 200 ms to 2.5s.

The 4.4 offers a 24 dB/octave lowpass filter with variable cutoff frequency

4.4 has full MIDI implementation and includes such MIDI-controllable onboard effects as Accent, Autoslide (portamento), and distortion. Either unit can be purchased alone or bundled with a 37-key MIDI keyboard controller, Cakewalk Express 3.0, and a MIDI cable (Space-Bass 3.3 bundle \$439; SpaceBass 4.4 bundle \$559).

The Rez-30 processor provides three

bandpass resonance filters to create rich tones. Each band can be modulated by a built-in LFO or envelope follower, or by an external control voltage. For more funky signal processing, the Vox-11 vocoder can be used to create robotic voices from synth sounds or drum loops. You can tweak your sounds with the internal noise generator or an external synth through the line input. Eleven onboard filters are provided for creating assorted effects. Tracoman, Inc. (distributor);

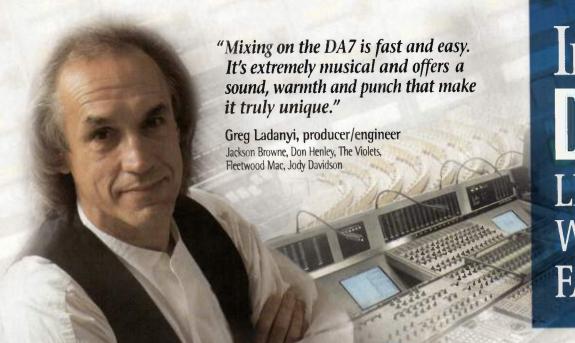
tel. (954) 929-8999; fax (954) 929-0333; e-mail info@tracoman.com; Web www .tracoman.com.

Circle #408 on Reader Service Card



(20 Hz to 20 kHz), resonance, and envelope modulation; the 3.3's lowpass filter has a cutoff slope of 18 dB/octave.

The 3.3 has a MIDI Out port only; the



# DA7 LET YOU WORK ANY FASTER...

DA7 With products like the SX-1 and DX1000 (the DA7's big brothers), and the SV Series of DAT recorders, Panasonic is truly taking digital further. (Pictured-the DX1000 digital console.)

# ...YOU MIGHT NEED A SEAT BELT.

Let's face it. Today's fast paced production environments require more from a mixer than ever before.

You need instant scene recall, dynamic moving fader automation, 5.1 surround mixing capabilities and an intuitive interface that easily controls analog, digital and MIDI signals.

All with 24-bit audio quality.

The Panasonic DA7 digital mixer offers all of this and more. The DA7 has 38 inputs that let you easily route signals between 16 mic/line analog inputs to a hard disc recorder or MDM. You can even get up to 32 channels of analog or 24 channels of digital 1/0 in ADAT, TDIF or AES format. Or control MID1 devices or sequencer software right from the DA7's 16 MID1 faders.

So if you'd like to speed yourself up without running out of money, take a test drive at your nearest Panasonic Pro Audio Dealer today.



Many magazine editors have raved about the DA7's exceptional sonic quality, intuitive user interface, automation and affordability. (Some editors even bought the DA7 after the review!)



DA7 We've made it affordable. Now you can own a DA7 with our incredible 36-month, no money down, \$170/month lease-to-own program.\* See your dealer for details or call The Associates at 1-800-526-8638. Make your move to digital now.

\* Program subject to customer credit approval and acceptance by



# Panasonic Broadcast & Digital Systems Company TAKING DIGITAL FURTHER

Call us to receive an informative brochure and reports of the magnetic research. Or simply visit our web site.

www.panasonic.com/proaudio

1-800-528-8601 product code 23

### > SEASOUND SOLO

eaSound's new Solo digital audio recording system (\$599) combines a PCI digital audio interface card and a breakout box with 24-bit ana-

log and digital I/O; stereo mic and line preamps; effects inserts; a monitor mixer; a MIDI interface; and switchable, global, 48V phantom power. The sampling rate is variable from 8 to 96 kHz.

The Solo's PCI card has S/PDIF I/O on RCA connectors and connects to the interface box via standard cable with a 25-pin DIN connector. The card's 5-pin DIN transport-control jack connects to SeaSound's optional footswitch controller.

Each of the interface box's two preamps has low-impedance XLR and high-



impedance ¼-inch TRS analog inputs on the front panel; ¼-inch insert jacks on the rear; a signal/clipping LED; and trim (0 to +65 dB), pan, and input-level knobs.

A separate stereo pair of %-inch line inputs on the rear panel bypasses the preamps. These channels have level and pan knobs and signal/clipping indicators.

Two 12-segment LED ladders show either recording or playback levels and can be switched between peak-hold and peak-average display modes. The monitor mixer section has level controls for the

L/R input channels and the L/R returns from the computer. You also get master volume, monitor level, and headphone volume controls.

All the inputs are mixed to stereo analog outputs on ¼-inch connectors. MIDI In, Out, and Thru ports are on the back, as are unbalanced ¼-inch left and right monitor outputs. Two headphone jacks are located on the front.

The Solo's signal-to-noise ratio is rated at >95 dB (A weighted), its dynamic range is >105 dB, and crosstalk is <-95 dB. It operates at a -10 dB output level. SeaSound; tel. (415) 331-4970; fax (415) 331-4979; e-mail sales@seasound.com; Web www.seasound.com.

Circle #409 on Reader Service Card

# OUIK-LOK SPEAKER STANDS

hen you have high-quality near-field monitors, you want to put them on something safe and sturdy. Two new choices are the BS-336 (\$149.95/pr.) and BS-342 (\$159.95/pr.) near-field monitor stands from Quik-Lok.

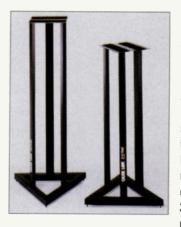
The BS-336 stands are 36 inches high, and the BS-342s are 42 inches high; otherwise, they are identical. Both have sturdy steel 11 x 11–inch monitor platforms solidly fastened to the supports to prevent wobbling and vibration. To further dampen vibration, the front posts can be sand loaded, and Quik-Lok includes self-adhesive rubber padding to

cushion the platforms.

Each stand has three steel support bars configured in an equilateral triangle, 17.7 inches apart. The wide spacing of these posts provides a strong foundation so that the stands can hold speakers weighing up to 125 pounds and withstand bumps without toppling. One of the stand's support bars has

space for channeling speaker cable.

With rubber feet and retractable car-



pet spikes at each corner of their triangular bases, the BS-336 and BS-342 are made to stay put on any type of floor surface. As with all of Quik-Lok's products, both of these stands carry a limited lifetime warranty. Music Industries Corp. (distributor); tel. (800) 431-6699 or (516) 352-4110; fax (516) 352-0754; e-mail mic@musicindustries.com;

Web www.musicindustries.com.

Circle #410 on Reader Service Card

### **▼ IVL ELECTRIX**

hree new processors have been released by Electrix, a new division of IVL Technologies. All three single-rackspace units, each of which boasts real-time control over its para-



meters, are designed for live use by DJs and remixers, though they can be used in studio settings, as well. You make all parameter adjustments for each processor with front-panel knobs or buttons; these units have no presets or menus.

Each processor can send your real-time parameter adjustments as MIDI events and can sync to external MIDI Clock.

The MO-FX has four simultaneously available stereo digital effects, including distortion, flange, autopan/tremolo, and

delay. A tap-tempo button lets you synchronize any of the four effects. Highpass, lowpass, or bandpass filtering

is available for each effect block.

The Filter Factory is a digitally controlled analog filter. It features taptempo control for synching the unit's LFO; distortion; selectable LFO waveforms, including sine, square, saw and

random waves; and a wet/dry mix knob.

The Warp Factory is a vocoder with both balanced XLR mic-level and %-inch line-level inputs for manipulating the formants. It gives you control over onboard noise and wave generators.

Each of the three units features MIDI In, Out, and Thru; a rear-panel MIDI channel-select knob; stereo input and output on both balanced %-inch TRS and unbalanced RCA connectors; and a %-inch footswitch jack for bypass control. All three can operate at either +4 dBu or -10 dBV. Electrix/IVL Technologies; tel. (250) 544-4901; fax (250) 544-4091; e-mail electrixinfo@ivl.com; Web www.electrixpro.com.

Circle #411 on Reader Service Card

# FREE TO BE USB A A A



Ith the advent of USB-equipped PCs, as well as the Apple iMac and new "Yosemite" Power Mac G3s, computer-related music-equipment manufacturers everywhere have worked feverishly to adapt their product lines to the new bus. The result is a whole slew of USB-related audio products: there are new MIDI interfaces, audio and combination audio/MIDI interfaces with onboard ADCs and DACs, and even USB speakers. Some are updates of familiar boxes, while others are brand-new devices.

Most of these devices are crossplatform, and all are hot-swappable; you can unplug any USB device and plug it back in without shutting down the computer. Also, the units with onboard converters are said to provide a lower audio noise floor than a sound card's converters because they are outside the computer's audio-hostile electrical environment.

One of the biggest product categories to be revised for USB is the MIDI interface. Some are nearly identical to their serial- and parallel port—equipped predecessors. For instance, MOTU released new versions of the MIDI Timepiece AV (\$595), MIDI Express XT (\$395), Micro Express (\$295), and FastLane (\$59). The MIDI Timepiece AV and Express XT each can handle 128 channels of MIDI, while the Micro Express and FastLane handle 96 and

32 channels, respectively. Opcode has three new interfaces: the 2-in/2-out MIDI-port 32 (\$129) is capable of handling 32 channels of MIDI, and the 4-in/6-out MIDIport 64 and 8-in/10-out MIDIport 128

(capable of 64 and 128 channels, respectively) will ship later this spring. Emagic is now shipping the 8x8 AMT8 (\$499), which can function as a stand-alone MIDI interface or be used as an add-on to the parallel port—equipped Unitor8, allowing the Unitor8 to be used with USB devices. Roland's SMPU-64 (\$225) is a 4-in/4-out, 64-channel MIDI interface. Midiman also has a new interface, the 2x2 Midisport (\$129.95), which gives you 64-channel MIDI operation and a MIDI Thru button

that lets you use the interface even when the computer is turned off.

USB digital audio devices are becoming available, as well. In addition to Opcode's DATport (\$249) (covered in

the January 1999 "What's

New" column), the company has also released three other USB audio products. The SONICport (\$299) is essentially a DATport that also provides two channels of S/PDIF digital I/O by way of RCA connectors and two channels of analog I/O on %-inch TS connectors. The ADCs and DACs are 20-bit. The unit supports 16-, 20-, and 24-bit audio at sample rates of 32, 44.1, and 48 kHz. The SONICport Optical (\$299) replaces the other model's coaxial (RCA) S/PDIF I/O with Toslink optical S/PDIF. Finally, the STUDIOport AMX (price tba) is de-

signed as a one-stop solution for both audio and MIDI needs. Its front panel features two channels of analog input on balanced %-inch TRS connectors, each with its own gain pot. On the rear panel are four analog outputs, also on balanced %-inch TRS jacks. ADCs and DACs are 20-bit. There are four MIDI Ins and four MIDI Outs, so you can send and receive 64 channels. The STUDIOport can also convert SMPTE time code to MTC.

Edirol unleashed its own audio/MIDI box, the feature-packed, PC-compatible UA-100 (\$499). The unit has two channels of line-level analog I/O on rear-panel RCA jacks; two instrument-level inputs on unbalanced ½-inch connectors; 20-bit ADCs and DACs; and two MIDI In and two MIDI Out connectors. One of the instrument-level inputs lets you plug your guitar in directly and features an amp simulator. The unit has

more than 70 digital effects
with 24-bit internal processing,
including compression, reverb, and delay. You also get a
pitch corrector and
mic emulation.

Edirol has also released the MA-150U (\$179/ pair) monitors. These pow-

ered speakers give you 15 watts per channel and are shielded for use near computer monitors. They have a USB connection to receive digital audio from your PC and use 20-bit D/A converters. Line-level, %-inch TRS and RCA connectors admit the analog signals. The speakers have a frequency response rated at 75 Hz to 18 kHz, and sensitivity is rated at 87 dB. At least a 166 MHz Pentium PC with 32 MB RAM is required.



# DIGITAL CONTROL WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH

THE SPIRIT 328 REPRESENTS A NEW WAY OF THINKING IN DIGITAL CONSOLE DESIGN, BRINGING ALL THE FUNCTIONALITY AND SONIC EXCELLENCE OF DIGITAL MIXING TO ALL AUDIENCES. WITH ITS UNIQUE CONSOLE-BASED INTERFACE, THE DIGITAL 328 FINALLY BRIDGES THE GAP BETWEEN ANALOG AND DIGITAL MIXERS, RETAINING THE SPONTANEITY AND EASE OF USE OF AN ANALOG CONSOLE YET PROVIDING ALL THE ADVANTAGES OF DIGITAL, SUCH AS INSTANT TOTAL RECALL OF ALL DIGITAL PARAMETERS, MOVING FADER AUTOMATION AND ONBOARD LEXICON EFFECTS.

SIMPLY PUT, THE SPIRIT DIGITAL 328 IS THE MOST ADVANCED ANALOG 8-BUS YOU HAVE EVER SEEN COMBINED WITH THE EASIEST DIGITAL CONSOLE YOU HAVE EVER USED.

#### 328'S E-STRIP MAY BE CONFIGURED AS...



... A HORIZONTAL INPUT CHANNEL WITH FULL EQ, AUX AND PAN FACILITIES...



... OR A ROW OF 16 AUXES OR FX SENDS FOR THE 16 FADERS BELOW THE E-STRIP ...



... OR A SET OF ROTARY LEVEL CONTROLS FOR THE TAPE RETURNS.

#### 42 INPUT/8 BUS CONFIGURATION

For a mixer with such a small footprint, Digital 328 packs an extraordinary number of inputs. Sixteen full spec. analog mono mic/line channels – each with its own balanced XLR connector, dedicated insert point and access to phantom power – come as standard, along with five stereo inputs.

With the 16 digital tape returns on 328's TDIF™ and ADAT™ optical interfaces, there's a maximum of 42 inputs. Every input is fully routable to any of the 8 groups and has access to the full complement of 328's parametric EQ, signal processing, onboard effects and auxiliaries.

#### AS EASY TO USE AS YOUR CURRENT ANALOG CONSOLE

Although most digital mixers offer an amazing array of functions, it can often be a nightmare to access them,

In contrast, we've designed Spirit 328 to operate like your old analog 8-bus console, and not like a computer with faders. You can practically take it out of its box and get started without even opening the manual! Unlike other digital mixers, there's instant access to any channel, group or moster feature with one button press, and you can see that feature's status from the front panel without having to rely on an LCD display. Access is so immediate that you could even use 328 as a live console.

The key to it all is Spirit 328's unique "E-strip", the lighter-colored bank of encoders and switches that runs across the center of the console. Simply select a channel and the E-strip immediately becomes a "horizontal input channel" with instant access to all that channel's EQ, aux sends, channel pan and routing. Alternatively, press any button in the rotaries section above the E-strip and the encoders change to become a channel pan, auxiliary send or Lexicon effects send for each channel

Select a fader bank to display mic/line input faders, tape returns faders or group and master faders and that's it, no delving through level after level of LCD menus to find the function you want, no delays in making alterations and no need to study complicated EQ curves. With 328, everything you need is immediately accessible from the front panel of the console - giving you the freedom to let your ears decide.

If you want the functionality of a digital console but the usability of your old analog 8-bus, then Spirit 328 is for you.

# ALL THE DIGITAL 1/DS YOU NEED AS STANDARD

Most digital mixers don't include digital

multitrack I/Os, which means that to get digital recording and mixdown you have to buy extra, expensive I/O options. In contrast, Digital 328 includes two Tascam TDIFTM and two Alesis ADATTM optical interfaces as standard, allowing you to record 16 tracks entirely in the digital domain, straight out of the box. As you would expect, we've also included a pair of AES/EBU and SP/DIF interfaces assignable to a wide range of inputs and outputs, including group and auxiliary outs. In addition, a third optical output may be used as a digital FX Send or as eight Digital Group Outs. All in all, there are 28 Digital Outs on 328 plus 20 Digital Returns, providing enough flexibility for the most demanding applications.

#### 2 DNBOARD LEXICON EFFECTS UNITS

Only 328 can offer the world's premier name in studio effects onboard - Lexicon. Two separate effects units are included, offering a full range of reverbs, choruses, delays and flanges, all with fully editable program and parameter settings.

# DYNAMICS

Digital 328 includes two mono or stereo signal processors which can be assigned to any input, output or groups of ins or outs. Each processor provides a choice of compression, limiting and gating, as well as combinations of these effects.

TDIF is a registered trademark of Tascam TEAC Corporation.

ADAT is a registered trademark of Alesis Corporation



digital

three two eight



#### COMPREHENSIVE EQ

All of 328's mic/line, tape return and stereo inputs have access to three bands of fully parametric EQ, designed by British EQ guru and co-founder of Soundcraft, Graham Byth. A man with over five million channels of his EQ designs in the field, Graham has brought 25 years of Soundcraft analog EQ circuit experience to bear on Digital 328. If you want the warm, musical sound of real British analog EQ, with proper law, mid and high frequency bands (rather than the low resolution 20Hz - 20kHz bands found on some consoles), look no further.

#### UNPARALLELED SONIC SPEC

Garbage in, garbage out! It doesn't matter whether the console is digital or analog - if you have poor mic preamps, your sound will be compromised. That's why 328 Includes Spirit's acclaimed UltraMic+™ padless preamps, giving your input signals the cleanest, quietest start of any digital mixer on the market. With 66dB of gain range and a massive +28dBU of headroom, they offer an extremely low noise floor and are virtually transparent. Spirit 328 is 24-bit throughout, with 56-bit internal processing; your signal hits the digital domain through state-of-theart 24-bit ADCs with 128 times oversampling, guaranteeing that it maintains its clarity, while 24-bit DACs on all main outputs equal this sonic integrity should you wish to return your signal to the analog world.

# MOVING FADER

All of Digital 328's 100mm faders (including the master) are motorized to allow current channel, tope return, group and aux master levels to be viewed at a alance

# ALL PARAMETERS INSTANTLY RECALLABLE

In addition to level automation, every other digital parameter of 328 is instantly recallable, allowing snapshots of the entire console's status to be taken. Up to 100 of these "scenes" may be stored internally and recalled either manually, against MIDI clock, or against MTC or SMPTE. Alternatively, every console function has been assigned its own MIDI message allowing dynamic automation via sequencer software.

#### EASY TO EDIT -DIRECT FROM THE CONTROL SURFACE

The majority of 328's input and routing parameters may be edited from the control surface without resorting to the console's LCD. Settings and levels may be copied and pasted from one channel to another with just two button presses and, using 328s query mode, the routing or assignment status of every channel on the console may be viewed instantly simply by selecting the function (such as Group 1 or Phase Reverse) you want to question. In addition, with 328's Unda Redo function located in the master section, editing is entirely non-destructive, allowing you to A/B test new settings with previous ones.

# FULL METERING & MONITORING OPTIONS

All of the mic/line inputs, tape return inputs, group and master levels may be monitored per bank via Digital 328's 16 10-segment bargraph meters. Additionally, 328's onboard dynamics processors may be monitored using the console's master meters. Any input may be solo'd using AFL, PFL or Solo-in-Place.



# TIMECODE & MACHINE CONTROL

Digital 328 reads and writes MTC and reads all SMPTE frame rates, with a large display instantly indicating current song position. Store and locate points are accessible from the console's front panel, with 328's transport bar controlling a wide range of devices including Toscam and Alesis digital recorders.

#### SOFTWARE UPGRADEABLE

328's open architecture means that any functional improvements and software upgrades can be made easily available off Spirit's website. 328 Mixer Maps for popular sequencing software packages are also available free of charge.

#### ADD-ON MODULE OPTIONS

To meet the needs of a variety of users, there are three module options:

#### 8 Channel Analog I/O Interface

Connecting to the TDIF ports, 16 phono connectors provide eight analog group or direct outs and eight analog inputs for tape returns 17-32. Two interfaces may be connected, allowing 16 track analog recording or access to 16 more sequenced keyboard or sampler inputs.

#### **AES/EBU** interface

Four pairs of AES/EBU connectors allow optional digital interfacing to hard disk production systems such as Pro Tools. A maximum of two interfaces may be connected.

#### Mic Pre-Amp Interface

Each interface provides eight XLR mic ins with UltraMic+ preamps. Connecting two interfaces turns 328 into a 32 mic input, 8-bus mixer for PA or theatre applications.



A Harman International Company

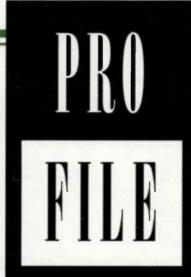


Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc. • 4130 Citrus Ave., Suite 9 • Rocklin, CA 95677 Toll-free: (888) 459-0410

www.spiritbysoundcraft.com

circle #510 on reader service card





# The Shaking Ray Levis

Testifyin' the old-timey avant-garde.

By Gino Robair

here are two avant-garde styles," explains Dennis Palmer of the Shaking Ray Levis. "The old-timey avant-garde is purely heartfelt with thoughtfully humorous intentions, whereas the new-fangled art sports a full-loaded diaper with cynical, highminded coldness."

Hailing from Chattanooga, Tennessee, the Shaking Ray Levis comprise the duo of synthesist Palmer and percussionist Bob Stagner. Together, they bring the joy of collective music making to schools throughout the South, as well as travel the world preaching the word of free improvisation.

On their latest release, Boss Witch (named after the H.R. Pufnstuf character Witchiepoo), the Levis have amassed a collection of live and studio recordings that fit in no other category than their own. A typical Levis performance mixes prog-rock chording with bubbling post-jazz rhythms and phrases, which are occasionally interrupted by Palmer's game-show-host-meets-Southern-evangelist stage patter.

Palmer mixes his recordings through an Electro-Harmonix 16-second delay, using a custom pedal switch designed by EM contributor Alan Gary Campbell. "The keyboards and electronic drums go directly into my Mackie 1202, and then into the 16-second delay. It turns into that wonderful bowl of red hippiewig or what-have-you."

Using the delay, Palmer builds elaborate loops to create a third sound source that the duo calls "the dissimilar twin," which Palmer and Stagner play against. During the course of a piece, the twin gets slowed down, sped up, and reversed in such a way that it's hard to tell which is the twin and which is live. On "Princess Warrior Bendy" and "Switch Dance," the Levis' ELP-influenced keyboard and drum exchanges collide and tangle with their mirror images. "It's kind of like having a hidden hillbilly in the group," Palmer adds.

Besides the Electro-Harmonix delay, the core of Palmer's setup is a Casio CZ-101, a Korg 707, and a Casio Rap-Man. Stagner uses an Alesis D4 module that is triggered by Roland pads, augmented by acoustic drums and a collection of stuff the Levis call *floor* 

pie. "We call it floor pie because Bobby plays it on the floor. We got the term from Homer Simpson. 'Mmmmm. Floor Pie.'"

Since the Levis' first release, False Prophets or Damn Good Guessers, Palmer has added some goodies to his setup, including a Yamaha SU10 sampler, a Roland MS-1 phrase sampler, and a "homemade synthesizer that was built by somebody's daddy from a kit," Palmer says. "All the knobs are reversed: to increase something, you turn the knob to the left. It also has a built-in speaker."

The Levis' archival machines include an Alesis "blackface" ADAT, a Panasonic SV-3700, a Tascam 244 4-track cassette recorder, and their perennial favorite, the Technics RSB 28R stereo cassette deck. But as improvisers, the Levis are more interested in documenting an inspired performance than in getting the perfect sound, so virtually any recording is fair game for a CD.

"The old-timey stuff is dense. It's rough around the edges. It's noisy," Palmer explains. "But we're inviting people to connect with the experience of creating an invigorating sonic celebration in the moment. That's one of the best aspects of free improvisation."

For more information, contact The Shaking Ray Levis Society: e-mail shakingray@chattanooga.net; Web www.virtualchattanooga.net/srs.



Bob Stagner and Dennis Palmer are the Shaking Ray Levis.

# ALL ALLE

# Up the value of your mic locker without dropping another nickel into it.

Pit an amateur with \$10,000 worth of microphones against the pro with a \$1,000 mic and the better recording will emerge from the latter corner, pretty much every time. How? Quite simply, pros use their ears.

The best engineers lean hard and often on their monitors to listen critically and tweak accordingly — placing mics, setting gains, adjusting eq — getting everything dialed in before the first take.

Furthermore, a detailed, accurate monitoring system is what patches flesh and blood into the electrical system and provides a clear window to the sound at every step of the recording process. This is precisely why the best in the business agree that their monitors are the single most critical piece of hardware in the studio.

All of which is supported by the thinking behind NHTPro active studio monitoring systems. From exactly tailored near and mid-field radiation characteristics to totally new and innovative driver control circuitry, NHTPro systems embody all we know about high performance sound reproduction. Which, as anyone who has had the pleasure of hearing them will attest, is considerable.

To find out more, please visit our website @ NHTPro.com or call toll free 1-877-4NHTPro (464-8776).

A-20 Monitors



NHTPro's reference monitoring system. The ultimate in high-end sonics for project, production and post studios.

The A-20 combines remarkable precision, detail and dynamics with real functionality

and useability.



#### Configuration:

Modular self-powered near/mid/far-field monitor. 2-way 6", acoustic suspension.

Amplifier:

250w/ch continuous, 400w peak.

<.4% THD 100Hz - 10kHz.

Hum/noise: <10 dB SPL

Monitors:

Response: 40Hz - 20kHz.
Peak output: 117dB.
Magnetic shielding.



www nhtnra com

# TECH PAGE

# ne of the most interesting demos I saw at NAMM this year was presented in the Steinberg booth. Steinberg is one of the first developers to incorporate a new Internet-collaboration technology from Rocket Network (formerly Res Rocket) into its software. During the demo, musicians in London, Hamburg, New Orleans, Los Angeles, and San Francisco jammed with a musician in the booth, sharing digital audio files to create an arrangement on the spot.

The jam wasn't quite in real time, but it was close. The musicians logged onto a special server using Rocket Network's RocketControl client software and entered a "virtual studio" (see Fig. 1). Then, they ran a prototype version of Cubase fueled with RocketPower. (Music software that includes Rocket Network's application programming interface, or API, is said to have "RocketPower.")

Each musician created a digital audio track in their own physical studio. Once the musicians were happy with their part, they uploaded it to the server, which then downloaded it to the other musicians in the virtual studio. All shared tracks appeared and played in each participant's music software. During the NAMM demo, one participant was acting as the producer/engineer, mixing the tracks, adding effects, and so on.

The client software incorporates a chat window, which lets participants

# The Global Studio

Collaborate with anyone in the world.

By Scott Wilkinson

communicate during the collaboration. It also includes a plug-in architecture that allows various forms of compression to be used. So far, Rocket Network has written plug-ins for MP3 and QDesign's *Music Codec*, and it has plans to implement many more. This allows digital audio files to be shared with minimal delays.

The NAMM demo didn't include the final step of the process. Once the tune is finished, the participants can upload the final tracks in uncompressed form, which takes longer but provides the best possible sound quality. The producer/engineer can then apply the mix parameters established during the collaboration process to the uncompressed tracks and create a master DAT or CD-R.

Reportedly, beta testers have found that this process greatly reduces the time it takes to finish a project. Everyone is able to work simultaneously at 100 percent efficiency; the participants are situated in their own, familiar studios, and they can lay their parts down without having to wait for anyone else. An engineer can produce and mix the tracks as people are

working on them. Altogether, this cuts the total time of going from concept to master down to 25 percent of what it would normally take in a regular studio.

For now, Rocket Network intends to manage the servers that house the virtual studios, which can be public (free access) or private (restricted). However, these virtual studios will be hosted by software developers that add RocketPower to their programs, including Emagic, Sonic Foundry, Steinberg, and Mixman. In addition, broadcasters, Web production firms, and post-production studios will be able to buy their own sets of virtual studios for internal use.

The RocketControl client software will be available in two versions: a free version and a "pro" version that will cost a whopping \$29.95. The free version cannot access private virtual studios, but otherwise, the two versions are essentially identical, providing all the necessary networking, communications, and compression functions.

The value of this concept has been proven on Rocket Network's demo site (www.resrocket.com) using version 1.4 of the client software. However, this system is limited to MIDI data only; version 2.0 will include digital audio. For additional information, be sure to visit the company's other site (www.rocketnetwork.com). This is a fascinating approach to remote collaboration, and I look forward to tracking its continuing development.

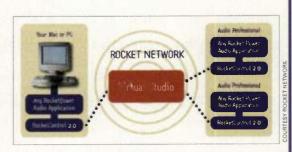


FIG. 1: Rocket Network lets you collaborate with other musicians on the Internet in a virtual studio, sharing digital audio files to create a complete arrangement.



# Didn't your mother tell you?









# THIS CARD GOES IN THESE BOXES





# 504X

**Digital Output System** 



The 504X represents the pro audio industry's first melding of a vintage I2AU7 vacuum tube design with the clarity and versatility of the finest 24 bit analog to digital conversion process available, the dbx TYPE IV<sup>TM</sup> Conversion System. The 504X plugs directly into the rear panel of all three dbx Silver Series processors and converts the rich warmth of tube-driven analog signal straight into the digital domain for the first time. It can also be used with the premium I086 Mic Pre/Processor, for the most economical analog to digital conversion system available today.

What does all this mean? Well, for the first time you can take a signal direct from any mic, apply industry standard dbx processing, warm it with the sound of vintage tube overdrive, convert to digital using new patent-pending technology, bypass your inferior A/D convertors and record directly to your DAT machine, computer, digital audio workstation, or a modular digital multitrack, like an ADAT or DA-88. How's that for "killer app"?

Imagine the warmth and smoothness of your vintage analog signal, coupled with a digital system that offers the best performance in headroom management through custom dither algorithms and noise floor shaping. It really is the best of both worlds, and you owe it to yourself to hear how it sounds.



# It's what's inside that really counts.

704X/504X

Digital Output System



"The most pristine pathway to a 96kHz/24 bit signal"

THIS CARD GOES
IN THESE BOXES





The 704X is the first 96kHz digital output system that offers a 48 bit internal signal processing path, and 24 bit digital output in either AES/EBU or S/PDIF formats. The 704X brings the world of super high-end digital conversion to the already premium dbx Blue Series processors. That means that now the 786 Precision Preamp has the ability to offer the industry's most precise method of getting from a microphone to a 96kHz/24 bit digital signal. And the 160SL is now the most comprehensive analog compression system available that incorporates 96kHz/24 bit digital output.

Now you can record "direct-to-disk", just like you would record direct-to-tape, with the confidence of having industry-standard dbx dynamics processing coupled with the most innovative and clean A/D conversion system around. The 704X uses the patent-pending TYPE IV<sup>TM</sup> Conversion System to convert your analog signals to digital in a way that preserves the analog "feel", yet gives the clarity and precision offered by the digital domain.

Think about it, the warmth and smoothness of your analog signal, coupled with a digital system that offers amazing performance and a pile of features and choices. Get over to your pro audio dealer and hear it today!



dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway
Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662
email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: http://www.dbxpro.com

H A Harman International Company

Photo illustration by Chris Jarrin

# Portable digital studios could help you make vour dreams come true.

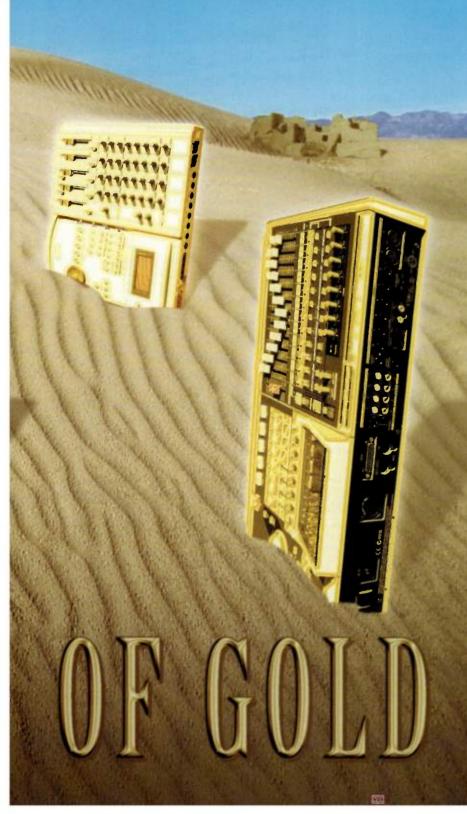
# BY BOB O'DONNELL

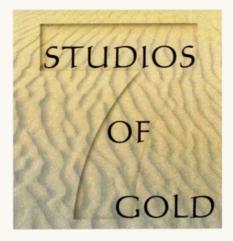
f you wish hard enough, dreams really can come true. I know that now. For years, I, like countless other musicians, dreamed of the day I could own something that would put all the essential capabilities of a professional recording studio into one affordable and transportable box. That day has finally arrived.

The latest generation of integrated harddisk recorder/mixers, or portable digital studios-including the Akai DPS12V2, Fostex FD-4 and FD-8, Korg D8, and Roland V5-840, VS-880EX, and VS-1680-brings together the kind of features that we could only dream about even just a few years back. High-quality digital multitrack recording, random-access editing, digital mixing, multiple digital effects, MIDI synchronization, softwareupgradable feature sets, and more are now available in devices that cost no more than a good synthesizer. Best of all, the integrated design of many of these devices allows you to enjoy these capabilities without the mess of cables, patch bays, and other hassles associated with component-based studios, and without the crashes that computer-based systems often suffer.

The seven machines I tested have a wide range of capabilities, and their prices are similarly varied, from \$599 for the budget FD-4 to \$3,195 for the higher-end V5-1680. You should have no problem finding one that fits your needs and budget.

Portable digital studios are the culmination of the evolution of several different product lines, and in many ways they represent the fulfillment of the personal-studio concept. Although their most obvious ancestors are cassette-based multitrack recorder/mixers, they go well beyond that paradigm and bring together in a single unit most of the recording-related capabilities that most musicians want. Furthermore, they do so in a way that makes high-quality recording an affordable reality. In other words, you can't blame the equipment if you can't produce a pro-quality product.





# VIEWED FROM AFAR

If you're interested in a portable digital studio, the good news is that you can't really go wrong. Any one of the seven devices I tested offers extremely good audio fidelity and the basic features you need both to record and mix multitrack recordings and sync them up with any MIDI sequencer.

All of the units I reviewed are based around a familiar cassette or MiniDisc ministudio-type layout, with basic transport controls on the right and mixer controls on the left. In all cases, you can simply plug devices in, set your levels, record-enable a track, and start recording. In addition, all the devices offer an undo function in case you don't like what you record, although the levels of undo vary from one unit to the next. All provide both manual and automated punch-in and -out to fix minor mistakes.

Because they're all hard-disk-based, they all have the standard cut, copy, paste, insert, and erase editing functions, although only a few of them let you view your edits via a waveform display. The Roland VS-1680 offers the most complete, in-depth editing of the bunch. It lets you do nondestructive



The 4-track Fostex FD-4 is the least expensive hard-disk recorder/mixer you can find, although you need to factor the price of a hard drive or removable drive into its total cost. Its 3-band, sweepable-mid channel EQ gives you great flexibility in shaping the sound of your tracks.

edits from the bar and beat level all the way down to the waveform level. It also has a Song Arrange function for quickly rearranging sections and versions of a song. At the other extreme, the Fostex FD-4 and FD-8 let you edit only one track at a time, except for erasing.

Part of the editing power of these devices resides with the support for locate points and/or markers, which allow you to navigate through a sound file in a hurry. Akai offers 12 quick locate points that can be assigned to

Channel Select keys and 100 regular locate points that are stored in a software list. Roland offers more locate points than you will ever use. Korg and Fostex are not quite as generous in this regard.

Finally, unlike tape-based systems, portable digital studios don't require wasting a track on a sync signal for locking to a MIDI sequencer; these units maintain a separate sync track and can sync to a computer-based or hardware sequencer.

That's not to say that all portable digital studios are equal, however. They clearly are not. For one thing, they cover a wide price spectrum, and for the most part, the less expensive products give you fewer features than the higher-end products do. You might find that only one or two products fit within your price range.

In addition, each of these products is targeted at a slightly different user. Depending on your needs and the equipment you already own, you're likely to find that only one or two are optimal for you.

The critical distinguishing factors between the various portable digital studios are the number of tracks they support, the size and type of the mixer, and the number and type of digital effects. In addition, you should look at the number and types of inputs and outputs that each device offers and the



The Korg D8 is a great little songwriting tool, particularly for guitarists, thanks to its built-in drum patterns, tap-tempo feature, and guitar-oriented effects.

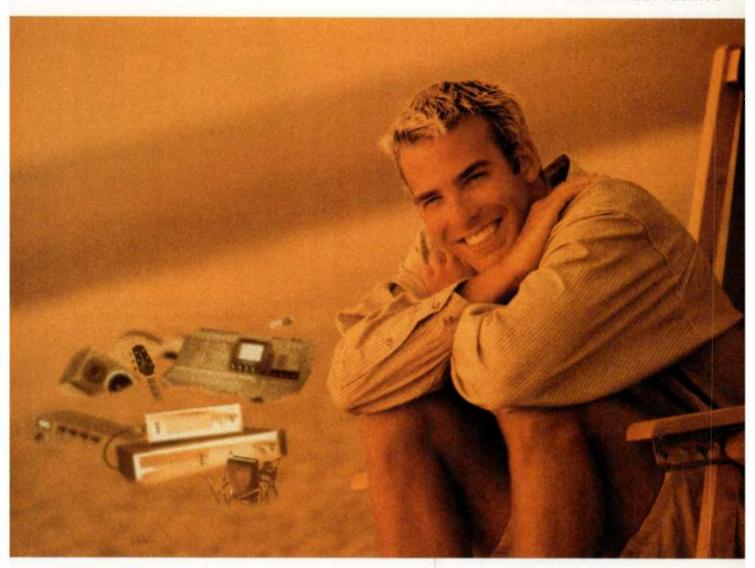
size and type of data storage included. Finally, in products as sophisticated as these, it's crucial to investigate the user interface.

#### MAKING TRACKS

The most obvious difference between the portable digital studios is the number of tracks they support. The Fostex FD-4 is a 4-track device; the Fostex FD-8, Korg D8, and Roland VS-840 and VS-880EX are 8-track units; the Akai DPS12V2 is a 12-track recorder; and the Roland VS-1680 has 16 tracks.

There are also important differences in the number of tracks the machines can record simultaneously. The FD-4 and D8, for example, can record only two tracks at a time, and the FD-8 can go beyond two only if you record using both the analog and digital inputs. The VS-840 can record a maximum of four tracks at once, the DPS12V2 and VS-880EX can do eight via six analog inputs and one pair of stereo digital inputs, and the VS-1680 can record any combination of eight inputs. If you're working by yourself in a home studio, the number of simultaneous tracks you can record might not be a problem. But if you want to record multiple parts—such as your whole band—at once, this could be an issue.

In addition, all units except the D8 support what are generally known as "virtual tracks." What this means is that you can record more tracks than the recorder's regular track specs would indicate, and at playback time, you can use a limited combination of those tracks.



# Your complete satisfaction is our business.

great gear

fair prices

expert support

door to door delivery

excellent service

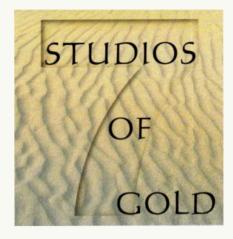
Your direct source for: recording equipment guitars, basses & amps honest opinions sound reinforcement keyboards monitors and more

800.222.4700



sales@sweetwater.com 5335 Bass Four • Fort Wayne # 46808 2 9 432 8 76 • FAX 219 432 1758

Music Technology Direct and the Best Value Guaranteed!



Each manufacturer implements virtual tracks differently. Akai's approach is simple and generous: you get 250 virtual tracks, which can be freely assigned to any of the 12 physical (playback) tracks. Roland's VS series devices use a different approach: you can record 8 virtual tracks for each regular track on the VS-840 and 16 virtual tracks per physical track on the VS-880EX and VS-1680. For example, with the VS-880EX, this gives you a total of 128 virtual tracks. At mixdown, you can play back one of the virtual tracks for each physical track. The FD-4 gives you a total of 2 virtual tracks, which can be used globally to bounce or submix in the digital domain, and the FD-8 gives you 16 virtual tracks. Although the D8 does not support virtual tracks, a recent update allows you to mix all 8 tracks onto 2 existing tracks, although this overwrites whatever original tracks were there.

By creatively mixing and editing the virtual tracks, you can make composite tracks, submixes, and so on, using data from all of the virtual tracks. (For a host of advanced VS-880 tips and techniques, including how to get a practically unlimited number of virtual tracks, see "Master Class: Secrets of the Virtual Studio" in the February 1998 issue of EM.) Virtual tracks have many uses, including recording multiple takes of a solo, submixing a vocal backup section, and trying out different mixes of your song.

#### THE NUMBERS GAME

Other considerations are the sampling rates, bit res-

olutions, and recording modes that each device supports. All of the devices I tested support 16-bit recording at 44.1 kHz. The Akai DPS12V2, Fostex FD-4, and all three Roland products also support recording at 32 kHz, and the DPS12V2, VS-880EX, and VS-



The Roland VS-880EX is the latest iteration of the product that really kicked this whole phenomenon into high gear. It includes a slanted, backlit display; EZ-Routing features; lots of virtual tracks; onboard automation; and a great-sounding effects processor.

1680 support 48 kHz recording as well. Eight tracks of 16-bit, 44.1 kHz digi-

tal audio take up approximately 40 MB of disk space per minute, which is enough to fill up even large drives pretty quickly. (Keep in mind that unused track time does not usually take up disk space, so the 40 MB figure assumes you have continuous data throughout all eight tracks for the entire minute.) In order to save disk space, five of the seven units I tested—all except the DPS12V2 and D8-offer several types of data compression. However, all but the Roland VS-840 can also record without data compression, albeit in the case of the VS-880EX, defeating data compression cuts the number of playable tracks to six.

Note that data compression is not the same thing as audio dynamics-processing compression. We're talking about specialized algorithms that do for audio files what Zip or StuffIt compression does for most computer data files.

The types of data compression used in these machines are lossy; that is, in order to reduce the file size, some data is discarded. These compression algorithms are designed to save the most critical data and sacrifice only data that is less likely to affect the sound in a noticeable way. The compression ratio (and hence, the sound quality and file size) varies according to the recording mode you select. Because of the additional recording time you get when



The Fostex FD-8's optical port can be switched between stereo S/PDIF and 8-channel ADAT Lightpipe formats. It lacks built-in effects, but its analog mixer is controlled by familiar knobs that are a welcome relief for those who tire of page and parameter buttons.

# IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES



# QUIK L®K

"Stands Apart From the Rest"



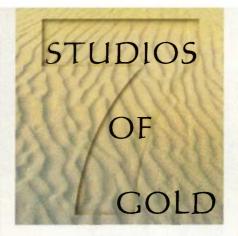
Stop by our web site to check out our complete line of QUIK-LOK Products and to discover our other great professional products.

www.quiklok.com



99 TULIP AVENUE • SUITE 101 FLORAL PARK • NEW YORK 11001 516-352-4110 • 800-431-6699 • fax: 516-352-0754 www.musicindustries.com

A: Z-726 double tier "Z" stand with Z-728 boom and Z-732 music holder B: ZM-WS44\* mixer workstation — 44" wide (\*available in 34" width) and QL-400 locator stand C: QL-746 super heavy-duty "X" stand with QLX-2 second tier, QLX-3 third tier, QLX-4 boom and, QLX-5 music holder D: Z-WS71L keyboard workstation with Z-730 locator option (holding mixer) E: RS-954 20 space rack stand F: BS-317 low amp stand



using data compression, most of the devices that offer compression use it in their default recording mode.

Although audio quality is compromised to some extent by these compression schemes, in listening to the default recording modes of these devices in a typical personal studio, I couldn't hear any significant loss. (However, I didn't do extensive track bouncing, and that could make a noticeable difference.) The best of these algorithms provides audio quality that is good enough for most professional applications.

# PORTABLE DIGITAL STUDIOS IN REVIEW

All of the products discussed in this article have been reviewed in the pages of EM except for the Fostex FD-8, which is essentially an expanded FD-4 with ADAT Lightpipe I/O, and the Roland VS-880EX, which is an upgraded version of the VS-880. If you want more detailed evaluations of these products, check out the following back issues, or visit the Article Archives on EM's Web site at www.emusician.com.

Akai DPS12	July 1998
Fostex FD-4	. October 1998
Korg D8	August 1998
Roland VS-840	. February 1999
Roland VS-880	eptember 1996
Roland VS-1680	April 1999

The VS-1680 is the only portable digital studio that can record and play back 24-bit files. In MTP (Multi-Track Pro) mode, which uses the machine's best compression algorithm, it can import 24- or 16-bit audio via its S/PDIF ports or 20-bit digital audio via the analog

inputs and can record 24-bit or 16-bit files. (However, the unit's mixer processes internally at 24 bits, which means it has no headroom when processing 24-bit audio. As a result, I'm not positive that the output is really 24-bit.) Although it certainly can't compare to a high-end workstation, in MTP mode, the VS-1680 can indeed deliver professional sound quality.

# HOARDING YOUR GOLD

All three Roland devices, as well as the Korg D8, come with some type of internal data storage, either a hard disk or a removable medium. (You can have an internal IDE drive added at the factory to either Fostex unit.) Consequently, these four machines default to recording to internal storage. In addition, all units except the VS-840 come standard with a SCSI port, which allows them to record to any attached external SCSI devices as well.

You can add SCSI as a \$195 user-installable option to the VS-840 or buy the VS-840S (\$1,595), which has pre-installed SCSI. However, you still cannot record directly to external SCSI devices. You are limited to one SCSI device, which can be used for backup only.

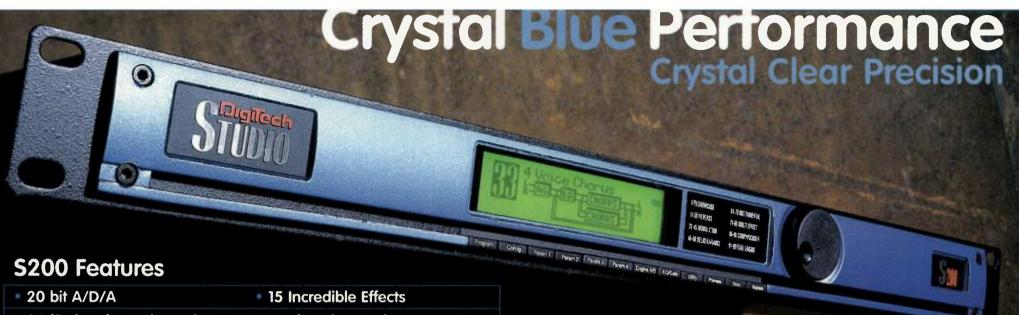
Several other machines do not support a full SCSI chain and limit you to only one or two external devices. The FD-4 supports only one external SCSI device, and the FD-8 supports two (one for recording and one for backup).

# OLD-FASHIONED PORTS

One of the more important differences between the various portable digital studios is the number and type of analog and digital inputs and outputs that each unit provides. In general, these



Akai's DPS12V2 features a useful graphic display, optional effects processing, and 12 physical tracks at mixdown. The company's version 2.0 firmware adds support for mastering directly to a CD-R drive.



96dB signal to noise ratio

Large Custom Display

True Stereo Operation

Dual Engine Design

Simple User Interface

99 User and 99 Factory Presets



Fach menu in the \$200 features simple graphics for effortless operation.

The easy-to-use interface doesn't

overwhelm you with confusing screens of endless parameters. The \$200 lets

you get right to the business of making music, not wasting time programming.



Behind the cool blue exterior of the Digitech S200 lies the impressive clarity of an honest 20 bit A/D D/A conversion, coupled with an ultra-quiet -96dB signal to noise ratio, allowing you to run discreet, crystal clear signal paths. The powerful dual engine processor of the S200 enables you to use any one of the five different effect configurations capable of placing effects in any order. The large custom LCD interface makes any effect or parameter easily accessible. Whether you are in the



studio or on the stage, The Digitech S200 has just the right color for any situation.

Other Studio Series 20 bit Processors Include:

**S100** 

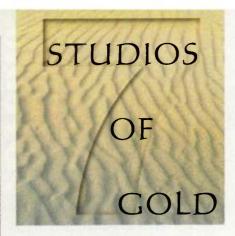


Quad 4









devices have balanced, tip-ring-sleeve (TRS), %-inch analog inputs. However, the Fostex FD series and the Roland VS-1680 also include two XLR inputs for microphones. Only the VS-1680 provides +48V phantom power for condenser mics, which is a bit disappointing given all the recent interest in low-cost, high-quality condenser mics for personal-studio recording.

Most of the devices provide you with rotary trim controls and input-level peak LEDs for each channel input. However, the FD-4 and FD-8 offer 3-way trim switches on only two inputs, and neither the Fostex nor the Korg machines have peak LEDs, which makes

gain structuring a bit more difficult.

In addition to the standard analog inputs, several units have inputs that can function either as effects returns or as additional inputs for mixdown. The Fostex FD-4 and FD-8 have two sets of ¼-inch stereo returns (four inputs total), and the Korg D8 has one stereo pair of RCA returns. The Fostex units also have stereo direct-recorder inputs (using RCA jacks) that route an external signal directly to the recorder, bypassing the mixer (see Fig. 1).

All of the devices provide analog outputs, mostly on RCA jacks. In addition to the master stereo outputs, the Fostex FD-4 and FD-8 and the Roland VS-840 and VS-1680 include separate RCA monitor outputs.

All units also have aux sends for use with external effects processors. The Akai DPS12V2 and Fostex FD-4 and FD-8 have two ¼-inch aux-send jacks, the Korg D8 has a single RCA aux send, the Roland VS-840 and VS-880EX have two RCA aux sends, and the VS-1680 has two sets of stereo aux sends (four outputs total) on RCA jacks. In the case

of the VS-840, the jacks can be used as either aux sends or separate monitor outputs, but not both at the same time. The Fostex machines include %-inch TRS (send/return) insert jacks for channels 7 and 8. These allow you to route the signal to and from an external processor (such as a compressor) before the channel fader and EQ.

# **NEWFANGLED PORTS**

All of these devices include stereo S/PDIF digital outputs, and all except the VS-840 have stereo S/PDIF digital inputs. But the implementations vary considerably. Akai and Fostex use optical connectors for the inputs and outputs; oddly, Korg provides optical inputs but the digital outputs are on RCA coaxial connectors.

The three Roland units have coaxial and optical S/PDIF outputs. In the case of the VS-840, the two output pairs carry the same signal, whereas the Roland VS-880EX and VS-1680 offer independent optical and RCA digital outputs. The VS-880EX and VS-1680 have coax and optical inputs, which

		S	
Product	Akai DPS12V2	Fostex FD-4	Fostex FD-8
Price	\$1,499	\$599	\$899
Physical/Virtual Tracks	12/250	4/2	8/16
Simultaneous Record Tracks	6 analog; 2 digital	2	2 analog; 2 digital (8 digital via Lightpipe)
Data Compression	none	selectable	selectable
Built-In Storage	none (see options)	none	none
Record/Back Up to External Device	yes/yes	yes/yes	yes/yes
Number of Markers/Locators	100/12	6/6	6/6
Levels of Undo	250	1	
CD-R Support	yes	no	no
Mixer Type	digital	analog	analog
Mixer Channels	20	12	20
Faders	(12) channel; (1) master	(4) channel; (1) master	(8) channel; (1) master
Channel EQ	12 ch. 2-band (high & low shelf) or 6 ch. 3-band (w/parametric mid)	3-band (high & low shelf, sweepable mid)	3-band (high & low shelf, sweepable mid)
Solo	yes	no	no
Onboard Automation	scene, MIDI (partial)	none	none
Scenes per Song	24	0	0
Phantom Power	no	no	по
Stereo Effects Processors	2 (optional)	0	0
MTC	send/receive	send/receive	send/receive
MMC	send/receive	send/receive	send/receive
Tempo Map/Tap Tempo	yes/no	yes/no	yes/no
LCD Display/Backlit	248 x 60 pixels; graphic/yes	3" x 1.3"; predefined messages + 9 characters/yes	3" x 1.3"; predefined messages + 9 characters/yes
Waveform Display	yes (1 track)	no	no
Options  * Requires Roland CD-RW drive.	EB2M; internal 2 GB hard drive or 1 GB Jaz	none	none

carry the same signal. However, the VS-1680 is capable of recording and playing back 24-bit digital audio, whereas the VS-880EX is limited to 16-bit digital transfers. As noted, the VS-840 does not have digital inputs.

The FD-8's optical connectors are unique among these units because they can be set in software as either S/PDIF or ADAT Optical (Lightpipe) I/O. When in the latter mode, you can transfer all eight tracks of digital audio between the FD-8's disk drive and an ADAT or other Lightpipe-equipped device, which means the FD-8 can record eight tracks at once. (For more information on the ADAT Optical format and Lightpipe-equipped devices, see "Digital Pipelines" in the April 1999 issue of EM.)

In addition, the Akai DPS12V2 (with the new version 2.0 firmware, which is available free from Akai's Web site) and Roland's VS-880EX and VS-1680 support recording directly to a CD recorder for making your own CD-R submasters and backups. The Akai unit works with several CD-R and CD-RW

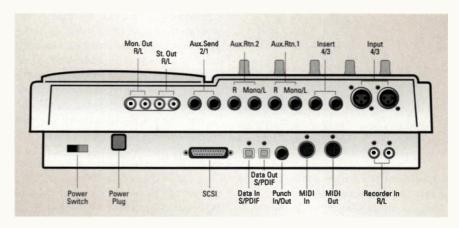


FIG. 1: Because its mixer is analog, the Fostex FD-4's insert jacks and aux sends do not require A/D and D/A conversion. (The same is true of the FD-8.) The RCA stereo direct-recorder inputs, however, go straight to the recorder via A/D converters, bypassing the mixer.

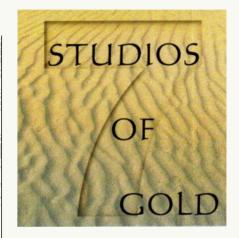
drives from Phillips, Plextor, and Ricoh, among others; check with Akai for a current list of compatible drives. The Roland products require the optional Roland CD-RW drive (\$750).

# THE HEART OF THE MATTER

The mixers vary greatly among portable digital studios. On the Fostex units,

for example, the mixer is analog, whereas all the other units have digital mixers. This difference is significant, but the Fostex analog mixer sounds very good, so audio quality is not the issue. (You can bounce tracks down digitally, without going through the mixer, so you don't have to subject the signal to repeated A/D/A conversions.) The

Korg D8	Roland VS-840	Roland VS-880EX	Roland VS-1680
\$1,250	\$1,395	\$2,195	\$3,195
8/0	8/64	8/128	16/256
2	4	6 analog; 2 digital	8
none	yes	selectable	selectable
1.4 GB hard drive	100 MB Zip drive	2 GB hard drive	2 GB hard drive
yes/yes	no/optional	yes/yes	yes/yes
100/3	1,000/8	1,000/32	1,000/64
1	999	999	999
no	no	yes*	yes*
digital	digital	digital	digital
12	12	16	26
(7) channel; (1) master	(7) channel; (1) master	(8) channel; (1) master	(12) channel; (1) master
2-band (high & low shelf)	3-band (high & low shelf, parametric mid)	3-band (high & low shelf, parametric mid)	3-band (high & low shelf parametric mid)
no	yes	yes	yes
scene	scene	dynamic, scene, MIDI	dynamic, scene, MIDI
20	8	8	8
no	no	no	yes
1	1	2	4 (optional)
send	send	send/receive	send/receive
receive	send/receive	send/receive	send/receive
yes/yes	yes/no	yes/no	yes/no
4" x 0.9"; predefined messages + 10 characters/no	2.7" x 1"; graphic/yes	2.8" x 1"; predefined messages + 16 characters/yes	320 x 240 pixels; graphic/yes
no	yes (limited)	yes (limited)	yes
none	SCSI	CD-RW	VS8F-2 effects board (up to 2); CD-RW



downside of the Fostex analog mixer is that it can't be automated, nor can you store the mixer's settings. On the other hand, having dedicated knobs for all mixer features can be a godsend.

The mixers on these portable digital studios differ in other ways as well. The number of mixer channels varies, and it is not necessarily the same as the number of tracks in the recorder section. For example, the Roland VS-1680 has 16 tracks and 26 full-featured mixer channels available at mixdown. The number of channels can be especially important if you want to sync up a sequencer and record several synths at mixdown.

The number of independent level faders varies, too. The Akai and Fostex units, as well as the Roland VS-880EX, offer dedicated faders for each input channel, but the Korg D8 and the Roland VS-840 and VS-1680 all include one or more faders that are preassigned to stereo inputs. With the VS-1680, however, you can unlink the paired tracks, which means you can use the fader to control either channel level. And as noted in the features chart, the VS-1680 has more channels than faders.

Another difference to note is the amount and type of EQ that each device offers per mixer channel. Although those devices that include built-in effects all have special EQ programs as well, the EQ I'm referring to is not considered an effect per se, but rather the EQ controls you'd expect to see on each input strip of a traditional mixer. Most of the units offer 3-band EQ with a sweepable mid-frequency, although the Korg D8 is limited to 2-band EQ, the Akai DPS12V2 can provide only 3-band EQ on six channels or 2-band EQ on 12 channels, and the Roland units also have limits if you choose the 3-band EQ over the default 2-band.

# MIXDOWN ALCHEMY

If you're interested in automating your mixdown—an extremely powerful and useful capability—you can get any or all of three types: scene, onboard dynamic, or dynamic MIDI. Scene, or snapshot, automation lets you store the instantaneous values of all or a selection of mixer (and, in some cases, effects) parameters. All of the products except the Fostex units offer some degree of scene automation.

Dynamic automation gives you realtime, continuous control of the parameters, which is slick. Only the Roland VS-880EX and VS-1680 have onboard dynamic automation, which means they can be fully automated without using an external device. They and the Akai DPS12V2 also have dynamic MIDI automation, which means their parameters can be controlled from an external sequencer. The Akai does not allow MIDI control of the effects or EQ; according to the manufacturer, however, MIDI control of the EQ will be added in a future software upgrade.

You can sync and control the transports of all of these machines (including the Fostex units) via MIDI Machine Control (MMC) and MIDI Time Code (MTC). The Korg D8 sends MTC but cannot receive it, and it receives MMC but cannot send it. Conversely, the VS-840 can send MTC but not receive it; however, it can both send and receive MMC. All of the other units can both send and receive MTC and MMC.

# POLISHING GOLD

Even if you have outboard signal-processing gear, it's convenient to have built-in effects. Using built-in effects helps keep your recording clean, and in some cases you can store a specific effects preset with a particular recording project. If you have onboard digital effects and a digital mixer, you can keep your audio in the digital domain, so you avoid the extra A/D/A conversion required with outboard gear.

Neither Fostex unit offers built-in effects. In addition, although the FD-4 and FD-8 provide two independent effects sends, each channel can only be sent to one effects send or the other. The design of these systems prevents you from sending a single channel to more than one attached effects processor, which is a significant limitation.

The Roland VS-840 comes with a single stereo effects processor as standard equipment, and the Roland VS-880EX comes with two independent stereo

Product	Akai DPS12V2	Fostex FD-4	Fostex FD-8
Analog Inputs	(6) ¼" TRS	(4) unbal. ½" mic/line; (2) bal. XLR mic/line; (2) RCA direct record	(8) unbal. ¼" mic/line; (2) bal. XLR mic/line; (2) RCA direct record
Aux Returns (stereo)	0	(2) pr. unbal. ¼"	(2) pr. unbal. ¼"
Aux Sends/Inserts	(2) bal. ¼"/0	(2) unbal. ¼"/(2) ¼" TRS	(2) unbal. ¼"/(2) ¼" TRS
Analog Mix Outs/Headphone Out	(2) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo	(4) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo	(4) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo
Digital Inputs (stereo S/PDIF)	1 optical	1 optical	1 optical (S/PDIF or 8-ch. ADAT)
Digital Outputs (stereo S/PDIF)	1 optical	1 optical	1 optical (S/PDIF or 8-ch. ADAT)
Other Ports	MIDI In, Out/Thru; (1) %" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI	MIDI In, Out; (1) ½" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI	MIDI In, Out; (1) %" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI
ADCs/DACs	18-bit/20-bit	16-bit/16-bit	20-bit/20-bit
Record Resolution	16-bit	16-bit	16-bit
Sampling Rates (kHz)	32, 44.1, 48	32, 44.1	32, 44.1
Dimensions	17.5" (W) x 13.15" (D) x 3.86" (H)	15.83" (W) x 14" (D) x 4.33" (H)	21.75" (W) x 14" (D) x 4.33" (H)
Weight	9.5 lbs.	8.8 lbs.	11 lbs.

effects processors. (With the original VS-880, you had to add an optional effects board, but effects are included in the EX version.)

The VS-1680 doesn't come with effects, but you can add one or two VS8F-2 effects boards (\$395 each). Each VS8F-2 board includes two independent stereo effects processors, so the VS-1680 can have up to four stereo processors. (Incidentally, the effects in the VS-880EX are the equivalent of a single VS8F-2 board, and those in the VS-840 are equivalent to half of a VS8F-2.) The Akai DPS12V2 can be augmented with the optional EB2M board (\$299), which features two stereo effects processors.

All of the effects processors can generate guitar-oriented effects such as distortion, except for the Akai's EB2M effects board. All can deliver reverb, delay effects, EQ, dynamics processing, and pitch shifting.

The D8 ships with a stereo multieffects processor. To its credit, the D8 delivers 58 different types of effects. But the Roland units are clearly the cream of this crop. In addition to the aforementioned conventional effects. they offer a variety of sophisticated physical-modeling effects, such as microphone emulation, which can do things like make an inexpensive dynamic mic sound more like a high-quality condenser; a guitar-amp simulator, which can re-create the sound of different types of guitar amps; and lots more. The Roland units offer an impressive array of algorithms and sophisticated levels of control for each of those algorithms. Even the VS-840, which





The Roland VS-840 offers a great blend of features, ease of use, and value. The recording time is limited on this machine but will be improved on the upcoming VS-840EX, which will also include a 250 MB lomega Zip drive.

doesn't have as much effects-processing horsepower as the other VS units, offers an excellent collection of effects.

Each manufacturer claims different numbers of effects that its devices are capable of producing at once, but quantifying these effects in a meaningful way can be difficult because some effects algorithms or programs include multiple effects. In addition, some effects are dual mono and treat the two input channels independently, whereas others are stereo effects that treat each channel identically.

Korg D8	Roland VS-840	Roland VS-880EX	Roland VS-1680
(2) bal. ¼" mic/line/instr.	(4) unbal. X"mic/line; (1) unbal. X", high-Z gtr.; (2) RCA line	(6) bal. ¼" TRS mic/line	(2) XLR mic/line; (6) bal. %" TRS mic/line; (1) unbal. %", high-Z gtr.
(1) pr. RCA	0	0	0
(1) RCA/0	(2) RCA/0	(2) RCA/0	(4) RCA/0
(2) bal. ¼"/(1) ¼" stereo	(2) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo	(2) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo	(8) RCA/(1) ¼" stereo
1 optical	0	1 coax or 1 optical	1 coax or 1 optical
1 coax	1 coax or 1 optical	1 coax & 1 optical (independent)	1 coax & 1 optical (independent)
MIDI In, Out; DB25 SCSI	MIDI In, Out/Thru; (1) 1/4" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI (VS-840S only)	MIDI In, Out/Thru; (1) 1/2" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI	MIDI In, Out/Thru; (1) ¼" footswitch; (1) DB25 SCSI
18-bit/18-bit	20-bit/20-bit	20-bit/20-bit	20-bit/20-bit
16-bit	16-bit	16-bit	16- & 24-bit
44.1	32, 44.1	32, 44.1, 48	32, 44.1, 48
15.2" (W) x 9.8" (D) x 3.3" (H)	16.2" (W) x 12.13" (D) x 3.5" (H)	17.13" (W) x 12.5" (D) x 3.5" (H)	21.8" (W) x 13.25" (D) x 4.3" (H)
5.7 lbs.	9.9 lbs.	10.1 lbs.	13.9 lbs.



Of course, the more onboard effects you have, the more options you have at mixdown, and the more channels you can treat independently. All of the machines I tested allow you to insert and record effects on individual tracks, which frees up the effects processors for reuse during later tracking or at mixdown.

# DISPLAYS OF POWER

One of the first things you're bound to notice about these devices is that despite their capabilities and the complex nature of multitrack recording and mixing, they have few controls. The exceptions are the analog mixers on the FD-4 and FD-8, which offer dedicated knobs and switches for all of their functions, making them easy to use.

Instead of dedicated controls, most portable digital studios rely on the familiar but often painful approach in which you call up pages on the unit's display and move the cursor over to make parameter changes. That type of interface can be confusing on any device, and it can be particularly difficult with portable digital studios because there are so many parameters. The devices I tested deal with this in various ways, but the reality is that there's no avoiding the problem.

The one possible exception is Roland's VS-1680, whose huge,  $320 \times 240$ -pixel display eases the task of viewing and adjusting lots of settings at once. Even with a large display, there are so many possible parameters and so many pages to adjust that you can still get lost. In addition, a nice, big display does not come cheap; the VS-1680 is the most expensive device of the bunch.

Some products have displays with predefined areas and small characters, such as the Fostex units, the Korg D8, and the Roland VS-880EX. With these machines.



In an ocean full of nearfield monitors. it is almost impossible to know whether or not you will make a good catch. That is, until now. Clearly, there are two distinctively different monitors on the scene. Tannoy Reveal and Reveal Active. Sure, they feature the latest in transducer technology, cabinet integrity and

> styling, but clearly what sets them apart is performance. Dual high speed mosfet amplifiers are driven by beefy toroidal transformers.

> > The amplifiers are divided by precision active filter networks

that combine to help you clearly navigate the murky depths of your next mix, no matter how many fathoms deep it is. But let's face it, they're all just fish stories until you listen for yourself. Go ahead, stick your toes in the water at your nearest dealer and find out why the New

Tannoy Active Reveal is catching on!

Tannoy/TGI North America 300 Gage Avenue, Unit 1, Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2M 2C8 • 519 745 1158 Fax: 519 745 2364 Web site: www.tannoy.com

# OTHER PATHS

In addition to portable digital studios, you have plenty of other digital recording options, including multitrack MiniDisc, MDMs (such as the Alesis ADAT and Tascam DA series), modular hard-disk recorders (such as the Akai DR16 Plus), and computer-based and stand-alone digital audio workstations. If you are considering these options and can't decide which way to go, check out "Dream Dates" in the April 1997 EM.

For a comparison of the most important modular hard-disk recorders, take a look at "The Magnificent Seven" in the November 1996 EM. Although this scene has changed quite a bit, some of the machines evaluated in the article are still available, and you'll find a lot of useful information there. EM faced off three multitrack MiniDisc recorders in "Mad for the Mini!" in the July 1997 issue.

All of these articles are available on EM's Web site at www.emusician.com in the Article Archives. - Steve Oppenheimer

circle #517 on reader service card

TOLL FREE DEALER ORDER HOT LINE

(FAX): 1-800-525-7081





Toast lets you





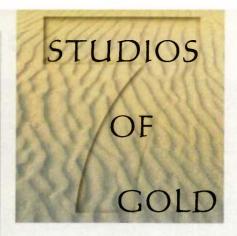
Adaptec®'s Toast and Jam™ are the easiest way to make your own music CDs. CD-Recording is here. And we're serving up the hottest new Macintosh based CD-Recording software just right to sink your teeth into. So whether you're a studio professional or just a juke box music lover, Adaptec will have you drooling.

Toast makes CD-Recording a snap. Toast's easy audio recording functions are perfect for compiling your own customized CDs. And for multimedia masters, Toast will record data and fully-featured multimedia CDs in both Mac and PC formats.

For serious soundsmiths, Jam's high-end audio applications create professional quality CDs. Jam works with or without a sound card to give industry-standard "Red Book" quality recording. Advanced features like PQ subcode editing, cross fades and BIAS Peak LE™ make Jam ideal for musicians, sound engineers and professional sound designers.



Call your waitress over and get yourself a side of Toast or Jam, 1-800-442-7274 ext.8488 visit www.adaptec.com/easycd/emusic



the problem is particularly acute. Having to scroll through 20 or more different pages to get to the parameter you need can be painful and frustrating, but it's not unheard of with these devices. For this reason, I much prefer the display on Roland's entry-priced VS-840 to that on the mid-priced VS-880EX.

The DPS12V2 display, although not as elegant as the VS-1680's, is a step up from the displays on the other machines. It lets you do precise edits and jog and scrub one track at a time while viewing the waveform. Overall, the user interface on this machine is simple, easy to use, and reasonably powerful.

Eventually, you will start to learn some

tricks and shortcuts that help reduce the time you spend tweaking parameters. But you're going to have to go through a learning process with most of these devices. You'll probably depend a lot on the printed documentation at first. Unfortunately, much of the documentation amounts to fairly terse explanations of buttons and parameters, but all of the Roland units and the Fostex FD-8 come with a handy "quick start" guide.

The one noteworthy exception is the printed documentation for the VS-840, which is outstanding: it's well written, well organized, and does not exhibit the translation problems that seem to plague so many foreign equipment manuals. Another tip of the hat to Roland is also due for the extremely helpful video manual that is bundled with the VS-1680.

# SOUND JUDGMENT

As I said earlier, all of the portable digital studios offer excellent audio quality, even those that record with data compression. They all have good specs, including frequency responses from 20 Hz to 20 kHz (when recording at 44.1

kHz). Although the manufacturers' claimed distortion and dynamic-range specs vary some, the difference isn't much, which is why I haven't quoted them in the specifications table.

I noticed the most audible difference between these units in the mic preamps and effects processors. Although line-level signals sound fine on all units, plugging in a mic (or other low-level source) meant having to crank up the trim control, leading to noticeable hiss on some of the less expensive units, especially the Korg D8 and Fostex FD-4 and FD-8. Of course, that's not surprising; in this price range, you can't expect great mic preamps.

The effects on the DPS12V2 were mediocre in both quality and editing depth. The guitar effects on the VS-840 were rather noisy, as were some of the effects on the D8. Conversely, the

Each of these products is targeted at a different user.

# **ROLAND VS-SERIES UPGRADES**

By the time you read this, several enhancements should be available for Roland's VS line of portable digital studios. First of all, the VS-840EX will replace the original VS-840 at the same list price, and an upgrade kit that turns any existing VS-840 into a VS-840EX should also be available. The VS-840EX offers more recording time because it has a 250 MB lomega Zip drive in place of the 100 MB Zip drive in the original VS-840. (The upgrade kit includes the new drive.)

In addition, several important software enhancements have been made, which VS-840 users can get for free with a software upgrade to version 2.0. These enhancements include new COSM vocal effects algorithms, bass guitar and acoustic guitar simulators, more guitar effects, bass guitar multi-effects, a built-in guitar tuner, a tap-tempo feature, and a Quick Record mode. In addition, with the optional SCSI board, you can load and back up individual tracks to any SCSI device, not just to another Zip drive, although you still can't record

directly to an external SCSI device.

The VS-880EX and VS-1680 software upgrades, like the VS-840 software upgrade, can be downloaded free from Roland's Web site. Both of them include support for new speaker-modeling effects that, according to Roland, allow you to emulate a wide variety of different speaker types with a single pair of monitors. (Although this feature allegedly works with any sonically transparent, flat studio monitor, it is especially intended for use with Roland's new DS-90 powered digital speakers.)

In addition, the VS-880EX and VS-1680 add new mastering effects, including a multiband compressor. The VS-1680 upgrade includes some user interface enhancements, including the ability to internally mix all 16 tracks down to 2 tracks, 18-track playback, scrolling waveforms in real time, automation editing, faster CD archiving and burning, list modes for viewing songs and/or archives, and easier access to some pan settings.

Finally, starting around May,

Roland will bundle Emagic Logic VS with the VS-880EX and VS-1680. Current VS-880 owners can get a free copy as well. This special version of Emagic's digital audio sequencer for Macintosh and PC includes integrated editing of VS audio data. The program lets you view the playlists and waveforms of digital audio recorded on the VS. The audio remains on the VS, and any edits that you make are sent to the VS in the form of MIDI commands; the actual number crunching is done on the VS.

The program also lets you edit the effects, EQ, and automation data, and it lets you store the waveform files along with the Logic VS sequence. Roland will also bundle a free version of Liquid Audio's Liquifier Internet audio-streaming software and will let VS users publish one song for free on the Roland VS users Web site. For \$99 more, the user can extend that arrangement for another six months and add the ability to sell their song on the Web, with the transactions handled by Liquid Audio.

# Secrets of the DAW Masters

Some of the most distinctive processors anywhere."

(Bob Ludwig, Gateway Mastering Studios).

"Waves plug-ins provide powerful processing and accurate control for my film sound editing, design and mixing.

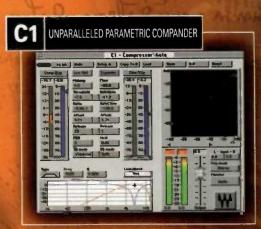
(Douglas Murray, Species, Contact, English Patient, Twin Peaks).

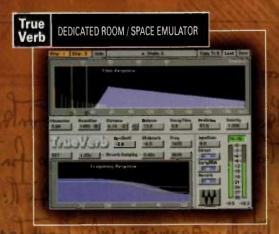
Waves plug-ins are absolutely essential. No other company covers as many bases as Waves does. They're the genuine articles." (Charlie Clouser, nine inch nails).

\$20,000 of gear, for one-tenth the cost in my Gold Bundle. Simple. Musical. Indispensable!" (Brian Foraker, Heart, Yes, Kiss).

# Plug-Ins For Audio Production



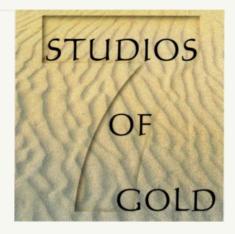






All processors shown are in the TDM Bundle (+2 more), the Native Power Pack (+1 more), and the Gold Bundle (+7 more). Check our web page for demos and details on 23 supported Mac & PC platforms.





guitar effects presets on the VS-880EX and VS-1680 were some of the quietest when I wasn't playing, yet offered plenty of "bite" when I was playing. In terms of overall audio quality and depth of parameters, the effects on the VS-880EX and VS-1680 are my hands-down favorites. They are smooth and rich, with lots of different variations, and they have a professional feel.

# SUIT YOURSELF

Trying to figure out which of these devices is best suited to your needs is a challenge. In addition to sonic issues, you have to carefully consider the features you think you're going to want (see the tables "Portable Digital Studio Features" and "Portable Digital Studio Specifications").

Of course, you can't tell everything from a spec sheet. For example, the

table won't tell you that the D8's builtin drum patterns help turn Korg's machine into a great songwriting tool. A chart also can't tell you which features in these seven units live up to the marketing claims and which fall short. Although I have tried to supply some of this information, you really should read EM's in-depth reviews of these products (see the sidebar "Portable Digital Studios in Review"). In addition, street prices vary widely, and some of these products are marked down a lot more than others. We give only list prices, but you should price-shop carefully.

If money is no object and you want the most advanced portable digital studio available, then Roland's VS-1680 is unquestionably a great choice. The VS-1680 offers a friendly user interface. support for 24-bit recording, a wide range of inputs and outputs, great sound, and an extensive feature set, including sophisticated automation. Don't forget to buy two of the greatsounding VS8F-2 effects boards, even though that will jack the price up.

If your budget is more modestwhich is often the situation—the choices are much more difficult. If you want lots of tracks at mixdown, are interested in automating your mix via your sequencer, and do not have the patience

to learn a complex user interface (be honest, now), you might really like the Akai DPS12V2. If you want the effects quality, extensive virtual tracks, and automation features of the VS-1680 and don't mind a somewhat confusing interface, go with the VS-880EX.

Guitarists and songwriters on a moderate budget would be well served by either the D8 or the VS-840. Of these two, I prefer the VS-840's user interface, and for the most part, it has a deeper feature set than the D8. Note that the D8 has a 1.4 GB internal hard drive, whereas the VS-840 has a 100 MB Zip drive, so the Korg unit allows you to record more music before having to buy additional media, but the Roland unit offers the advantages of removable media.

The Fostex FD-4 and FD-8 are special cases in several respects. Although their analog mixers (which cannot be automated) and lack of effects may be a turnoff to some people, these machines have a lot going for them, including flexible I/O. In fact, because the mixers are analog, it's not a problem for Fostex to include two insert points in both models. The FD-4, like the D8, can record only two tracks at a time, but if you are a singer/songwriter or solo guitarist, that might be all you need. It's also a good choice if you just want to sync up a MIDI sequencer and a few tracks of hard-diskbased audio. Furthermore, the FD-4 is the least expensive portable digital studio on the market, and you definitely get your money's worth.

The FD-8 is the only machine in this group that can record as many as eight tracks at a time digitally via the ADAT Optical port. This, along with its insert points, makes it a good choice if you already own some good-quality multieffects processors or want to transfer tracks to and from an ADAT Lightpipeequipped device. Of course, it also handles all the same jobs as the FD-4, but with more tracks.

No matter which portable digital studio you choose, you'll end up with a great addition to your equipment arsenal that can easily serve as the foundation for any home or project studio. Who knows, maybe it'll even help make some

of your other musical dreams come true.

The current cream of the portable digital studio crop is the 16-track Roland VS-1680, with its huge graphic display, tremendous selection of built-in effects, advanced features, and flexible array of inputs and outputs. It has everything the VS-880EX offers and much more.

Former EM editor Bob O'Donnell is the author of Personal Computer Secrets from IDG Books and is the host of O'Donnell on Computers, which you can hear on the Web at www.everythingcomputers.com.

# Kick some beat!

# 8 Markers and 8 scenes

let you instantly go to any point in the song and store the settings of every knob.

Fasy sampling & auto looping
The SU700 makes sampling incredibly simple. And it automatically loops breakbeats and grooves for you.

4 Track banks x 10 pads give you 40 tracks of digital audio.

Individual buttons for each function

plus individual knobs for each track make for a totally

intuitive interface.

8 Loop tracks automatically play back samples at whatever BPM you

Choose Sample drum loops at 120 BPM, a bass line at 80 and a keyboard part at 145. Hit the play button and they all play back at the same tempo with no change in pitch.

16 Composed tracks work like a drum machine to create your own patterns. Use the 16 Free tracks for fill ins, solos, vocal phrases and overdubs. Auclio In less you add external devices like turntables and CD players as an integral part of your SU700 remix.

4MB of RAM, expandable to 68MB HDD Floppy disk drive Optional SCSI interface

Scratch the ribbon to scratch digital audio just like you would on a turntable. Or, assign the ribbon to control any parameter in realtime.

**AHAMAY** 

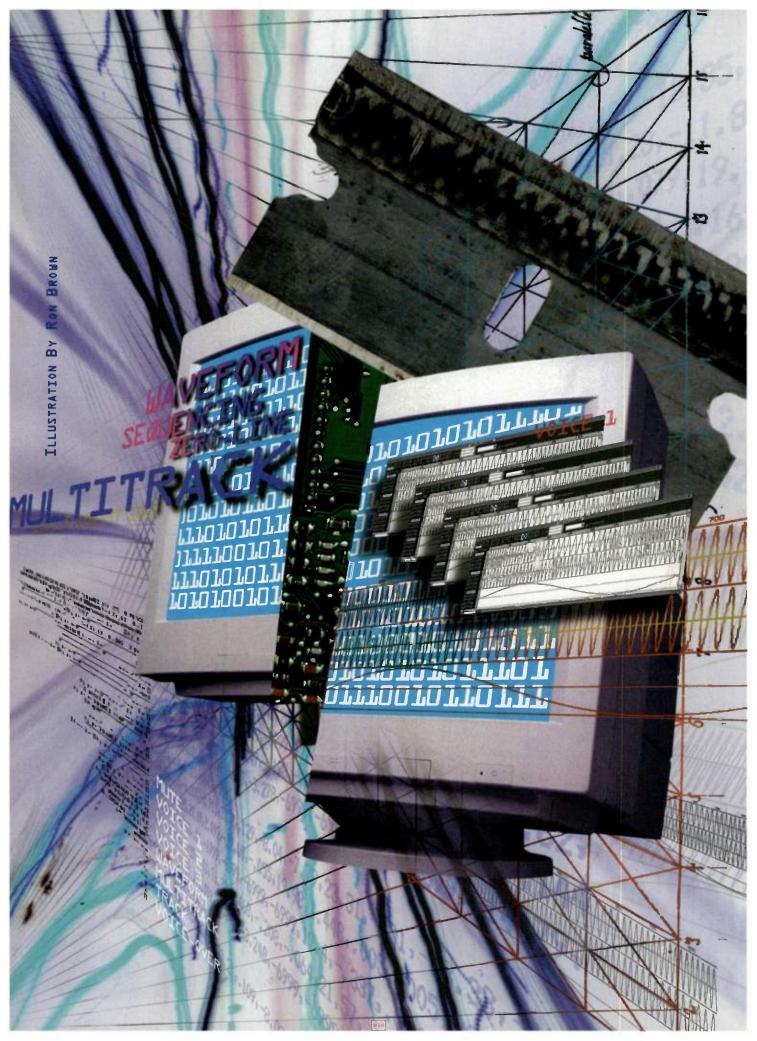
Put it all together and you have 42 tracks of digital audio remix automation.

**5070** 

There's absolutely nothing like it for creating remixes.

So get to a Yamaha SU700 dealer today and start kicking beat!

1999 Yamaha Corporation of America P.O. Box 6600. Buena Park, CA 90622 6600 18001932 0001 ext. 673 www.yamaha.com



Sound editing has moved from the chopping block to the hard drive.

magine, if you will, an exhausted man sitting on a folding metal chair in a small, bright room. He is hunched over a large mechanical device with ominous spinning wheels that looks entirely capable of claiming a finger or two. His hands are covered with bandages, and hundreds of used razor blades litter the floor. No, this isn't a scene from the latest David Lynch flick. The poor fellow was me, who, like many other people, learned the craft of editing audio the old-fashioned way—with analog tape, an editing block, and a few thousand finger cuts.

Fortunately, audio-editing software has replaced the antiquated chopping block of yesteryear, and musicians starting out today will never have to endure the medieval torture that I went through. Software editors not only facilitate simple cut-and-paste operations but also bring new features into the equation, opening the door to countless creative possibilities. However, as with editing analog tape, performing even the most routine edits on a software editor takes practice. This month EM looks at some of the aspects of desktop editing and provides a tutorial to help you get up and running. We offer tips and tricks for beginning and intermediate users, and even some ideas that advanced musicians will appreciate.

BY JEFF CASEY







# BLOCKHEADS AND SURFERS

First, a distinction needs to be drawn between block editors and waveform editors. Although these two programs seem similar, the ways in which they edit audio differ greatly.

Waveform editors process samples of audio, making changes directly to the files on disk. In other words, when you cut a section from the end of a track and paste it in the middle of that track. you have really moved that section within the file. (Changes are usually temporary until the file is saved.) Therefore, waveform editing is most often destructive, although some programs do offer a nondestructive environment.

Block editors, conversely, manipulate the start and end points of virtual segments within an audio file without changing the content of that file on disk. For example, when you cut and paste that same segment of audio with a block editor, you are instructing the software to play the section located at the end of the track when the edit point in the middle is reached. Block editing is generally nondestructive.

The differences between waveform and block editors, though, go beyond how the programs save information.

Block editing is typically associated with multitrack digital audio workstations (DAWs) and digital audio sequencers. It gets its name because all segments of audio related to a particular track appear on the edit screen as blocks of information. (Sometimes a graphic waveform is displayed within the block: however, it's important not to confuse this with a true waveform editor.) You can divide blocks to create new ones. move them around within a track and between tracks, or create fades into, out of, and between blocks-all without making a single change to the file on your hard drive. Block editing is an efficient way of manipulating audio in a multitrack environment.

The flip side to block editing is that the software usually offers fewer features and less editing control than a waveform editor does. A block editor's tools include the standard cut, copy, paste, delete, and insert/delete silence functions, in addition to fade capabilities. Depending on the program, you might also find a variety of DSP effects, such as normalizing, gain changing, polarity inversion, sample rate conversion. time compression and expansion, and pitch shifting.

The more sophisticated audio-editing duties are reserved for waveform editors, which are most often 2-track tools packaged as stand-alone software. (Certain multitrack programs, however, such as Digidesign's Pro Tools and Syntrillium's Cool Edit Pro, allow you to perform detailed waveform editing

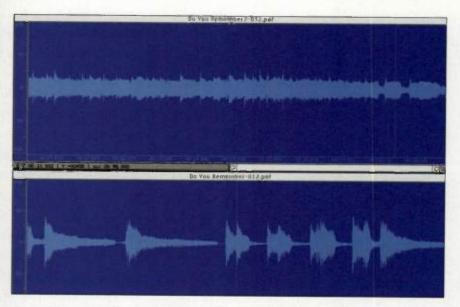


FIG. 1: Editing a percussive sound, such as a snare drum (bottom), is easier than editing a sustained sound, such as a guitar (top), because percussives usually have distinct breaks in the material.

# e John L ONGWRITING CONTEST



# Categories

Country Pop World Jazz Gospel/Inspirational Rhythm & Blues Hip-Hop Latin Dance Children's Folk

Sponsored by:



# Awards and Prizes

Grand Prize Winners in Each Category \$20,000 for "Song of the Year" courtesy of Maxell \$60,000 in EMI Music Publishing Contracts \$60,000 in Yamaha Project Studio Equipment Over \$200,000 in Cash Awards and Prizes A Total of 120 Winners!



To enter your original song(s) fill out this application and ... just imagine

Name			-		
Address			-		
		Apt.	-		
City	State	Zip	_		
Phone ( )		Age	_		
Song Title			-		
Check one: Lyrics included Instrumental composition					
Circle one (if paying by credi	it card): VIS/	A MasterCard			
Card #		-	-		
Exp. Signature			-		
Make your check or mor			g		
payable to: John Lennon Songwriting Contest  Check one category only					
☐ rock ☐ country		-	р		

□ hip-hop □ latin □ dance □ folk □ children's

Mail your entry to: John Lennon Songwriting Contest One Haynes Avenue, Sulte 105 Newark, NJ 07114

Please read all rules carefully, and then sign your name in the space provided. If entrant is under 18 years old, the signature of a parent or ouardian is required.

Each entry must consist of:

- Completed and signed entry form (or photocopy). All signatures must be
- Audio cassette(s) containing one song only, five (5) minutes or less in length. Lync sheet typed or printed legibly (please include English translation if applicable). Sheets not required for instrumental compositions.
- Check or money order for \$30.00 per song (U.S. currency only) payable to John Lennon Songwriting Contest. If paying by credit card, \$30.00 per song will be charged to your account.

Entries must be postmarked no later than August 31, 1999.

1. Each song submitted must be contestant's original work. Songs may not expeed five (5) munutes in length. No song previously recorded and released through national distribution in any country will be eligible. Songs may have multiple co-writers, but please designate one name only on the application. Contestant may submit as many songs in as many categories as he/she wishes, but each entry requires a separate cassette, entry form, lyric sheet, and entrance lee. One check or money order for multiple entries/categories is permitted. (Entrance fee is non-refundable. JLSC is not responsible for fate, □ rock □ country □ jazz □ pop lost, damaged, misdirected, postage due, stolen, or misappropriated entries.)
□ world □ gospel/inspirational □ rhythm & blues 2 Præss: Twelve (12) Grand Præs Winners will receive \$2,000 in cash, \$5,000 in Yamaha project studio equipment, and a \$5,000 advance from EMI Muse

Publishing, One (1) Grand Prize Winner will receive \$20,000 for the "Song of the Year" courtesy of Maxell Thurty-six (36) Finalists will receive \$1,000

Seventy-two (72) Runners-Up will receive portable CD players.

3. Contest is open to amateur and professional songwriters. Employees of

- JLSC, their families, subsidiaries, and affiliates are not eligible. Winners will be chosen by a select panel of judges comprised of noted songwriters, producers and music industry professionals. Songs will be judged based upon melody, composition and tyrics (when applicable). The quality of performance and production will not be considered. Prizes will be awarded jointly to all authors of any song: division of prizes is responsibility of winners Void where prohibited. All federal, state, and local laws and regulations apply.
- Whiners will be notified by mail and must sign and return an affidavit of eligibility/recording rights/publicity release within 14 days of notification date. The affidavit will state that winner's song is original work and he/she holds all rights to song. Failure to sign and return such affidavit within 14 days or provision of false/inaccurate information therein will result in immediate disqualification and an ahernate winner will be selected. Affidavits of winners under 18 years of age at time of award must be countersigned by parent or legal guard an. Affidavits subject to verification by JLSC and its agents. Entry constitutes permission to use winners names, fikenesses, and voices for future advertising and publicity purposes without additional compensation.

Winners will be determined by January 15, 2000, after which each entrant will receive a list of winners in the mail. Cassettes and lyrics will not be returned. I have read and understand the rules of the John Lennon Songwriting Contest and I accept the terms and conditions of participation. (If entrant is under 18 years old, the signature of a parent or guardian is required.)

Signature	Date	
Sittaintine	Date	-

For more information: www.jlsc.com John Lennon is a trademark owned by Yoko Ono Lennon, Artwork Copyright 1996 Yoko Ono Lennon / Licensed exclusively through Bag One Arts, Ltd., NYC

# Anyone can sample and hold. With

Sample Trak. Sample it, stretch it, twist it and turn it

with real time control. Write songs with the on-board

sequencer. Take it to warp drive with 22 new effects.

AutoSync different tempos without changing pitch.

Resample it in the digital domain. Store your sounds.

'Cause when you're done, you'll have tracks like no one

else in the world. SampleTrak. The first sampler that

lets you create, not just imitate.

THE ZOOM SAMPLETRAK DIGITAL SAMPLER/SEQUENCER/EFFECTS PROCESSOR







of each track. Audio sequencers and DAWs that offer only block-editing features often come bundled with 2-track waveform editors—the theory being that, should you need to perform detailed editing on a track, you can export the file to the waveform program.

Waveform editors, therefore, provide a more in-depth editing environment than do block editors, allowing you to make surgical edits to samples, and offering a wider array of tools. A typical feature set might include elaborate customizable fade parameters, gain envelope controls, reverse functions, and looping capabilities. (For a comparison of eight hot waveform editors, see "Shaping Better Waveforms" in the March 1999 issue of EM.)

One of two things can happen when you perform an edit. When audio is cut from a track, you can delete the segment and leave blank space in its place, or you can close the gap, moving subsequent audio backward in time. Similarly, in a paste operation, the new segment can be placed on top of the old one, replacing the original content, or the old segment can be pushed forward in time, making room for the new one.

If you're doing multitrack editing, you'll probably want to maintain integrity in the time line of a track—after all, you wouldn't want a guitar track pushed out of sync every time you edit it. On the other hand, if you are using a 2-track waveform editor to edit a dialog track independent of anything else, you'll want the software to close any gaps automatically. Sync-sensitive edit-

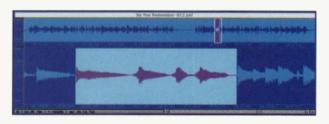


FIG. 2: It is a good idea to edit in phrases, from the beginning of one attack to the beginning of another. This screen shot shows a bassguitar fill that's ready for editing.



FIG. 3: After making an edit, you can smooth over the transition with a quick crossfade. The fade shown here is about 0.03 seconds long. The vertical line represents the actual edit point.

ing, therefore, is commonly found in multitrack block editors, while "cutand-close" editing is most often associated with 2-track waveform editors. Some software packages, however, offer both types of editing.

# TIME IS MONEY

For proficiency in desktop editing, I recommend that you thoroughly learn the keyboard shortcuts. You can execute most editing functions from the keyboard, and some programs even let you define your own keystroke commands.

I work with two programs in my personal studio, Ensoniq *PARIS* and BIAS *Peak LE* (a fantastic 2-track editor); I'll be referencing both throughout this article. (PC users, don't go away—all the tips covered here will apply to your audio software, as well.) Editing with these programs is second nature for me: my right hand is in charge of the mouse and the jog wheel, while my left hand executes the edit functions on the keyboard. Picking up all the shortcuts takes some time, but once you've learned them, you'll wonder how you ever worked without them.

In general, the commands for cutting, copying, pasting, and deleting are universal on the Mac and PC. While most programs recognize the spacebar as the Play/Stop keystroke, some start playback from the beginning of a track, others from the last selected marker, and still others from the beginning of any highlighted section (my personal preference). Some programs even let you decide which

method to use.

Good programs also allow you to use the keyboard to nudge and slip the start and end points of an audio segment and to move the segment left and right in time on the edit field. This is a cool feature, but a jog wheel is even bet-

ter. If you have one and your audioediting software supports it, take advantage of it—I can't imagine how I ever worked without one.

# POINT-TO-POINT

Editing is all about points—specifically the start and end points of audio segments—and good editing is all about making sure those points are positioned in the right places. Much as with good dynamics processing, the end result of editing should be completely transparent to the listener. If edits are positioned in the wrong places, they'll be noticeable.

For the purposes of this article, I am dividing editing into two categories: cut-and-paste edits, in which large segments of audio (longer than a second) are manipulated; and microedits, tiny operations usually performed at the single-waveform level to remove noise and unwanted artifacts or to refine edit points. Cut-and-paste edits can generally be performed with either a block or waveform editor, but microedits usually demand the precise editing environment of a waveform package.

# SCISSORS AND GLUE

There are many reasons for making cutand-paste edits. Among these are to fix problems (for example, to replace a bad bass-guitar fill with a good one), to build a composite track (say, to create a dialog track from several different takes), to make changes for creative purposes (for example, to copy vocals from one section and add them to another), and to rearrange tracks completely (say, to create a radio edit of a final mix). And, of course, the insertion of silence at the end of a track is also considered a cutand-paste operation.

Ideally, you should place cut-andpaste edit points in sections where there's a distinct break in material. That way, potential problems such as clicks will be contained in noncritical sections. However, such placement may not be possible, depending on the type of sound you're working with. Percussive sounds (for example, kick and snare drums, certain pianos, the voice) have short decay times and distinct phrasing with little or no sustain. These types of tracks have plenty of silent sections, which are ideal places to drop in edit points (see Fig 1). Conversely, sustained sounds—say, guitars and synthesizers—have rather long decays and phrasing that is less well defined than percussive sounds. Finding distinct breaks in material on these tracks is rare, so cut-and-paste edits must often be made in areas where audio is present.

Regardless of the sound you're working with, I suggest you create edit points immediately before the attack of a phrase or note. This approach has two advantages. First, it provides a "ready-to-go" segment to work with. For example, when I drop a copied voice-over segment onto a track in a new location, I know that the voice-over begins right at the top of that segment, not a second or two later. Therefore, the point at which I make the paste is where the audio will be (give or take a few milliseconds).

Second, when working with sustained sounds, the point right before each attack is generally where the level of the previous sound's decay is the lowest. For example, if a keyboard player is holding a note on a string patch, there will be a slight break before the attack of the next note, when the player's fingers rise off the keys. Although putting an edit in this place may not be as ideal as in the silent space before a kick-drum hit, it's still better than dropping the point in the middle of the note.

I prefer to edit in complete phrases, starting right before the beginning of one attack and ending just before the beginning of another (see Fig. 2). This approach keeps everything fairly uniform and natural sounding—which is a major consideration, especially when editing dialog (more on this later).



FIG. 4: The view on the left shows an edit ready to be performed at a point above the zero line, while the one on the right illustrates a zero-line edit. The edit on the left needed to be redone because of a click.

Be consistent about where you create your edit points in relation to each phrase. If, for example, you cut a segment 10 ms before the start of a phrase, don't paste that segment 50 ms before the start of the phrase you want to replace—paste it 10 ms before the start. You may have to get down to the single-waveform level to accomplish

this, but more often than not, maintaining consistency is worth the effort.

Most audio-editing software uses a "now point," represented as a vertical linear cursor that scrolls across the blocks or waveforms to indicate the current position of the transport. I often use this feature on *PARIS*'s block-edit screen as a marker to keep my spacing even. For example, when I'm working at the second-smallest zoom view, I always create edit points two jog-wheel steps to the left of where each phrase begins. You can also use the time line at the bottom of the screen as a reference; I know that the two jog-wheel steps I use equal roughly 10 ms.

After you find an edit point, set a now point for it immediately. Even if you plan on making the edit right away, dropping the marker and keeping a written log of each one will allow you to recall any edit in a project quickly and precisely.

When you finish your edit, smoothing it over with a short crossfade is usually a good idea (see Fig. 3). This practice helps ensure that your transition will be flawless. The crossfade should be quick (much less than a second) and linear (a standard "X-style" fade).

# MULTITRACK MOVES

Now suppose you are moving segments within a single track, as well as between

two tracks in a multitrack session. This approach is commonly used for creating composite tracks from several takes (such as the "perfect" guitar solo) or for conserving track space. For example, you might want to move a tambourine part onto a shaker track to open up some room for the guiro (assuming that

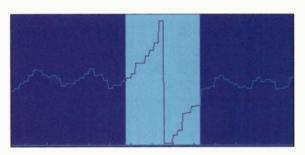


FIG. 5: This figure shows a transient peak caused by a digital click. By removing the peak with a quick zero-line edit, the click will go away.

the shaker and the tambourine are not playing at the same time).

Most multitrack editing software provides some sort of "move-in-time" tool, which allows you to slip an object between tracks but not forward or backward in time. If your editing program doesn't support this feature, here's another approach you can use: zoom in so that your view is enlarged as much as possible, then line up the cursor at the beginning of the segment you want to move and create a marker. Next, select the segment and cut it. Go to the destination track, recall the marker, and paste it onto that track.

How about editing multiple tracks at once, such as six tracks of a drum kit? If you're lucky, your software will allow you to perform multiple simultaneous edits. If not, you're left with a challenge. Again, the best way to tackle this operation is to use markers (or to define "regions," if that's what your software offers).

Pick one track to be your guide track, and use it to find the edit points. As you locate each one, drop in a marker and note what it is (for example, cut point A, cut point B, paste point A, paste point B). This way you can recall each position when you edit the other tracks. After you've marked your points, perform the edit on each track that you want to move. This method is a little time-consuming, but it works.

### DOWN TO THE WIRE

Microedits are most often used to fix problems. You can usually eliminate digital clicks, vocalists' mouth noise, and general sonic garbage with skillful microediting using a waveform editor. And surgical tweaks to a cut-and-paste edit can make a seamless transition.

Clean microediting comes down to following a simple principle. When you view a waveform on screen, you're looking



at a representation of the amplitude vs. time ratio of that sound. Like an acoustic sound, the digitized sound wave is cyclical, with positive and negative phases on opposite sides of the zero line. When the waveform crosses the zero line, there is, in essence, no volume. Audible clicks are usually caused by edits performed when the waveform is either above or below the zero line. So ideally, if you can edit in places where the waveform crosses the zero line, you'll avoid any problems with clicks or pops.

A common misconception about waveform editing is that as long as you connect the waveform so that both sides meet at *some* point along the amplitude graph (which is what most waveform editors do automatically in "cut-and-close" mode), your edit will come out

fine. This approach might work, but you won't know until you listen to it. I equate this method to unplugging a mic cord without muting the channel: you never know for sure if it is going to pop, but because the volume is up, you know that it might.

In Figure 4, the example on the left shows a waveform that is about to be edited at a point above the

zero line. (The highlighted section represents the segment to be cut.) The example on the right shows a zero-line edit. Although both edits look as if they will work, the edit on the left produced a slight click when played back, while the one on the right was silent. The click was quiet enough to be passed off on a music track, but if it had been for a narration track, the edit would have been unacceptable. Again, it's always a good idea to generate a crossfade across the edit points of a track.

Using the above principle, you can accomplish a number of things at the

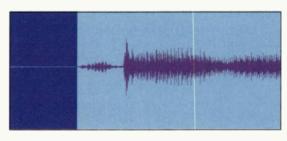


FIG. 6: When editing dialog, it's best to capture the speaker's breath along with the phrase or sentence you wish to edit. The small waveform just before the larger one is the breath; the highlighted section is the part to be cut.

single-waveform level. One common application is removing a pop or other transient noise. Figure 5 shows a typical digital clip with a pronounced transient peak. By deleting this obvious peak, the click will disappear. Simply define your edit points at the zero line on either side of the peak, and remove the offending waveform. This practice is commonly used to remove "mouthy" sounds from voice-over tracks. Mouth noise, like a digital clip, is represented graphically as a small transient spike.

Now suppose you have a multitrack block editor and a separate 2-track

# **Capture Every Exhilarating Detail**

Take your recordings to the next level with 24-bit converters from Lucid Technology. Lucid provides the ultimate in sonic detail when going from analog to digital and back again.



# ADA8824 (ADAT)

Eight channel 24-bit I/O with ADAT-optical interface.

# AD9624 and DA9624

Stereo 24-bit 96kHz converters with AES/EBU and S/PDIF (coaxial and TOSLINK) I/O.

Lucid Technology: Tel: 425.742.1518 Web: www.lucidtechnology.com



# INTELLIGENT HARDWARE FOR YOUR SOFTWARE





Lexicon Studio is the next generation of

professional desktop production tools.

- Format Conversion
   Digital Connectivity
   System Acceleration
  - High-Quality Analog Conversion Synchronization
    - Audio DSP
       Expandable System
      - Signal Routing



# exicon

Heard In All The Right Places

3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441 Tel: 781/280-0300 Fax: 781/280-0490 Email: info@lexicon.com Web: www.lexicon.com

A Harman International Company























waveform editor. How do you get your vocal track flown out to remove that digital clip you noticed in verse 2? It isn't that difficult, and once again, markers come to the rescue.

On your multitrack edit screen, zoom in to the largest view possible, line up the cursor at the beginning of the audio file in question, and drop in a marker. Then, making sure you know the disk name of the file you want to fix (for example, "lead vocal/take 2"), load your waveform editor and open the file. Make your edit-refrain from massive cut-and-paste editing, or you'll corrupt the track's timing with the other tracks when it's flown back into the project and then save the edited track as a separate file ("lead vocal/take 2/edit"). Saving under a new name is a good idea, in case you ever want to revert to the original file. Go back to your multitrack editor and add the new file to your project. Then recall the marker, select the proper track, and paste the new track on top of the old one.

# MAKING BELIEVABLE

Successful audio editing involves more than lining up some waveforms in a "technically correct" fashion: you also need to be tasteful and display good judgment. For example, you may be able to copy and paste a bass-guitar fill onto a track so that it falls completely in the pocket and shows no sonic evidence

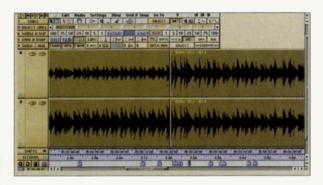


FIG. 7: If two segments are of differing amplitude, a gain-change operation can be performed to adjust the levels. In this example, the top two waveforms show a guitar track before a gain change was done; the bottom two illustrate the track's state after a 6 dB increase was made to the waveform on the left.

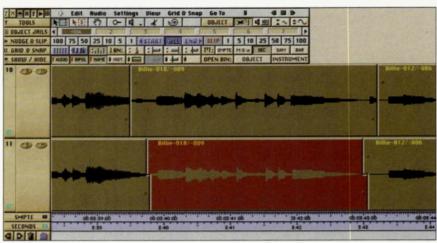


FIG. 8: A block-editing environment allows you to tighten up punches that were performed on the fly. Here, notice how the punch-in has cut off the end of the phrase on the original track (top). In the bottom example, the original track has been extended slightly, and a crossfade was done to provide a smoother transition.

of being edited. But if the fill doesn't gel with the one that the drummer is playing, what good is the edit?

Perfecting an edit so that it is seamless is a waste of time if the initial idea behind the edit isn't believable. Tastefulness is paramount when you're editing dialog. Although editing the human voice—especially spoken-word pieces for radio, TV, or audio books—might seem deceptively simple, goofing things up is fairly easy. Narration, unlike a vocal track that's part of a music production, generally occurs by itself and demands the complete focus of the listener's attention. Any break in that focus—be it a rushed phrase or the lack of a breath—will kill the illusion of a natural performance.

When people talk, you expect to hear them breathe. This reality must carry through on a voice track, even if that track has been severely edited. Again, I

usually edit dialog in a phrase-oriented fashion. I drop in my edit points a second or two before the phrase begins, rather than immediately before the speaker begins talking. This captures the natural breath that the performer takes before he or she begins speaking (see Fig. 6).

Another way to make a dialog track believable is to use room noise correctly. This is especially important for voice-over tracks that won't be accompanied by a music bed or sound effects. Room noise—ambient sound from the room in which the voice-over was recorded, minus any movement from the performer—is placed between sentences where audible noise is generated by the speaker's movements. Why not simply fill these areas with silence? Because every room has some amount of ambient noise, and inserting nothing between sentences makes the track sound fake.

To grab a clip of room noise, locate a clean, one-second period of silence from the recording, preferably one that was made while the vocal booth was empty. Copy this one-second segment onto the clipboard so that it's ready when you need it (which, believe me, will be often). In noisy sections between sentences, highlight the existing audio and perform a paste; the room noise will replace the offending section. If you need a two-second clip (for dramatic pauses), paste the one-second clip twice, or three times for a three-second clip.

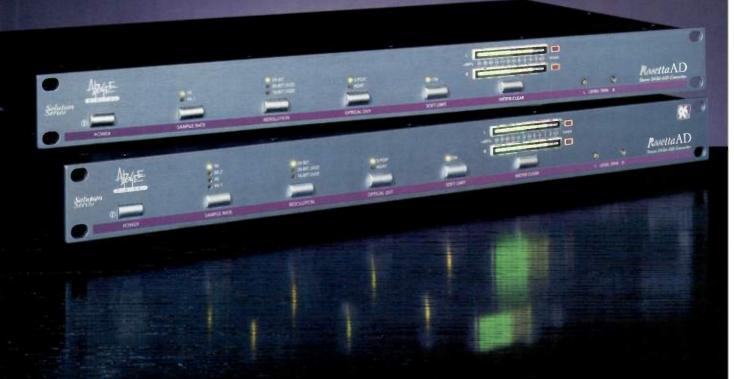
You should go back and listen to your work frequently to make sure that it sounds natural. I usually work on no more than 15 seconds of speech before I back up and listen to my edits. If you aren't convinced that your edit sounds authentic, the audience won't be, either.

# CONSISTENT CONTENT

Another big part of creating a believable composite track is making sure that all the audio segments within that track have similar sonic characteristics. This issue is not so crucial if the two

# Rosetta AD.

The heart transplant you can afford. \$1295\*.



Incredible analog-to-digital conversion. 24-bit resolution. UV22HR®. Soft Limit®. 96kHz option. The ideal front-end for your DAW, MDM, DAT or CD recorder. The heart of your digital studio. And what's more, it won't break the bank. Hear the Rosetta AD at your Apogee dealer today.



Solution Series™—The Heart of Digital Audio.

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, California 90405, USA. Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262. Email: info@apogeedigital.com.

\*US SRP, 44.1/48 kHz version.



segments in question are located three minutes apart in the project. But if they are edited back to back, it becomes of critical importance.

Your first concern regarding sonic characteristics should be with their levels. If a blatant change in volume occurs across an edit point, the illusion of a linear performance will be lost. Fortunately, most audio-editing software provides a gain-adjustment feature so that you don't have to ride the fader in the mix. Gain-adjustment processing permanently alters audio files by increasing or decreasing their gain, usually in 0.1 dB or larger increments. Thankfully, most editors prompt you before a permanent change is made, and often you have the option of using the Save As function.

I adjust gain in increments of 3 dB, the smallest change in level that the human ear can perceive. Figure 7 shows a passage before and after a gain change was made. Notice how the amplitudes of the two segments in the top waveform are mismatched. The bottom example shows those same segments after a 6 dB increase was applied to the left-hand segment.

Normalizing is another handy feature. When you normalize a piece of audio, the program searches the entire file for the peak levels and then raises the overall level of the file toward the peaks using either a preset or user-defined ratio. Normalize things you want to stand out, such as a vocal or voice-over track.

In addition to level, maintaining consistency in the tonality of segments is another important element to consider. The segments that often constitute a composite track are not always recorded at the same time, or even with the same equipment. I run across this problem frequently when I edit tracks of books read on tape. The narration is typically recorded over a week or two. No matter how much care is taken to preserve sonic characteristics from one session to another, discrepancies inevitably occur.

So how do you compensate? If the difference is noticeable when two sessions are put side by side, I often go back and equalize or dynamically process the audio from one session so that it matches the other before I start to do the edits. This way I have two matched sessions. You could also use this strategy if the gain of one session is lower than the other: before you edit, perform a gain-change operation.

## CLEANUP CREW

One very effective job you can do with a multitrack editor—either block or waveform—is to clean up a session before you mix. Your mixes will become much easier to manage and won't require as much mixdown automation.

I begin by deleting sections of tracks in which no audio is present. I'm not talking about removing every bit of space between snare drum hits—simply cleaning up the large portions of inactivity on tracks. I generally end my cuts about a second ahead of where the audio begins, which leaves me space to perform a small fade.

The degree to which you clean up a track depends on the project. Heavily produced music and post-production projects should be cleaned up thoroughly. Certain other types of music productions, however, warrant a raw, unfinished sound. For example, if you want to hear the intimacy of the singer's breath and mouth noise, you wouldn't want to delete passages from the vocal track, except perhaps to remove offensive environmental noise.

Using this approach to mute tracks assumes that you won't have much out-

board gear connected to the channel. Such equipment is notorious for generating hiss and usually requires that the fader of that channel, not just the audio itself, be muted when the track is not in use. I use a combination of audio editing and mute automation to handle tracks that implement a heavy amount of outboard gear.

I also like to perform fades on the edit screen rather than with automation. Audio fades are more precise than riding the fader manually to record moves, and they are generally smoother than fades generated by a graphic automation editor.

But fade-ins and fade-outs aren't just for effect. I always create a fade for any audio object on the edit screen, at both its start and end points. Remember: even though there may be a second or two between the edge of the audio segment and the audio itself, some ambient noise is still in that space. When a track goes from having no noise to having some noise (or vice versa), there is a chance that a pop or click will occur, simply because the waveform of the segment might not be crossing the zero line at the edit point. Using fades reduces that possibility, and they generally smooth out the whole mix.

This is also a great time to tighten up punches. Because they work nondestructively, most block editors enable you to revert to older takes. For example, in *PARIS*'s Constrained mode, when an overdub is recorded, the new block is

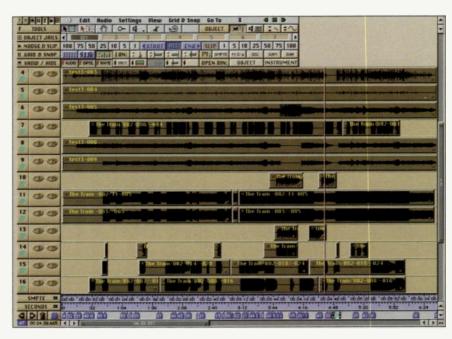


FIG. 9: The state of a multitrack project before any cleanup was performed.



# The biggest thing in wouldn't even samplers fit on this page

• Up to 128 Voice polyphony

- Up to 256 Mb RAM
- Up to 16 outputs
- Multi-channel Digital I/O opt.
- .WAV File Format

The complete list of features is too massive to print here . . . so check out the big picture at your local Akai dealer.



www.akai.com/akaipro



# **NEW! UPGRADE TODAY!**







TELLIGENT MUSIC SOFTWARE FOR WINDOWS IS HERE!

\* NOTE: Macintosh Band-in-a-Box is currently available at Version 7)

# Version 8 for Windows is bere—Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

The award-winning Band-in-a-Box is so easy to use! Just type in the chords for any song using standard chord symbols (like C, Fm7 or C13b9), choose the style you'd like, and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... automatically generating a complete professional quality five instrument arrangement of piano, bass, drums, guitar and strings in a wide variety of popular styles.



100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION. Jazz Swing . Bossa . Country . Etbnic . Blues Shuffle . Blues Straight . Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock • Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 • Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet) • and 75 more! BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.

BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER<sup>TM</sup>. You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program. SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN. Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.

STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION. You can select from over 100 barmonies to barmonize the melody track, or barmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own barmonies or edit our barmonies.

AUTOMATIC SOLOING. Simply select the soloist you'd like to hear and play with (from over 100 available) and Band-in-a-Box 8.0 will create & play a solo in that style, along to any song! This is bot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling ones played by great musicians, and best of all, they are different every time!

# **NEW!** ADDITIONAL FEATURES IN VERSION 8.0

Band-in-a-Box 8.0 for Windows breaks new ground with over 80 additional features!

BAND-IN-A-BOX 8.0 IS HERE! This major new upgrade to Band-in-a-Box includes over eighty new features! Among them, the most amazing new feature is called "Automatic Songs". Simply select the style of song you'd like to create, and Band-in-a-Box 8.0 will automatically generate a complete song in that style, in the key and tempo that you want, complete with intro, chords, melody, arrangement and solo improvisations. It will even help you out by auto-generating an original title for your newly created song! This is HOT! The songs created using BB are of professional quality, and best of all they're different every time! And there's much more in version 8.0... a new full-screen "leadsheet notation" window, on-screen guitar fretboard, animated drum kit display, long filename support, "undo" option and much more!

OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 8.0! "I'm in awe... it truly writes great songs!... Thanks for the full-screen notation, it's just what I was hoping for... The Drum Screen is fun!... Hey, you guys actually read my Wishlist!... You've done it again, the Melodist is unreal!"

# NEW! ADD-ONS FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX 8.0!

Euro-Tek & Jazz Fusion Styles Disk Sets PLUS most requested styles... "Killer" Jazz Waltz/Older Waltz/Jazz Fusion Soloist Disk Set

- Styles Disk 12: 20 varied new styles by request (included with Ver. 8 upgrade)
- Styles Disk 13: Euro-Tek 20 great new 'Euro-Tek' dance/pop/Techno styles
- Styles Disk 14: Jazz/Fusion 21 hot new Jazz-Rock Fusion styles

ET THE LATEST BAND-IN-A-BOX STYLES! Euro-Techno/Pop dance grooves, hot Ujazz/Fusion styles, and a variety of the popular country, swing, rock, waltz and boogie styles you've been asking for - all utilizing the newest Band-in-a-Box features!

• Soloist Disk Set 8: 3 new soloist KnowledgeBases ("Killer" Jazz Waltz, Older Waltz, Jazz Fusion) An exciting aspect of the Soloist feature in Band-in-a-Box is that the program is able to increase its musical intelligence with new Soloist Disk Sets - it learns by "ear" and constantly gets better and better! This stunning new Soloist Disk Set includes new KnowledgeBase files as well as new Soloist definitions to extend and improve Band-in-a-Box Version 7.0 or higher. When it is installed in your bb directory you'll see new Soloists available and the existing Soloists will be automatically enhanced with dramatic results!

SPECIAL! Styles PAK - all Styles Disk add-ons 4-14... \$129 NEW! Styles PAK Upgrade - Styles Disk add-ons 12, 13 & 14... \$49

SPECIAL! Soloist PAK - all Soloist Disk Sets 2-8

+ Bluegrass MIDI Fakebook... \$99

Available on CD-ROM or floppy disks

NOTE: Soloist Disk 1 is included with Band-in-a-Box 8.0 and upgrade, so it is not offered as an upgrade. Styles Disk 12 Is included with the upgrade to Band-in-a-Box Version 8.0 from

Order Anytime

24 HOURS

7 Days

PG MUSIC INC. Maker of PowerTracks and The Planist series 29 Cadillac Avenue, Victoria, BC, CANADA V8Z 1T3

**PHONE ORDERS 1-888-PG MUSIC** 1-800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874

Fax 250-475-2937 or Toll-Free Fax 1-877-475-1444

SALES ORDERS & INFO FROM OUR INTERNET WEB PAGE

http://www.pgmusic.com

VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/MO/PO#

# **BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES**

# FIRST-TIME PURCHASE

- Band-in-a-Box Pro Version 8 for Windows... \$88 Ver. 8, Styles Disks 1-3, Harmonies Disk 1, Soloist Disk Set 1 + Melodist Disk Set 1.
- Band-in-a-Box MegaPAK Version 8 for Windows... \$249 The MegaPAK contains "the works"—Version 8 and ALL of the Styles (1-14), Soloist (1-8), Melodist (1), Fakebook and Video add-ons.

# BAND-IN-A-BOX VERSION 8 FOR WINDOWS UPGRADES

- Regular Upgrade to Version 8 from Version 7 (requires Version 7)... \$49 Ver. 8, Styles Disk 12 + Melodist Disk Set 1. Available on floppy disks or GD-ROM.
- Regular Upgrade to Version 8 from Version 6 or earlier or crossgrade from Mac... \$59 Includes regular Version 8 update above and Soloists Disk Set 1.

GREAT

# **VERSION 8 FOR WINDOWS MegaPAK UPGRADES**

Contains "the works"—Version 8, ALL add-on Styles Disks, ALL add-on Soloists Disk Sets, The MIDI Fakebook, & PowerGuide CD-ROM video instruction.

MegaPAK upgrade from Version 7 (requires Version 7)... \$149

## MegaPAK upgrade from Version 6 or earlier or crossgrade from Mac... \$159 ADD-ONS FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX:

Styles Disks 4-11... each \$29

- NEW! Styles Disk #12 (included with Version 8 upgrade)... \$29
- NEW! Styles Disk #13 Euro-Tek dance/pop/Techno styles... \$29
- NEW! Styles Disk #14 Jazz/Fusion jazz rock fusion styles... \$29
- SPECIAL! Styles PAK Styles Disk add-ons 4-14... \$129
- NEW! Styles PAK Upgrade Styles Disk add-ons 12, 13 &14... \$49 Soloist Disk Sets 1-7 each \$29
- NEW! Soloist Disk Set #8 Killer Jazz Waltz, Older Waltz, Jazz Fusion... \$29
- SPECIAL! Soloist PAK all Soloist Disks 2-8 + Bluegrass MIDI Fakebook... \$99
- The MIDI Fakebook for Band-in-a-Box... \$29 Includes 300 songs in a variety of styles: Truditional/Original Jazz & Pop - 50 songs; Classical

### (Mozart, Beetboven, etc.) - 200 songs, Bluegrass - 50 songs. COMPREHENSIVE VIDEO INSTRUCTION FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX

Band-in-a-Box PowerGuide CD-ROM Video... \$49 Includes Volume 1 (Basics) and Volume 2 (Advanced) of "Inside Band-in-a-Box"

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: Windows 98, 95, NT, 3.1; 8MB available RAM; fast 486 or better; 15 MB available disk space (Pro version); any sound card (e.g. Sound Blaster) or MIDI module (e.g. Roland Sound Canvas).

HELP! I forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now!! No problem. Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the upgrade even if you



# **HOT NEW SOFTWARE PROGRAMS CREATED BY PG MUSIC!**

# NEW! Multimedia Performance Series CD-ROMs! each only \$49



### THE BLUES GUITARIST

Multimedia Guitar Program Professional fully featured music program containing studio-recordings of great electric blues guitar music. Listen to hot session players perform great sounding blues music, while you learn the riffs, licks and tricks! This interactive program has great "choos"-nearly an hour of hot blues plus tips and techniques.



### THE ROCK GUITARIST

Multimedia Guitar Program Listen to hot session players perform great sounding rock music while you learn the riffs licks and tricks! Multimedia features give you the ability to mute or solo any audio track independently and study or play the part yourself. On-screen notation, tablature and

chord progressions scrolls by with the band.



# THE BARBERSHOP QUARTET Volumes 1 & 2

Multimedia Vocal Program All-time favorite Barbershop songs and an interactive multimedia history of barbershop singing in America. Made with the assistance of SPEBSQSA (Society for the Preservation and Encouragement of Barbershop Quartet Singing in



### THE BACH CHORALES Volumes 1 & 2

Multimedia Vocal Program

Inspiring performances of J.S. Bach's famous four-part Chorales by a professional choral ensemble, complete with a detailed multimedia history of the composer's life and times. Onscreen notation, lyrics and chord progressions in perfect time with the singers.



# THE JAZZ SAXOPHONIST

Multimedia Instrumental Program

Listen to hot session players perform great sounding jazz music, while you learn the riffs and tricks! This interactive program has great "chops" —nearly an hour of hot jazz plus tips and techniques. Seamlessly integrated MultiTrack audio, MIDI, chord symbols, and music notation for your sound card equipped PC.



# THE SOR STUDIES FOR **CLASSICAL GUITAR**

Multimedia Guitar Program

Superb professional classical guitar performances of all 121 of Fernando Sor's celebrated studies for guitar (Opus 6, 29, 31, 35, 44, and 60 complete). This interactive program contains hours of music on 3 CD-ROMs PLUS complete Sor bio, historical timeline, and more powerful multimedia features.





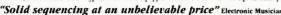
✓ Separate audio tracks for each part
✓ Solo, mute, combine and mix the tracks independently V Transpose the music to the key of your choice Focus on any section with the versatile loop feature V Slow parts down for further study with the 1/2 time feature Choose audio and/or MIDI playback Print the parts Control audio playback with the mini-mixer window V Transpose or change tempo 'onthe-fly' 🗸 Jump to any position in the song 🗸 Jukebox mode for continuous play 🗸 Mark and play your favorite songs 🗸 Adjust volume, panning settings for individual parts 🗸 Split the piano into right and left hand parts automatically / Play along with the performance in real-time on any instrument Much more!



# PowerTracks Pro Audio 5

only \$29

here are over 20 new features in PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0... Stereo recording, VU meters for There are over 20 new features in PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0... Sereo recording, to means recording/playback levels, Leadsheet Notation window, Drum window with animated display of drum instruments for playback and recording, long file names and more (over 20 new features in all). PowerTracks Pro Audio is a professional, fully featured digital audio & MIDI workstation, packed with features for musicians, students & songwriters. With seamlessly integrated digital audio/MIDI recording, and built-in music notation, PowerTracks turns a typical soundcard equipped Windows PC into a music production powerhouse!



The Pianist

- PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0 for Windows... \$29
- includes PowerTracks 5.0 + PowerGuide CD-ROM video; 2 CD-ROMs
- Upgrade to PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0... \$19
  Upgrade to PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0 PLUS Volume 2 MultiTracks... \$29
- Upgrade to PowerTracks PowerPAK Plus... \$39 includes PowerTracks 5.0 & both Volumes 1 & 2 MultiTracks CD-ROMs

DIGITAL AUDIO



New Orleans pianist!

Instrumental Performance Program The Jazz Soloist is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements of over

THE NEW ORLEANS PIANIST

standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans pianists Henry Butler, Jon Cleary, Doc Fingers, Tom McDermott, Joel Simpson and

David Torkanowsky. This is the wonderful 'rolling', 'bluesy' New Orleans piano style made

This program makes it "too easy" to be a great

famous by Professor Longhair and Dr. John.

Piano Performance Program Over 50 "New Orleans Style" piano music

50 songs (per volume). Each song features a great jazz solo played by top jazz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass and drums. Includes a standalone "Jazz Soloist" program with MIDI files (files also included in Band-in-a-Box format). Vol.1: Swing (50 pieces); Vol.2: Swing (50 pieces); Vol.3: Latin/blues/ waltzes (60 pieces)



Really BIG Lyrics !

WE ALSO HAVE A NEW SET OF MULTITRACKS CD'S FOR POWERTRACKS... VOLUME 2: JAZZ/BLUES/ROCK

Roland Virtual Sound Canvas VSC-88 "...sounds spectacular!" \$20\*

The VSC-88 software synthesizer dramatically enhances the sound quality of all your MIDI programs.

\* with purchase of another PG Music product \$29 or more.

# Pianist Performance Series

Piano Performance Program

THE MODERN JAZZ PIANIST

The Modern Jazz Pianist is the software that

makes it "too easy" to learn how to be a great

Miles Black, Ron Johnston, and Brad Turner

perform over 50 tunes in a wide variety of

modern lazz styles, such as those by Herbie

Hancock, Fred Hersch, Cedar Walton, Mulgrew Miller and many others. PLUS... Song memos, biographies, and information on important

lazz pianist, Top studio musicians Renee Rosnes.

each volume only \$49

THE PIANIST Piano Performance Program The Pianist is a music program containing an

amazingly comprehensive collection of nearly 900 of the world's greatest classical plano masterpieces, performed by world-class concert planists! PLUS... Music Trivia questions, Guess the Song game, program notes, biographies (all on disk) & much more! Vol.1: 215 selections; Vol.2: 200 selections; Vol.3: 170 selections (incl. arrangements & duets); Vol.4: 200 selections; Vol.5: The Complete 32 Beethoven Sonatas.



# THE CHILDREN'S PIANIST

Piano Performance Program

The Children's Pianist includes over 70 great plano performances of the worlds best-loved children's songs - ideal for listening or singalong! The words are displayed in a large "Karaoke" style display while the song plays so you can sing along! (Windows only) These pieces are presented with the care, artistry, and craftsmanship that will spark the Interest of young and old alike. Includes piano arrangement tutorials.



### THE NEW AGE PIANIST Piano Performance Program

Over 70 "New Age" and "New Age-Jazz" style piano pieces, performed by top New Age artists. This is a beautiful collection of solo piano compositions inspired by the natural world. Full range of piano techniques, from the style of

George Winston to Chick Corea and Keith Jarret. Song memos, biographies and information on important New Age musicians. Includes photo album of stirring nature scenes and real time plano score. Over 4 hours of music!



# THE GOSPEL PIANIST Piano Performance Program The Gospel Pianist is a powerful program for

modern jazz pianists.

playing and studying a piano style that is both universally appealing and which underlies much of the blues, jazz and popular music played

today. Over 50 "Gospel Style" piano standards played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists. Includes Music Trivia questions, Guess the Song game, program notes, pianist biographies (all on disk) and much more. Powerful gospel plano performances with that "old-time" feeling!



# THE BLUES PIANIST

THE LATIN PIANIST

Piano Performance Program

The Latin Pianist features popular Latin pianist

Rebeca Mauleón-Santana (editor of Sher Music's

Latin Real Book) playing over 50 tunes in a wide variety of Latin piano styles. Includes authentic

Latin and Salsa piano songs and styles such as

Conga, Cumbia, Merengue, Son, Mambo, Cha-

cha-cha, Guaracha, Samba, Partido Alto, and

much more. This program is hot, hot, hot!

Piano Performance Program

The Blues Pianist comes in two volumes, each with over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals playing a wide variety of blues piano styles - Boogie Woogie slow & fast boogies, jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues and more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons Jelly Roll Morton, Meade Lux Lewis, etc. Full of info and trivia on the great piano blues masters



# THE CHRISTMAS PIANIST

Piano Performance Program

The Christmas Pianist contains great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols – ideal for listening or singalong. The words are displayed in a large "Karaoke" style display while the song plays so you can sing along (Windows version only)! The onscreen piano keyboard lets you see the music as it's played. Fill your home with wonderful plano music this Christmas!



# THE BLUEGRASS BAND

Instrumental Performance Program

Our most "feel good all over" program so far, with more than 50 virtuoso performances of Bluegrass standards played live on MIDI equipped bluegrass instruments (banjo, fiddle bass, guitar and mandolin). We've recorded top Bluegrass musicians, these MIDI files are hot! ... Lots of Bluegrass pictures, biographies, and trivia (all on disk) and much more. Dazzling performances to make you "feel good all over"!



placed on top of the original. But by using the Drag tool, you can extend the original file over the new one to refine the edit points (see Fig. 8).

I cut my teeth in this business working with analog tape decks, and I've worked at some top-notch studios in New York. So I feel confident of my ability to perform punch-ins on the fly. However, when I record projects these days on a DAW and then analyze the punch-ins, the punches are so far off from where they should be that I have to wonder if I was listening to the same song the artist was hearing! Yet amazingly, before digital-editing technology existed, punch-ins like these were considered acceptable. The moral of this story is that whether you realize it or not, tracks with punch-ins require a lot of cleaning up.

To illustrate this point, Figure 9 shows a multitrack session before any cleanup edits have been performed. Figure 10 shows that same session after silent passages were deleted, punches were crossfaded and refined, and fades going in and out of each audio segment were created. On mixdown, this project required no mute automation.

# FINAL ASSEMBLY

With a final 2-track mix, you should have no sonic artifacts left to clean up. (If you do have some, I suggest assessing why they are there, correcting the problem, and remixing the track.) Most edits of final mixes are made in a cut-and-paste style and are done to rearrange a song's structure, to create a shorter version of the song (perhaps for radio airplay), or to extend the song for a fade-out.

Editing a final mix is more challenging than working with a single audio track. Because many instruments are usually playing, there are few breaks in the material for easy edits. Believe it or not, your best bet is to trust your ears. Using a scrub tool, locate the general area where you want to place your edit points, then zoom in on the waveform and make the edit using the zeroline technique.

Although songs and projects can be

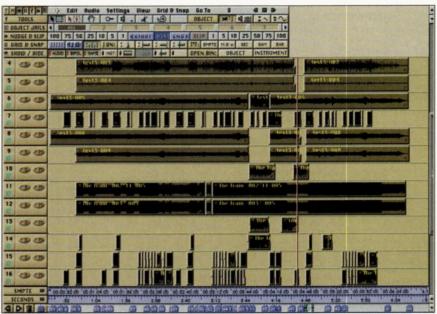


FIG. 10: The same multitrack project pictured in Figure 9 is shown here after silence was removed, punches were tightened, and fades were applied to all segments.

rearranged while in multitrack form, editing is almost always easier after the mix has been done. But sometimes you may run into an unusual situation, as I recently did. I was working on a song that was still in multitrack form and not yet mixed. It ended with a "hard" stop that was really hokey. So the associate producer and I decided to edit the end so that it faded out with a guitar solo playing over an instrumental verse.

This presented a small dilemma: to extend the song and incorporate the not-yet-recorded guitar solo into the multitrack project, I would have to make a complex edit of 24 individual tracks. Another option, however, was to finish mixing the song and do an additional instrumental mix of the first verse, perform a 2-track final-mix edit to add the extra verse at the end, and then lay the guitar solo on top of the mix-which would have been much easier for me to do. In the end, though, we decided that making the extra 24 edits was a small price to pay to get the guitar solo to blend with the rest of the track in a superior way.

If you're pressing a CD yourself, you'll want to prepare each track for playlist assembly after making all the final edits. Determine how you want each song to start and end, either hard or with a fade. For a fade-out, a simple linear fade is often inappropriate, so you might want to experiment with some bell-shaped curves. Of course, this all

depends on the nature of the song.

For selections that start and end hard, you still need to perform short fades, much like those discussed previously for cleaning up a multitrack session. I suggest one second at most for a fade-in, and four seconds for fade-outs on songs with hard endings.

On music CDs, three seconds of silence is standard between songs. Although some CD-recording software allows you to specify this information before the disc is pressed, many do not, so I usually stripe the silence at the end of each track. Likewise, many assembly programs let you adjust the gain of each song before the CD is pressed, but if yours doesn't, you can make those adjustments using your editor's gain-change functions.

# WHAT A CUT-UP

Audio editing has come a long way in the past decade. Learning the craft, however, can be challenging. No matter how much detail an article like this one offers, you can't pick up all the handson skills necessary to do complex edits by reading a magazine. Practice is what will bring about your eventual success. Just be thankful that you don't have to attend the school of analog editing—my hands still carry the scars.

Although EM Associate Editor Jeff Casey lives by the beach, the only waves he sees with any regularity are the audio tracks on his Hitachi SuperScan monitor.

# Cast Your Own Music

# CD ARCHITECT



Supports both SCSI and ATAPI/IDE CD drive formats Design and build audio CDs with speed and precision.

CD Architect allows you to visualize the songs on the playlist, and simply drop them to the appropriate place on the disk image. With precise control over the placement of crossfades, individual track markers, and track volume levels, the CD you burn will sound as good as you intend it to.

Master your own music with functions like EQ, dynamics compression, and the full complement of audio processing functions and effects available in the included Sound Forge. XP audio editor.

Produce pre-master CDs to Red Book spec in the Disk-at-Once (DAO) recording mode, with full PQ code editing, support for UPC/MCN and ISRC fields, and a PQ cue sheet ready for the duplicators.

"CD Architect has numerous Preference settings that make it highly customizable, and its interface puts most major commands within easy reach. It is a powerful and intuitive program and proved quite capable, no matter how complex the job we threw at it."

- Electronic Musician

# **MASTERING HOUSE**



Master your own music with the audio tools the pros use.

Four essential products in one software suite!

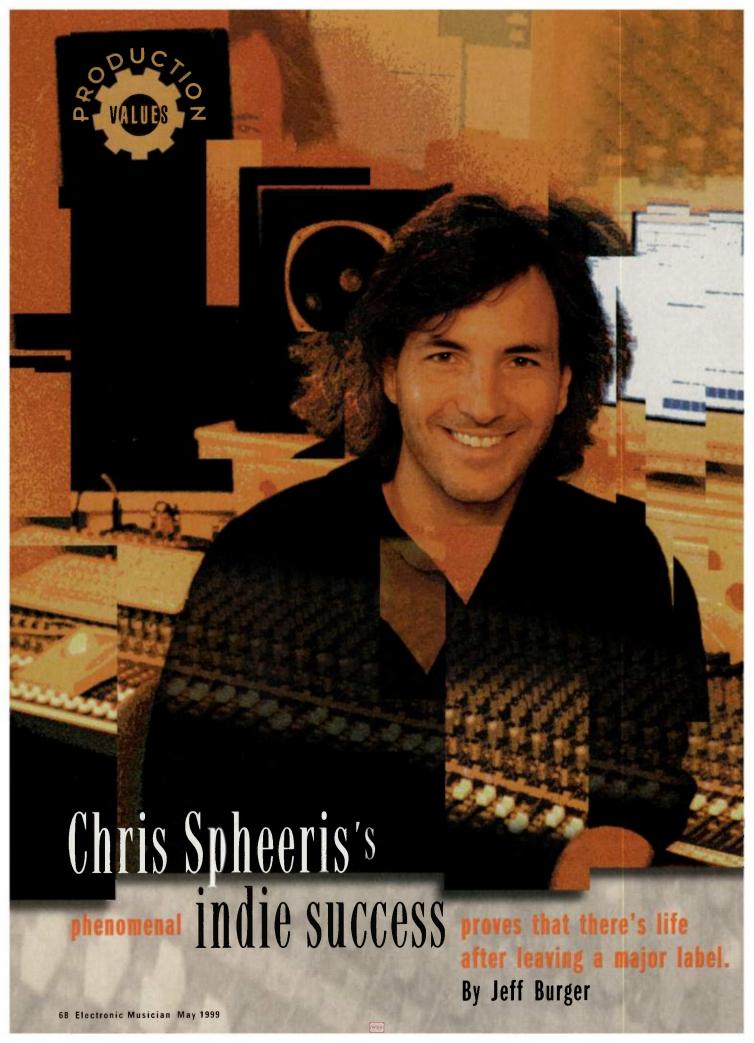
Includes:

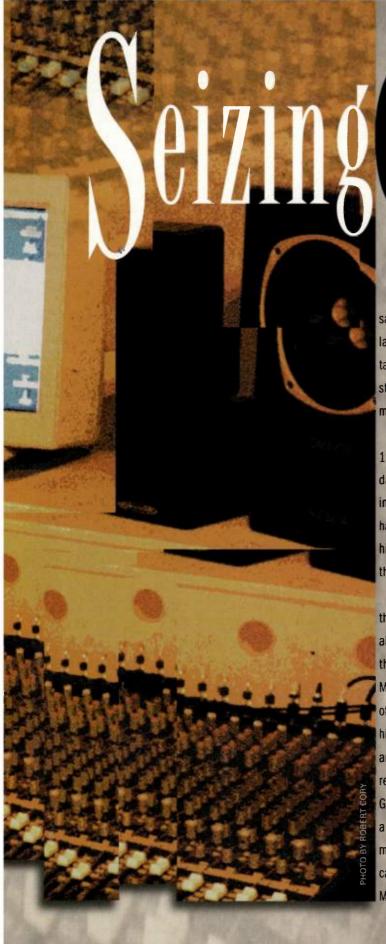
- Sound Forge 4.5, the award-winning audio editor for Windows PCs
- CD Architect, to design your audio CDs with speed and precision
- XFX 1 & 2, a full set of real-time, DirectX audio effects plug-ins

Includes the essential tools that professional mastering engineers use routinely, such as Noise Gate, Multi-band Dynamics, Compression/Expansion, Graphic EQ, Reverb, Time Compression, Pitch Shift, and Chorus Effects.



1 800 57 SONIC or www.sonicfoundry.com





Control

hris Spheeris may not be a household name or even a presence on MTV, but he's living comfortably from the

sale of well over a million records—sales generated largely through self-promotion. Spheeris succeeded in taking his power back from the music machine, and his story dispels the myth that securing a deal with a major label is your magic carpet to the stars.

After making two records with Columbia in the mid-1980s, Spheeris has released seven recordings to date on Essence Records (www.essence-rec.com), his independent label based in Sedona, Arizona. He also has 50 documentary-film and television soundtracks to his credit, including the 13-part *Mystic Lands* series that aired last year on the Learning Channel.

Even though Spheeris is a new-age artist—one of the first signed to a major label—his instrumental style also integrates music from world cultures, as well as the melodic and structural qualities of pop music. More celebratory than meditative, his elegant music often incorporates a romantic sound influenced by his Greek-American heritage. Spheeris fuses acoustic and electronic sounds from around the world in his recordings, performing on guitar, bass, bouzouki (a Greek stringed instrument), keyboards, samplers, and a variety of percussion instruments. No Luddite, he's made virtually all of his recordings in the various incarnations of his personal studio; he's currently using MOTU's Performer slaved to a Pro Tools system.



Philosophically, the forty-something artist allows his spiritual influence to guide his music. "The purpose of my music is to evoke emotions and create a sense of connection between people's hearts," Spheeris relates, with his usual soft-spoken intensity. "I don't have intentions when I record, like doing a 'new-age pop album with a bit of Latin thrown in.' I create a recording of what's up for me right now."

With regard to his career, Spheeris thought he had stumbled onto what most musicians only dream of: a major label called him out of the blue and offered him a record deal. What followed was a crash course in the ugly side of music-industry economics. Through it all, he learned that you should never blindly hand over your career to a record label and trust that the label will take care of you and your music. Fortunately for Spheeris, he was able to rescue his music from majorlabel oblivion and go on to carve out a successful label and musical career on his own.

## STRIKING GOLD

For Spheeris, the story began in 1982 when he built a 4-track studio in his mother's basement in Milwaukee and began composing original instrumentals. That process resulted in several collections, one of which a friend took to a new-age bookstore. "New age was just getting started then and the owner liked it," he recalls. "I borrowed some decks and made tapes, then finally had tapes manufactured in small quantities."

Around 1984, Spheeris's third offering, Desires of the Heart, got into the hands of a Columbia salesperson in Atlanta who brought it to the attention of A&R. "This A&R guy called me one day out of the blue and said he liked the music and was interested in signing me. There wasn't any pitch or anything. I was freaked!"

Spheeris's excitement was somewhat squelched by the prospect of going to New York and treading the unfamiliar turf of lawyers and contracts. Ironically, he also received an offer from

Narada at the same time. Spheeris chose Columbia, largely because its contract wasn't as demanding as Narada's and didn't require him to sign over his publishing rights at that time. "The irony was that the Columbia contract was about 150 pages shorter than the Narada contract. The Narada contract felt like the signing of some kind of indentured servitude. It covered every aspect of your personal life, right down to your underwear! I just felt intuitively that I had more freedom with a major label than with an independent, which was an amazing concept to me."

Even in retrospect, Spheeris feels it was a good choice. Columbia asked whether he wanted to release the tape as is or remix it. Knowing he could rerecord it to make it sound even better, Spheeris convinced the company that an investment of around \$12,000 for improvements to his home studio would cost Columbia one-third of what the pro studio time would cost. After it was mixed in a larger studio, the album was released with all parties satisfied.

# **ALL THAT GLITTERS...**

The proverbial honeymoon ended all too quickly when the young artist realized that the label didn't have much of a marketing plan for his labor of love. "Because new age was a new genre at the time," Spheeris reflects, "they really didn't know how to market it. They were thinking about doing things like a Celestial Seasonings tour, but I just wanted to be in the studio recording a lot of records. Here I was at board meetings with the vice president of marketing and A&R, with all these people asking me what I wanted to do with my album. I was feeling a little lost."

Another downside to being with a major label was the "small fish in a big pond" syndrome. On his New York visits he would often find the office abuzz with major promotions for larger names like Bruce Springsteen, Billy Joel, and Kenny Loggins. Between the comparative size of the acts and the newness of his genre, Spheeris found it difficult to gain the mind share required to seriously catapult his career.

Ultimately, it was Spheeris's inexperience with the ins and outs of recording contracts, coupled with his unfamiliarity with his lawyer, that led to his biggest disappointment. "There were some points in my contract that I was

not informed about," he relates, "one of them being that all the promotional money was recoupable. Columbia would send me around the country to do interviews and to go into record stores to promote. I didn't know that I was being charged for every dime I spent on food and hotel rooms. I can't even fathom how much money was being spent on promo tours. I was staying in hotels like the Four Seasons. I thought they were treating me really nice, but I was paying for it. It was really tragic. Had I known that was going to happen, I would have handled things



Chris Spheeris rescued his career from a major record label and has independently released seven albums that have sold more than a million copies around the world. He has also scored 50 documentary film and television sound-tracks.



The D8 Digital Recording Studio includes everything you need to record and mix your music. An 8-track recorder, a 12-channel mixer, onboard effects, a built-in 1.4GB hard drive and a whole lot more.

Because the D8 is easy to operate and uses the familiar concepts of analog tape recording, you can record and mixdown your songs in high quality digital audio without going through a long, frustrating learning curve.

And because it's digital and uses no signal-robbing data compression, it delivers consistently great sound quality—no

matter how many times you bounce tracks.

State-of-the-art features like programmable snapshot memory make mixing a snap—the fader, EQ and pan settings can be memorized as a scene, up to 20 scenes per song. And with 130 digital effects programs (50 different types) you can add just the right studio polish to your all-digital final product.

With superior sound, simple operation and a low \$1250 list price, the Korg D8 delivers everything you need to make your dream of making it big a reality. See your authorized Korg dealer today, and we just might see you on the charts in no time.

circle #530 on reader service card

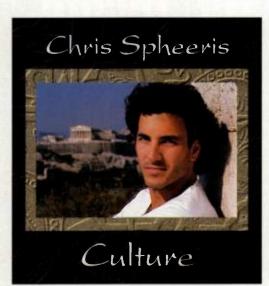
KORG D8 Digital Recording Studio



in a different way. I've never recouped my advances to this day. So I only made money on my mechanicals. I would have had to get other jobs on the side if I hadn't kept my publishing." For a new artist working in a new genre, the album did fairly well, though: Columbia sold between 175,000 and 250,000 copies of *Desires of the Heart*, mostly in the two years following its release.

As he began recording his second album with Columbia, Spheeris also realized how high the rate of turnover is in a large corporation. "The people who signed me, worked with me, and developed me weren't there anymore," he says. "Suddenly I was meeting with all these new people who didn't know me or care. They were just looking at the figures."

When it came time to make his third record, Spheeris presented Columbia with a budget. "They told me the second album didn't do as well as the first, so they weren't comfortable giving me as much money as I wanted. However, they said they were willing for me to put up my publishing as collateral against the advances in the budget for



Although his music is defined as new age, Spheeris fuses electric and acoustic sounds from around the world. On *Culture*, released in 1993, Spheeris blends pop and world beat influences from Greece, Spain, India, Asia. and the Middle East.

# SPHEERIS'S SPHERE

Chris Spheeris launched his solo career in 1982, after working with other artists for four years. All told, he either played on or self-released seven albums before signing with Columbia Records in 1986. Of those seven albums, he later rerecorded two: *Passage*, originally released in 1981, and *Desires of the Heart*, originally released in 1984. Below is his discography, starting with his first release for Columbia Records.

Desires of the Heart
(1986, Columbia)
Pathways to Surrender
(1988, Columbia)
Enchantment (1991, Essence)
Culture (1993, Essence)

Passage (1993, Essence)
Desires (1994, Essence)
Europa (1995, Essence)
Mystic Traveller (1996, Essence)
Eros (1997, Essence)

my next record. In other words, they wanted me to fund my next record, put up my publishing, and use my advance on publishing to pay for my advance on the record.

"Someone in a desperate position might have considered that deal," he continues, "but nobody in a straight frame of mind would ever do something like that, because you're basically giving away everything you have. I told Columbia I couldn't accept their deal, and they said that that was the way it had to be or they were going to drop me. I said, 'So drop me.' And that was the end of my big record deal. I was signed for five or six records, and they had their op-

tion after two. It was heartbreaking, but I had to go with my intuition. Staying with Columbia under those circumstances would have been like swallowing Drano."

The hypocrisy in the record industry is what led Spheeris to begin thinking about an independent label. "Here's the deal," he explains. "A record label, which is essentially a money-lending institution and a marketing device, will lend you money to make an album. It will then take a percentage of your royalties from its sales to recoup the money that it lent you. So if you get \$1.50 in royalties per record, the label will take that off the top of however many CDs you sold. And when you're done paying back your advance, you still don't own the master. There's the rub. They lend you money to make the master, but when you pay them back they still own it. I believe that copyrights and masters should always belong to the artists—even if a label licenses it for five or ten years."

### THIRD TIME IS A CHARM

After Columbia refused to sell or even license Spheeris's masters back to him, he rerecorded *Desires of the Heart* for the third time from scratch. The only reason he was able to do that was because he still owned the publishing and the compositions. He added one new song and took out a few that couldn't be duplicated because they were so specific to the original era. The album was retitled *Desires* to avoid any legal issues concerning the title.

Spheeris found himself motivated by frustration and anger, yet also by a sense of pride. "Recording the same songs for the third time is really painful," he says, shaking his head. "It's a lot of work and rather humiliating. I had to learn the parts again by listening to my own record, then do them in a way that is a little cleaner or closer to my current style. But I sold 50,000 to 60,000 additional copies of *Desires*, so that was worth my time. And now I own the master if I want to put any of it on a compilation."

Spheeris started contacting independent labels, such as Private Music and Windham Hill. The label that showed the strongest interest was Music West, which was doing well at the time with a roster that included Ray Lynch and Øystein Sevåg. Music West signed a three-album deal with Spheeris in





At 3400 watts total power, 2RU and only 21 lbs, the PLX3402 delivers big power in a

small, light-weight package. No more large racks and aching backs caused by

lugging around old-fashioned, conventional amplifiers. Using our exclusive PowerWave™

POWER WAVE

high-frequency switching technology, this 21-pound amplifier pumps out more power in less space than a 70-pound

conventional amplifier. The stiffer PowerWave™ power supply also delivers chest-pounding bass and crystal-clear highs. And with 30 years

Model	Watts per channel				
PLX	<b>2</b> Ω	8Ω			
1202	600	325	200		
1602	800	500	300		
2402	1200	700	425		
3002	1500	900	550		
3402	1700	1100	700		
	BE2 2	1 Nz-20 kUz. 0	JEEZ THE		

of experience building amplifiers for the worlds most demanding professionals, you can count on PLX3402

to perform all night, every night. So check out a PLX3402 and see for yourself why big power is cool

and big amps aren't. For more information call (800) 854-4079 or visit www.qscaudio.com.

PLX. High Impact Power.

circle #531 on reader service card



200 to 1700 watts/ch All models 2RU, 21bs.

"Power/Wave", and "Hear the Power of Tu hnology" are tradements of QSC Auto Provert Inc. QSC and Inc. QSC Inc. or are report for killing U.S. Patent and Trademark Offi Prover and Patents Pending © QSC Audio Provert. Inc. 1175 Market Bird. Co. t. 1999 CA. 9. 725 USA

HEAR THE POWER OF TECHNOLOGY.



which he again kept the publishing rights. He had barely begun writing his first solo record for Music West when he cut his hand severely. Spheeris asked former bandmate Paul Voudouris to collaborate, resulting in an album called *Enchantment*.

While initial sales of *Enchantment* were good, a number of unlucky things happened, not the least of which was Music West folding after the album had been out for only four months. "We found out that all the checks the label owner had written to us for this project were personal checks," says Spheeris. "He had financed *Enchantment* himself, so it wasn't subject to the bankruptcy. He owed us about \$40,000 in back royalties, so we agreed to forgive the debt in exchange for the master."

Spheeris and Voudouris hired someone to research new-age distributors around the world, especially the ones familiar with their work. The two started in the United States because it was the path of least resistance, but it was fate that put them back on the map. "One day, a Spanish distributor somehow found us and asked if we knew where he could find *Enchantment* because it had been selling well for him," Spheeris recalls. "We said we would be rereleasing it ourselves in about two months, and he asked us to send him 15,000 copies."

Finding out where else to sell the records took a lot of research. Spheeris and Voudouris hired people who found a few connections and then asked those people for further leads. This work resulted in discovering 35 or 40 distributors in 20 different countries. Although the effort took a while, it was worth it: eight years later, *Enchantment* has sold more than half a million copies, the majority of which Spheeris and Voudouris sold themselves.

There's no mandate that says an artist has to sign over publishing."
——Chris Spheeris

#### SOME FRIENDLY ADVICE

Spheeris admits that talent is important, but the equation for success involves lots of hard work. "It doesn't happen by accident or just by having connections," he points out. "I'm a tremendously hard worker. I've been doing this for 15 years, and it's a full-time job every day of the week. And I do it because I love it. You have to have a

level head for business and be willing to put in the energy. If you're prepared to put up with a lot of stress and still retain your artistic perspective and maintain your creative flow, you can do it. You have to be willing to sacrifice everything."

Spheeris's advice to musicians facing their first release? "Go with your gut feelings," he says with the conviction of a man who has been there himself. "Look past the illusion of fame and money and what's being offered; you have to be reasonable and accept

that you're going to have to give something up in order to get something back. It's early in artists' careers that they need to be most aware of what's important to keep, as well as to give away."

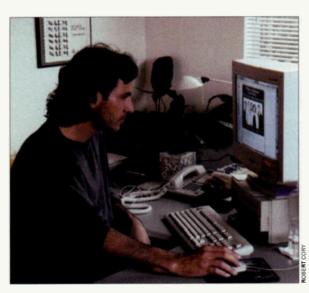
He further advises musicians to step back and assess what they want from life and from their music careers. "You want a two-year career? Fine-go for a short-term contract. Get a \$100,000 contract, put it in your pocket, do what you want, and don't worry about what the records are going to do," he says. "But if you want a real career in the business, you have to look at things long term. How much of your time are you giving away? Try not to commit yourself to too many years. Artists' natures are based on growth and change. Realistically, how is an artist going to know what kind of music he or she will be doing in six years? Usually, three albums is a minimum with any label. Try to stick to that. To me, a six- or tenalbum deal is ludicrous."

Spheeris also urges artists to minimize how much of their work and image a label owns. Again, his own experience has provided a good lesson in this regard. "I remember with the Narada contract, in addition to owning you on so many other levels, if you ever did any outside work—like for advertising or film scores—the company would automatically own a piece of that, too! Artists have to be able to make a living, even if the record company doesn't make it for them."

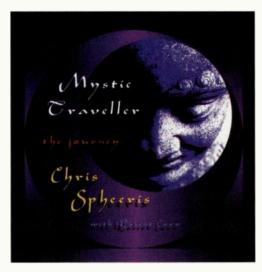
Spheeris is a fanatic about retaining publishing rights. "There's no mandate that says an artist has to sign over publishing," he explains. "Some labels insist on it, but it's not absolutely necessary for musicians to sign it over—even though the majority of labels will make it seem that way. If you can't maintain the rights to your master, at least hold on to your compositions. An artist's work is sacred property and should always belong to them."

#### **GOING THE INDIE ROUTE**

If Spheeris is any measure, there's also a lot to be said for releasing your labor of love yourself, even though starting an independent label is no mean feat. "In the old days, people who worked in record stores would really be into music and would take time to listen and research the styles. Today, however, most record clerks know only the top 30 or 40 bands. The other thing is that there's



Spheeris at the helm of Essence Records, his Sedona, Arizona, record label.



The music on *Mystic Traveller* is taken from the exotic soundtrack Spheeris created for the 13-part Learning Channel series *Mystic Lands*, which explored spiritual practices around the world.

so much music out there. Even if you have the vehicle to get onto the shelves at Tower Records, how's the consumer going to know about your work? It used to be that the stores would put a really good album on the end caps; now you have to pay thousands to get it there! The figures for promotion are astronomical, and they are increasing exponentially every year. I talked to a small independent label recently, and they're budgeting \$100,000 in advertising for every new release."

Spheeris believes the best all-around approach today for producing your work is to use home equipment to keep recording budgets down, then work in conjunction with a label for a subdistribution or licensing deal. "That way, you get advertising and distribution," he says. "If a label is established, they know where to invest their money wisely. You sacrifice a little of your return, but the upside is that you can actually create a presence in the market if you're dealing with a reputable company. They'll know the right buyers to approach so that you can at least get your stuff heard."

Spheeris is also a believer in targeting a promotional approach to the music in question. "If you think your music is radio friendly," Spheeris points out, "there are independent radio promoters you can hire for two or three months, for \$2,000 to \$3,000 a month. They will present your music to all the radio programmers in the format. They will send out your demos,

and call once a week and ask the programmers if they've heard the demo yet, and if so, what they think of it. If they do their job right, the promoters give you a real opportunity to be heard." (For more on timing all the elements of your independent release, see "Working Musician: Timing Is Everything" in the June 1997 issue of EM.)

#### **READY TO MOVE ON**

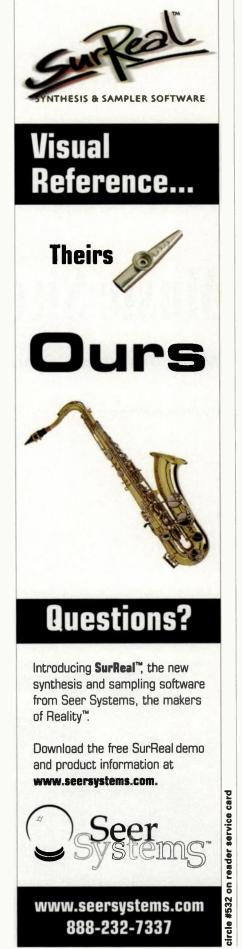
While having his own label for the past seven years has served Spheeris well, he is now entertaining other options. "I've hit an intermediate plateau, and I pretty much know how that works," he relates. "I'm ready for another level—integrating with either an independent or major label in a qualified way. I'm look-

ing for a vehicle in which I still keep my artistic freedom and the ownership of my masters, while the label handles the mechanics of advertising and getting a record out there to a larger audience. The monetary return per unit won't be as good as producing everything myself, but it has the potential to take me to the next level. I simply need bigger machinery!"

Ultimately, Spheeris believes that the concept of taking your power back plays out at every level. "Unless someone is familiar with how a mixing board and tape recorder works," he says, "they're going to risk losing some of their power along the way. I learned how to read a contract, and I've negotiated all my own contracts except the first one. I've also learned to design my own album covers and promo materials and advertising. I know how to run Pro Tools, how to edit, and how to master. If you don't know things from the ground up, you'll never really know how to keep your power."

In talking with Chris Spheeris, one realizes that he has indeed kept his power, which is deeper than creative talent, deeper than success. Those things are clearly facilitated by a sense of self and relationship to a spiritual universe—a personal power that no one, including a record company, can give or take away.

Jeff Burger is a songwriter and multimedia producer based in Sedona, Arizona. He is currently working on a CD of his own.





### Music Sites for Web Surfers

#### Music resources abound on the Web—if you know where to look.

By Francis Preve

hether you're already making music with your computer or just starting out, an Internet connection could be the best musical investment you make all year. The Net is a vast source of information, opinion, and software pertaining to music, as well as a great place to download sounds. During the three years that I've been building my Web site, I've unearthed quite a few online music resources. Here are some of my favorites.

#### THE WORLD WIDE WEB

With its massive collection of data and links, Harmony Central (www.harmony-

central.com), is the mother of all musician-oriented Web sites. Of course, EM's Web site (www.emusician.com), which has an archive of past magazine articles, is another great resource. And be sure to check out the impressive Electronic Music Interactive Web site (nmc.uoregon.edu/emi), which was created by Professor Jeff Stolet in collaboration with the University of Oregon's New Media Center. This virtual online textbook covers a wide range of topics, from MIDI and digital audio to synthesis techniques and uses graphics extensively throughout.

You can often uncover hidden treasures in many commercial sites provided by manufacturers. E-mu Systems' Web site (www.emu.com), for example, offers an extensive glossary of technical terms in its Support area.

Many Web sites cater to specific musical interests, from hardware and software to tips and techniques. Here are a few.

MIDI. Sporting clean design and plenty of tips, tools, and downloadable files, MIDI Farm (www.midifarm.com) and MidiWeb (www.midiweb.com; see Fig. 1) are two standout MIDI sites. If you're looking for a well-organized and thorough examination of all things MIDI, be sure to stop by Northwestern University's Exploring MIDI site (nuinfo .nwu.edu/musicschool/links/projects/midi/expmidiindex.html), created by Peter J. Raschke.



# THE NEW C4000B MICROPHONE IS TOO HOT TO HANDLE!



AKG Acoustics, U.S., 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217
Phone: 615-360-0499, Fax: 615-360-0275
AKG Acoustics G.m.b.H. Vienna/Austria



FIG. 1: MidiWeb is one of several excellent sites where you can learn more about MIDI.

The MIDI Manufacturers Association (www.midi.org) is another important site. As guardian of the MIDI standard, the MMA has filled its Web site with copious technical information and details on upcoming conferences and events.

Synthesizers. The Big Three of synthesizer-related Web resources, Synth Site (www.synthsite.com), Synth Zone (www.synthzone.com; see Fig. 2), and

Music Machines (www .hyperreal.org/music/machines) all feature areas organized by instrument and manufacturer. These sites also offer forums, FAQs (frequently asked questions), and areas where you can download files.

If you're just getting started in sound design, a great entry point is the Beginner's Synthesizer FAQ (tilt.largo.fl.us/faq/synthfaq.html). Its clear organization complements a remarkably

well-written introduction to synthesizer programming.

Experienced programmers looking for the lowdown on analog techniques should check out What Is Analogue Synthesis? (www.warwick.ac.uk/%7Eesaag/analog.htm) and The Art of Analog Modular Synthesis by Voltage Control (ourworld.compuserve.com/homepages/the\_analog\_cottage/vcsynth.htm). Although the latter is geared a bit more

toward the engineering side of music synthesis, propellerheads will relish its detailed technical descriptions. And don't forget to stop by the Web site of MIT's esteemed Computer Music Journal (mitpress.mit.edu/e-journals/Computer-Music-Journal/CMJ.html). It offers articles, examples, and information for research-oriented and advanced users.

Recording and pro audio. Pros and amateurs alike will find the Recording Website (recording.hostway.com) a handy resource that features reviews, FAQs, maintenance tips, and an online magazine. Advanced engineers should also visit Pro Audio.net (proaudio.net), AudioWeb (www.audioweb.com), and the World Wide Pro Audio Directory (www.audiodirectory.demon.nl).

Another great online place to find information on digital audio, mastering, and CD production is Bob Katz's Digital Domain (www.digido.com). The site, which is aimed mainly at recording engineers of all levels, includes numerous articles offering technical insights, how-to advice, a glossary, and links to related sites.



## cakewalk o Audio 24-bit 10:00:09. 00:00:0 00:08:10 09:00 Still the leading multitrack digital audio software

"A host of new high-end features add more flavor to an already delicious cake . . . The real-time MIDI effects are totally new and very cool."

#### **—Electronic Musician**

"Those who've used Cakewalk (Pro Audio) for years will appreciate the new tools and features and will wonder how they got along without them."

"This product deserves its status as an industry standard, and is highly recommended."

#### -The Tapeless Studio

"Suddenly, features that were the sole purview of companies like SADIE and Sonic Solutions have become standard issue for Cakewalk."

-AudioMedia

"Incredible price/performance ratio."

#### —Game Developer

"The addition of non-destructive gain and pan envelopes, non-destructive MIDI effects, flexible mixer console and 24-bit/96 kHz sampling rate make Cakewalk Pro Audio a bona fide production powerhouse."

-Pro Audio Review Magazine

-Maximum PC



Pro Audio 8 is available worldwide.

Visit www.cakewalk.com or call 888-CAKEWALK.

Cakewalk is a registered trademark, and Cakewalk Pro Audio and the Cakewalk logo are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other trademarks mentioned are held by their respective owners.

circle #535 on reader service card





FIG. 2: Synth Zone offers a wealth of information on many types of synthesizers and related software.

Shareware and freeware. If you're looking for an exotic sound-manipulation utility or the latest in software-synthesis tools, surf over to Shareware Music Machine (www.hitsquad.com/smm). Although its design is a bit homely, this site is an incredible source for musicand audio-related software. Remember that Cool Edit, Sound Forge, and Meta-Synth all got their start as shareware, so this site is well worth checking out for cutting-edge toys.

If you like a program you've downloaded, send in your shareware fee! Most of these tools gain extra features when you register them. Besides, many shareware programmers work with little or no compensation, so show your support by paying what is often a negligible price for a very useful product. End of sermon.

Buying and selling. If you're shopping for instruments or recording equipment, you'll definitely want to check out the Harmony Central Buyer's Guide (www.harmony-central.com/MarketPlace/database.html), which lists retail prices along with links to reviews. Buying used? The automated Internet Used Gear Price List (www.midiwall.com/cgi-bin/w3-msql/usedgear/ug\_mfg.shtml) has current high, low, and average prices for just about every synth or audio product ever made.

Once you've determined the market prices of the equipment that you've been lusting after, ProMusic-Find.Com (www.promusicfind.com) and the Music Yellow Pages (www.musicyellowpages.com) are eager to help you find it. These sites catalog hundreds of wholesale, retail, and private sellers of everything from musical in-

struments to rare books, CDs, and videotapes.

If you're planning to purchase used equipment, you owe it to your conscience to double-check the serial numbers at the Hot List (www.empire.net/~wozmak/thelist.html), a resource for registering—and, one hopes, finding—stolen gear.

Electronica. Having been a remixer for many years, I have a soft spot for dance music and electronica. The two sites I

turn to regularly for both technical data and the latest news are Dancetech (www.dancetech.com; see Fig. 3) and the pinnacle of rave information, Hyperreal Music Archive (www.hyperreal.org/music). Looper's Delight (www.annihilist.com/loop/loop.html) is another fine resource available to sampling musicians.

The rest of the band. An excellent starting point for guitarists is 1,000 Great Guitar Sites (avoca.vicnet.net.au/~guitar). Bassists should check out Bassically (www.bassically.odsys.net) and Bassmental (www.srowe.demon.co.uk/bassment). Drummers and percussionists will find lots to like online at sites such as CyberDrum (www.cyberdrum.com) and Drummer's Web (www.drummersweb.com).

#### USENET

The real resource for musicians communicating on the Internet is Usenet. Every topic you can imagine is being (or has been) discussed in some Usenet

newsgroup. The best way to get your feet wet with newsgroups is through Deja News (www.dejanews .com). This impressive Web site collects Usenet postings and organizes them into searchable archives. Just type a few keywords into the Deja News search engine, and presto-every post containing those keywords appears. If the sheer number of matches overwhelms you, the Power Search page can help you to zero in on the

information that you're looking for.

You can even create a Deja News-based e-mail account for posting and corresponding with others. This is a terrific way to protect yourself against the "spambots" that collect e-mail addresses from Usenet postings. It's always best, however, to follow a newsgroup for a little while before jumping in and posting your two cents' worth: frequently asked or inappropriate questions are sometimes met with impatience, outrage, or contempt.

Among the most relevant newsgroups for desktop music information are alt .binaries.sounds.midi, alt.music.4-track, alt.music.midi, comp.music, comp.music.audio, comp.music.midi, rec .audio.pro, rec.music.makers, and rec.music.makers.synth. Readers on the more adventurous side might also enjoy alt.sci.physics.acoustics and rec.audio .tubes. Used equipment and other audio bargains can be found at rec .music.makers.marketplace.

If you want to follow particular newsgroups closely, you may find that a news client—such as those built into Netscape Communicator and Microsoft Outlook Express, or the stand-alone Forté Free Agent—gives you more flexibility than the Deja News site. Among other features, news clients let you sort messages by thread, a series of posts on a specific topic. Contact your Internet service provider for details on how to set up a news client.

#### **MAILING LISTS**

If you enjoy having an e-mail inbox brimming with musical information, consider subscribing to a mailing list. These use a *listserv* (or similar mailbased system) to redirect subscribers' questions, answers, and announcements



FIG. 3: The Dancetech Web site is packed with information and news for dance-music fans.

Now Shipping

## 8ins, 8 outs + 24 bit Recording + True Balanced 1/0 + Windows NT Reliability

= \$49995

### It All Adds Up... the Wave/8.24 Professional 24-bit Digital Recording Interface

Let's face it...when it comes to PC and Mac-based recording hardware, there are many confusing alternatives. But now, there's clearly a better choice from Gadget Labs. For recording 24-bit multichannel audio, there is no better value than the Wave/8·24. Designed by experts from both the PC and pro audio worlds, it sets a new standard for quality

and performance. We invite you to do the math — we think you'll find the Wave/8·24 is the winning equation!

- ☐ PCI bus adapter and external patch bay
- ☐ 8 input channels, 8 output channels
- ☐ 24-bit converters with 105 dB dynamic range
- ☐ Professional Balanced inputs and outputs via 1/4" TRS phone jacks with XLR jacks for 2 stereo pairs
- Professional +4 dBu levels or consumer -10 dBv selectable via software
- ☐ MIDI interface with in and out connections
- ☐ Optional 24-bit S/P DIF digital interface
- ☐ Clock Sync 2 cards for 16 channels
- ☐ Drivers for Windows® 95/98, Windows NT, Windows ASIO, (Mac ASIO coming soon).
- ☐ Compatible with popular software such as Cakewalk, Cubase, Sound Forge, Acid, Cool Edit Pro, SAW, Samplitude, Quartz and more



Order Online



24-hours a Day

and 2.4 are trademarks of Carloot Labeline. Other pamer montioned are

Prioring is suggested retail price for United States. Gadget Labs and Wave/8-24 are trademarks of Gadget Labs, Inc. Other names mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Prices, specifications & availability subject to change without notice.

circle #536 on reader service card

Gadget Labs

**Order Direct** 

1.800.660.5710

Order Online

www.gadgetlabs.com

## Work with The new TRM family from Hafler. Come c y Hafler is the only choice when your business is making music. circle #537 on reader service card comecy@hafler.com 1-888-Hafler1 546 S. Rockford Drive • Tempe AZ 85281

#### • DESKTOP MUSICIAN

to all other subscribers. Because anything you send to the listserv will be broadcast to all subscribers, the "signal-to-noise ratio" is often much higher here than on Usenet—which means that the discussions will be more technical, while the tolerance for inappropriate questions may be lower. Mailing lists are definitely oriented toward more advanced users with a bit of newsgroup experience. Of course, you are always free to lurk in one and soak in the accumulated wisdom.

The usual method of subscribing to a mailing list is to send the server a message containing your e-mail address in either the subject line or the message body. For example, to subscribe to American University's mailing list for synthesists, send mail to listserv@auvm.american.edu or listserv@auvm.bitnet; in the message body, type SUBS SYNTH-L [your e-mail address].

To subscribe to DAW-Mac, type subscribe in the body of an e-mail message and send it to daw-mac-request@lists.best.com. You can join the PC-DAW list by typing the message subscribe pc-daw-digest and sending the e-mail to majordomo@missionrec.com.

Modular Digital Multitrack is a mailing list for users of ADATs, DA-88s, and similar equipment; to subscribe, send mail to MDM-request@psc.edu. Subscribe to Pro-Audio, another mailing list devoted to recording, by sending a message to pro-audio-request@pgm.com with the word subscribe typed in the body.

The Listserv Page (orpheus.ucsd.edu/music/lists.html) is a useful guide to other music-oriented mailing lists. You can also try Liszt (www.liszt.com), a directory of mailing lists on general music topics.

#### **FORUMS**

Similar to Usenet but privately owned and administered, forums are another resource for meeting like-minded musicians and recordists online. Like mailing lists, forums tend to offer a very high percentage of useful information and are often moderated by experts.

Searchable and well indexed, the Gas Station (www.sonicstate.com/BBsonic/topics.dbm) is Synth Site's forum area. Topics run the gamut from mixing to sequencing to specific synthesizer models. Harmony Central's MIDI Forum (tremolo.harmony-central.com/

#### **CLICK HERE**

Save yourself some typing; you can access all the links mentioned in this article in the "Special Additions" section of the Electronic Musician Web site (www.emusician.com).

HyperNews/get/MIDI.html) is an experimental area with hundreds of threads on the topic of MIDI. Because its discussions can run toward topics that are technical and exotic, this forum is a great place to go with your more obscure questions.

With its superfriendly user interface, America Online (www.aol.com) also features a few interesting forums and message boards for musicians and recordists. Doing a keyword search on "musical performance," for instance, yields results ranging from a glossary of musical terms to specialized areas devoted to flute, marching bands, and 4-track recording.

Much of the information available at America Online is intended for novices, but I still found a lot of handy tidbits about microphones and enjoyed visiting the PC Music & Sound forum. There's also a useful area devoted to Digidesign products.

#### LOG ON, TUNE UP

As new sites, forums, and newsgroups emerge daily on the Web, opportunities for musicians to collaborate and share information grow almost exponentially. In fact, you can now start a band whose members live on different continents: just cruise by the Res Rocket site (www.resrocket.com) and download the necessary software.

Someday we may even be able to troubleshoot our equipment online with a technician from a different time zone. For now, however, we'll have to be content in the knowledge that nearly all of our musical questions can be answered with an Internet connection, some good online resources, and a few mouse clicks.

Web designer/composer/remixer Francis Preve (FAP7) is now also a multimedia developer. You can download his free Newton-based drum-machine software from www.bga.com/~fap7/synthesis.

### OU'LL NEVER WIN A GRAMMY® FOR CALLING TECH SUPPORT.

Award-winning productions require simple, foolproof gear. That's why studio pros worldwide trust Aardvark digital audio gear to always deliver natural, dynamic sound. Now we're simplifying PC recording with the Aark 20/20. Its straightforward operation will keep you from the tangle of tech-support, while shielded outboard converters and a low-jitter clock ensure breathtaking fidelity. For more information on the Aark 20/20 and our other professional PC recording products, please call us at 734-665-8899 or visit us on the WEB:

www.aardvark-pro.com



- · 10 Inputs/10 Outputs
- · +4 dBu/-10 dBv Switchable
  - · 24-bit S/PDIF
- · Eight 20-bit A/D D/A
  - MIDI In/Out
- TOSLINK Optical
- · ASIO & Win 95/98
- · Virtual Monitor Mixer
- Word Clock In/Out
- Tone & Silence Generator
- ADAT® Optional
- . \$899



- Tascam TM DA-88/38
- Yamaha TM 02N/03D · Any TDIF Device



Aark DIRECT

- 4 Mic/Line Input
- · 6 Line Outputs
- . 24-bit S/PDIF
- . HIDI In/Out





## Lost in Space

#### The miracle of three-dimensional hearing.

By Hannes Müsch

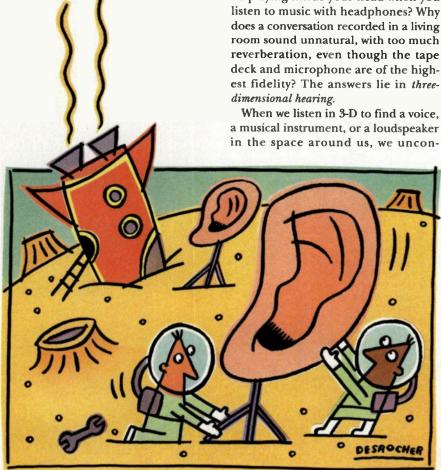
ow do we accurately locate a person speaking in the space around us, even with our eyes closed? Why does the orchestra seem to be playing inside your head when you listen to music with headphones? Why does a conversation recorded in a living room sound unnatural, with too much reverberation, even though the tape deck and microphone are of the highest fidelity? The answers lie in threedimensional hearing.

sciously estimate the direction of the incoming sound, as well as the distance of its source. What does it take to make an accurate estimate? Can we apply 3-D hearing to music generated by a computer? In this article, we'll explore all of these topics.

#### WHERE DID IT COME FROM?

One of the first investigators who attempted to discover how we determine the location of the sounds around us was the English physicist John William Rayleigh. In 1907, he advanced the duplex theory to explain sound localization; with some adaptations, the theory remains at the heart of our modern understanding of this process. Lord Rayleigh's theory illustrates quite well how we determine the direction of incoming sound in the horizontal plane—that is, whether a sound is coming from the left or right. According to the duplex theory, we extract two kinds of information, or cues, from a sound signal to help us determine its direction: the intensity difference between our two ears (interaural intensity difference, or IID), and the timing difference between the signals in the ears (interaural time difference, or ITD).

Level differences between the ears. Consider the interaural intensity difference: as you might expect, a sound coming from one side will be louder (of a higher intensity) in the ear facing the sound's source than in the ear





### **WE JUST CHANGED THE RULES**



Thought you couldn't afford a fully loaded, professional CD recorder? Well HHB just changed the rules. The stunning new HHB CDR850 combines cool looks, a great sound and a budget-friendly price with all the features you need for serious studio use, easily accessible from the front panel via a straightforward menu system.

The most comprehensively equipped CD-R in its class, the CDR850 uses both write-once CD-R discs and CD-RW rewritables, and makes recording a one touch operation, thanks to four easy record modes,

auto copying of CD, DAT, MD, DCC and DVD track starts, and a built in sample rate converter.

Things are equally impressive round the back, where you'll find XLR balanced and RCA phono analogue inputs and outputs, coaxial and optical digital I/Os, plus an additional AES/EBU digital input. And peace of mind comes as standard with a full

12 month parts and labour warranty, and the build quality

you'd expect from a world leader in CD-R.
So if you thought you couldn't afford a fully loaded professional CD recorder, get down to your HHB dealer today and check out the new CDR850.



Developed specifically for professional audio use, NHS CD-R media sets the standards for performance, compatibility and archival security.

Pictured left to right: NHS CDR74 Silver, NHS CDR74 Gold and NHS CDR74 Gold P (printable) discs. Also available: NHS CDR Bulk (not pictured).

HHB Communications USA LLC · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA
Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com

HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada
Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com
HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK

Tel: 0181 962 5000 · Fax: 0181 962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

http://www.hhb.co.uk



circle #539 on reader service card

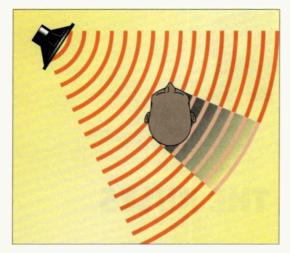


FIG. 1: One reason the brain can detect a sound's location is that the sound produces a higher intensity in the ear it reaches first. A sound source to the left of the listener will be slightly louder in the left ear than in the right because the head shields the right ear from the sound.

facing away, because your head shields the far ear from the sound (see Fig. 1). This difference is more pronounced the farther the source is off *center*, the point at which each ear is equally distant from the sound source—in other words, dead ahead of you or directly above, below, or behind you.

You can experience the effect of intensity difference in your mixer. By listening through headphones and selecting a monophonic signal, you can move the image in your head from left to right by adjusting the balance. Adjusting to the left or right means increasing the intensity in one ear over the other. You perceive the image to be in the center of your head when the sound intensity in both ears is identical. As the intensity in one ear increases, the image seems to move toward the side of your head where the sound is louder. You've probably experienced this phenomenon many times.

Timing differences between the ears. The second cue described by the duplex theory for locating sounds, the interaural time difference, is used in stereo recordings. The ITD, which is measured in millionths of a second, refers to the delay that occurs when a sound's source is farther from one ear than the other, so the signal reaches the nearest ear slightly earlier (see Fig. 2). The distances between the source and your two ears are equal only when the sound originates in the vertical center plane that separates your head into left and right hemispheres, as

described earlier. You use this difference in arrival times—the ITD—to determine the location of a sound source. You perceive sound to be coming from the same direction as the ear it reaches first.

If there are two ways to figure out where a sound is coming from, is one of them more important than the other? In principal, each cue individually is enough to locate a sound's source; however, ITDs are more efficient when the sound contains low frequencies, while IIDs are better for high-frequency sounds. So what happens when the two cues conflict? This situation generally doesn't occur in real life, but you can easily create

conflicts using many of the audio applications you probably already own.

For instance, what happens when you delay the sound in your right ear relative to your left ear, yet at the same time attenuate the signal in your left ear? Because the sound arrives at your left ear first, the ITD is consistent with a source on your left. You'd normally think the sound originated to your left, but in this case the attenuated sound in the left ear seems too weak to have come from a source on your left.

This dilemma is resolved by the auditory system in a very democratic way: if the ITD cue is stronger than the IID cue, you will locate the source that the ITD cue indicates. If the interaural delay is increased such that the source seems to move farther to your left, an appro-

priate amount of additional IID can bring it back. However, this trade-off has its limits. Once the ITDs become so large that they cannot possibly result from the delay of sound traveling around your head, you subconsciously tend to discount them as implausible.

#### WITH ONE EAR

Although the duplex theory explains the two major aspects of sound localization, it doesn't tell the full story. If intensity and timing differences between your ears were the only information used to

determine the direction of incoming sound, you wouldn't be able to distinguish between sound sources at different elevations, because the timing and level differences between your ears are almost independent of elevation. You also would be unable to locate sound with one ear plugged.

Actually, you are capable of determining the approximate location of a sound source even when you stick a finger in one ear. When listening with only one ear, you use cues encoded in changes of the sound's frequency composition. Your head, torso, and uniquely shaped outer ears filter the sound, much as an equalizer does. Some frequencies are amplified, while others are attenuated. Your "equalizer settings" depend on the direction of the incoming sound. For example, sound reaching you from above is filtered differently than sound coming from the front. So when a sound source in front of you moves above your head, its timbre changes ever so slightly.

Whether or not you are aware of the mechanics of auditory perception, you still have learned unconsciously to interpret a change in timbre over time as an indication that the sound source has moved. But to decode the timbre change, you have to know what a tone is supposed to sound like. Unfamiliar sounds, or those with a very narrow spectrum (such as an electrically generated sine tone), are hard to locate when listening with only one ear. In such cases, using a strategy that does not require familiarity with the sound is helpful: by making small head movements to alter your ears' relative position to the source, you can interpret

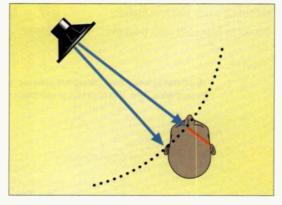


FIG. 2: The interaural time difference is the delay that occurs when a sound reaches one ear before the other. The sound shown here reaches the left ear first and has to travel slightly farther to reach the right ear.





the resulting minute changes in timbre. Use this fact to your advantage—locating a squeaking noise in your car is much easier when you move your head a little! Many animals do it instinctively, moving their ears when they are alert.

Of course, when you listen to stereo recordings through headphones, your head, torso, and outer ear are all bypassed. As a result, your body does not get a chance to do the filtering it is accustomed to. You notice the missing filtering as a lack of externalization; in other words, the sound source seems to be located inside your head. When the missing filtering is carefully added back through simulation, headphone presentations sound very natural, and the sound image once again seems to come from outside your head. (Binaural recordings that use mics placed near the ears of a dummy head are one attempt to modify the signal so that the sound image is externalized.) In virtualreality applications, the filtering is simulated by a computer. A sensor in the headphones determines the head's position, and the computer filters the signal so that it seems to originate from the desired location.

#### IS THAT CAR HORN CLOSE?

Once you know where a sound is coming from, the question remains: how far away is the source? Our bodies are poorly equipped to judge an object's distance solely through listening. What we base our judgment on is not clear, either. You might expect that loudness is important—louder sounds should seem close, and softer sounds far away. However, a sound's loudness is a reliable cue only if you know the source's loudness at some reference distance. Fortunately, this is often the case. For instance, you expect conversational speech to have a certain level of loudness. By observing the deviation from this expectation, you can infer the speaking person's distance from you.

Another possible cue is the timbre of a sound source at various distances. When traveling through air, high-frequency sounds are attenuated more than low-frequency sounds. Consequently, sounds that originated far away are more muffled than sounds from nearby sources. The perfect example is thunder. The sound of nearby thunder is clear and sharp, whereas distant thunder has a rolling sound.

A third possible cue to the percep-

tion of an object's distance works correctly only in an enclosed area. In a room, the sound coming directly from the source is supplemented by reverberation—sound bouncing off the walls, floor, and ceiling. When the source is close, the sound coming directly from it is stronger than the reflected sound. As the distance between you and the source increases, the ratio of direct sound to reverberant sound diminishes. Subconsciously, you use this ratio to judge the source's distance.

### WHERE ARE YOU? ...YOU?...YOU?

You may wonder if the duplex theory holds true in the case of a reverberant sound field where there is not just one signal but also many copies. Little echoes reach you from various directions with different intensities and delays. Although we are aware of these reflections—they manifest themselves in a feeling of spaciousness—we normally don't notice them individually, but rather fuse them into a single auditory event.

Usually, we disregard the reflections when judging the location of a speaker or musician. This is due to the *precedence effect*. As you know, a straight line is the shortest connection between two points, such as a speaker's mouth and your head. Sound bouncing off walls must travel a longer distance than the direct sound, so it arrives a little later (see Fig. 3). The sound arriving first takes precedence over the later echoes when you localize the sound source.

This effect is used to our advantage in sound-reinforcement systems. These systems are used to help an audience perceive a speaker at the podium, or a musician on the stage, as the source of the speech or music, even when most of the acoustic energy that ensures intelligibility comes from loudspeakers distributed throughout the room. This phenomenon can be achieved by delaying the amplifier's signal so that the amplified speech reaches the audience only after the weak direct sound from the speaker or musician has already arrived. Because of the precedence effect, the audience

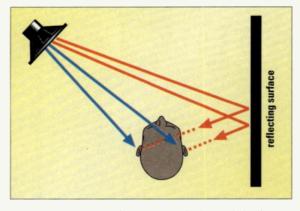


FIG. 3: The direct sound (shown in blue) will reach the listener before the sound that is reflected (shown in red). Because of its early arrival, the direct sound takes precedence over the reflected sound, and the source is therefore localized correctly.

fuses the weak direct sound with the delayed amplified sound into a single event and perceives the person on stage as the source. With delays and level ratios adjusted properly, the audience is unaware of the presence of nearby loudspeakers.

Spatial hearing is a prerequisite for the precedence effect. You are so accustomed to spatial hearing that you will be aware of it only when it's missing. As mentioned earlier, you are subjected to both direct and reflected (reverberant) sounds when conversing indoors. Because of the precedence effect, you experience only a single, fused auditory event. However, if you tape the conversation with a microphone placed in the middle of the room, the spatial cues will be obliterated by the monophonic recording. (This also occurs when the person on the other end of a telephone line is talking on a speakerphone.) In these cases you won't experience the precedence effect, and you will suddenly become aware of the reverberation. That is why these recordings sound so unnatural.

As a desktop musician, you probably own tools that help add spatial qualities to your music. So don't just concentrate on that perfect chord progression, or finding the right phrase for your horn player. Try adding a spatial quality to your music and see how much it can enhance your work. You might find yourself lost in space.

Hannes Müsch is a graduate research associate in the Communication Research Lab at Northeastern University in Boston. Thanks to Bridget Allen for editorial help.

## The Birth Of A Legend



What turns a studio microphone into a legend?

Natural warmth, Rich character, Crystalline clarity that perfectly captures the fine details of every nuance. Most importantly, it provides an indescribable intimacy that makes listening a deeply emotional experience.

Legendary mics are made by people who share a passion for the art of sound. So we gathered together some of the most passionate designers in the world to create GT Electronics, a new division of Alesis that's dedicated to the qualities of legendary audio equipment design. It all starts with the AM Series large diaphragm studio condenser microphones, which offer everything you'd expect from a legendary mic except the legendary price.

GT. The new legend has arrived.



GT Electronics - A Division of Alesis Corporation

® Alesis is a registered trademark; AM51, AM52, AM61, AM62 and GT Electronics are trademarks of Alesis. GT Electronics 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 www.gtelectronics.com

Cardioid, Omni,

Figure 8,





## Managing Your Project

How to stay focused, move forward, and finish your CD.

By Lory Kohn

ffordable, pro-quality personal studios offer ample firepower for ambitious musicians to tackle every facet of the CD creation process. Why shouldn't those of us motivated to write, perform, arrange, produce, engineer, and master our own CDs do it all?

The answer is time. Doing everything yourself requires massive amounts of that precious commodity. Even if you are able to find time, being able to use it effectively separates those who have

successfully recorded their own CDs from those who have studios full of equipment but nothing to show for it.



I recently hauled my personal studio off to an adobe hut in the wilds of New Mexico. Taking four months off from the "real world," I felt ready to delve into recording my CD. I was, however, laboring under several delusions. I believed that the wondrous gear that I had the brilliant foresight to buy would basically write and record my songs for me; that my fabulous talent would be on call to help out my equipment; and that nothing could stop me from immediately carving out my chunk of recording history. Wrong, wrong, and wrong!

First, no matter how much you have obsessed about getting your project studio up and running, you're still at the starting gate in terms of producing your CD. Second, talent without direction and perseverance will get you nowhere. And third, even if you're a certified genius and card-carrying technogeek, it's unreasonable to expect satisfying results until you've thoroughly familiarized yourself with your rig, which means your many mistakes will be an important part of your education.

Arriving at my adobe hut, I hadn't made those realizations yet. Sad to say, after six weeks, I hadn't completed so much as a single track that I would dare play for anyone.





Our **new power amp** is built to go anywhere, anyplace, anytime — without any problems.

Producing 500 watts per side into 4 ohms (and that's conservative), the S1000 is fan cooled and features a stable bipolar design for reliable **performance**.

The S1000 is also equipped with the latest in protection circuitry, performance monitoring and interfacing capability.

**S1000 from Samson.** You can always count on it to get you there.





#### WORKING MUSICIAN

#### **BE A TASKMASTER**

My first mistake was flitting about from experiment to experiment: checking out the editor/librarian, doing a little synth programming, trying out vocal reverbs, learning how to edit waveforms, adding verses to songs, and so on. If you go about your project this way, hours will have been deleted from your life before you know it. Granted, that time wasn't a complete waste. I made some valuable discoveries about

how my equipment operated, but I could have done so more productively.

At that point, I had to reassess my time management. I began by listing all the tasks a singer-songwriter needs to address while self-recording a CD (see the table "Tempus Fugit"). Seeing these tasks on paper was a real eye-opener. No wonder I was having trouble juggling them all.

It became obvious that the more tasks I tried to accomplish each session, the less likely I was to complete any of them. Vacillating between creative and technical tasks was unconstructive. I found it difficult to be creative while trying to assimilate all the technical data. I also felt guilty about being technical because I wasn't being creative enough. In other words, I was stuck. Sound familiar? Here are a couple of ways to avoid turning your personal studio into a productivity abyss.

Focus on each task. I used my list to preplan productive sessions. For example, for a five-hour session, you can allot the first hour to familiarizing yourself with your MIDI sequencer (Tech Time); the second hour to trying out vocal harmonies for your latest smash (Arranging Time); the third hour to practicing the vocal parts you just arranged (Rehearsal Time); and the remaining two hours to recording the first takes (Recording Time).

By using a task-oriented approach, you give each of your experiments in the studio a specific purpose, and every minute of your session propels you toward your goal of finishing your CD. Furthermore, you can expand your musicianship and technical ability while working through takes until you've chalked up, one by one, all the tracks of your CD.

Script every session. It would be astounding if a football coach assembled his squad and announced, "Men, since Saturn is trine with Neptune in the third house, perhaps we'll practice our goal line stand for, I dunno, 20 minutes or so." In reality, successful coaches carefully script every practice session and organize game plans for game day. Talent being equal, the most organized team with the best game plan would win.

Appoint yourself coach in charge of studio time management. Script every session. Pick a few tasks that you're confident you can accomplish and concentrate on getting them done.

#### STUDIO SCHIZOPHRENIA

Scripting each session got my project moving slowly, but inexorably, forward. Even though I was successfully focusing on one thing at a time, tackling many tasks over a 10- to 12-hour workday was still overwhelming. In a moment of weakness, I wished I could round up the usual studio crew—musicians, engineers, a producer—to help me. That thought led me to the concept of virtual recording personalities.

The second secon	
Creative Time	Writing lyrics
	Writing music
	Jamming on new ideas
	Figuring out parts
Research Time	Posting questions to Internet users' groups
	Investigating gear
	Comparing prices
	Calling tech support
Assembly Time	Compiling realistic drum parts
	Compiling sound libraries
	Mixing
	Mastering
	Burning CDs
Arranging Time	Arranging vocals
	Arranging music
	Choosing instrumentation
	Constructing songs
Rehearsal Time	Practicing vocals
	Getting parts studio-ready Faking instruments
	Working out parts with guest performers
Tech Time	Exploring synths and samplers
rech rime	Exploring effects devices and plug-ins
	Expanding engineering skills
	Coming to grips with operating system(s)
	Manipulating waveforms
	Resolving sync and word-clock issues
	Mastering mastering tools
Housekeeping Time	Maintaining tape decks
nousekeeping rime	Managing hard disks
	Backing up
	Installing upgrades
	Troubleshooting software and hardware problems
Recording Time	Recording voices
nooraning rimo	Recording acoustic instruments
	Recording electronic instruments
	MIDI sequencing
Obsession Time	Fantasizing about your studio
	Hearing and seeing your finished product in your mind
	Deciding what you need and can afford
	Critically reviewing what you've done so far
Shopping Time	Going out and getting what you fantasized
onopping rinio	about during Obsession Time

It's a challenge for the self-recording musician to alternate between sober engineer and wildly creative artist. Try developing virtual engineer and performer personalities to enact these dual personas. It's natural for the performer to get frustrated when the engineer encounters technical difficulties. When this occurs, pretend that "Performer You" is doing whatever else you'd be doing at a commercial facility while awaiting your turn to perform. Relax and resist the tendency to get stale while you wait. If your performer persona stays fresh mentally, you can still carry out your script in spite of delays.

You can even add a producer persona to these virtual personalities. Your producer persona should be decisive and keep things moving by knowing whether to go for absolute perfection or to accept the best you can do at a particular juncture. Sometimes "Producer You" has to compromise for the sake of continuity. After all, if you don't get the take done, you don't finish the track or, ultimately, the CD.

For my project, farming out tasks to virtual personalities brought a sense of

AM

TOAST

**Gadaptec** 

emagic

order to the proceedings. Things started to run like clockwork, and the good takes kept adding up. Best of all, the real me—the creative force—could relax a little and concentrate on managing the entire project.

#### **PRIORITIZE YOUR TIME**

Persuade "Engineer You" to complete mundane tasks early in a session so that you can make hay in Creative Time and Recording Time. For example, thumb through manuals during Tech Time, and search for string sounds during arranging time. Defragmenting a hard disk belongs in Housekeeping Time, and sampling sounds off a CD should happen in Assembly Time.

Reserve Creative Time for developing your vision. Use Recording Time to make that vision a reality. Do everything you can to free the real you for Creative Time and Recording Time. Prioritize Recording Time with tasks that will take relatively predictable amounts of time. Doubling an already existing lead vocal, for example, is a finite task; recording realistic MIDI drum parts for a whole song could gob-

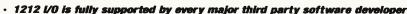
ble up unknown amounts of time. It might help to shift the drum work to Assembly Time.

#### **SESSION STOPPERS**

Time-management blunders can be ruinous to sessions or even so catastrophic that your entire production has to shut down. Always be alert for anything that could stop you in your tracks.

Are you studio-ready? Expensive mics and preamps have a habit of revealing the difference between performers who are live-ready and those who are studioready. The four-minute fingerpicking excursion I attempted as "Take 1, Song 1" was a perfect example of a performance that was live-ready only. It seemed polished enough when I played it sitting on a rock outside my hut, but when I played the same part through headphones, I realized that it contained thousands of notes. If you miss even five or six of those notes, or clang metal picks near the guitar's sound hole, another four-minute take looms before you. Furthermore, if you perform a part haltingly, you eat up Recording Time with endless punch-ins.





- · ADAT L/O seamlessly integrates digital audio with digital mixers, multi-tracks & synths
- · ADAT Timecode Sync—tighter sync than any ADAT-to-MTC converter
- · Word Clock I/O allows S/PDIF to ADAT conversion, even while using the BRC
- · 12 in and 12 out, simultaneously—analog stereo S/PDIF, and ADAT Optical L/O
- 8-channel analog I/O expansion options

For complete info, check out www.korg.com

©1999 Korg USA, 316 South Service Rd., Melville, NY 11747. For the SoundLink DRS dealer nearest you: (800) 335-0800. For more info about the 1212 VO via faxback call: (516) 333-8530 doc # 4102.
ADAT and BRC are registered trademarks of Alseis, Inc.: NecOS is a registered trademark of Agoin Computer, Inc.: Windows 55 is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. All other brand and product names are the property of their respective holders.

### Making Money With Your Music May Be Easier Than You Think.

Find out how by calling this toll-free number for our FREE info kit.

1-800-458-2111





The Leader in Independent A&R

#### WORKING MUSICIAN

One way to find out whether you're studio-ready is to lay down a dry run, recording one verse and one chorus with your instrument. That should be enough to tell you whether you need to schedule some more Practice Time before proceeding to Recording Time.

Is your song really done? If you've wrestled with the demons of song construction, you know that framing a song can take an unlimited amount of time to finish. Song construction belongs in Creative Time or Assembly Time.

In the same vein, unless you're a lyric-writing machine, like a young Bob Dylan, nothing bogs down Recording Time like those instances when your lyrics just aren't working. These situations always seem to occur when you're singing really well and you're thrilled with your recorded sound. Even if you have a tremendous aptitude for creating lyrics and can sometimes conjure them up immediately, there are those inevitable times when single-handedly you keep the legal-pad manufacturers in business. Of course, Bob Dylan wasn't doing double duty behind a console when he wrote "A Hard Rain's A-Gonna Fall"—a lyrical tour de force that aptly contains the line "I'll know my song well before I start singing." Take his advice. Get happy with your lyrics before you roll tape.

Freeze your setup. As you develop a process of working with your system, you'll soon identify areas of weakness you want to beef up. Say you have just one mono mic preamp, and you absolutely must record in stereo. You could spend weeks auditioning all the fine mic preamps out there and easily fall prey to overanalysis paralysis in deciding whether you want to add another mono preamp or spring for a dualchannel model. If you're on a hot streak and are well into your CD, stay on track by renting or borrowing gear rather than letting things grind to a halt while you decide what to buy.

Hired hands are permissible. Computer problems are de rigueur in the age of the desktop studio. When your PC gives it up due to human error, incompatibility, or whatever, don't stand on your head for days trying to untangle a knotty IRQ conundrum. Take your PC to a professional who can tame the misbehaving box in an hour. I'm always shocked when newbie electronic musicians choose the DIY route and shun the PC shop. Isn't it worth 50

bucks to save 72 hours of drudgery? Wait until the day after your CD-release party to start spelunking in the bowels of your operating system.

Buy what you know works. The biggest time waster of all is buying stuff that you aren't 100 percent certain will work with the rest of your system. I can't tell you how many people write to Internet users' groups because they purchased gear that was (a) compatible with their other gear theoretically, but not in actuality, or (b) supposed be compatible after an imminent software release, which was delayed indefinitely.

With all the other hurdles you must clear to self-record a CD, the last thing you want is a system that doesn't work. You can avert catastrophic wastes of time by acknowledging that incompatibility is rampant in computer land, and by refusing to design your system around vaporware.

Never believe that self-recording a CD is easy. Don't be brainwashed into thinking that self-recording a CD should be easy; this misconception is a major contributing factor to personal-studio inertia. When you think something should be easy but it isn't, you get frustrated. When you get frustrated, you don't think clearly and you can't be creative. Lack of creativity equals huge time delays in the production of your album.

Don't let anyone convince you that producing your own CD isn't "real work." In addition to mastering technology and studio techniques, you are creating art. Few people successfully accomplish that sort of multitasking.

#### FINIS

I'm not going to try and kid you that producing and engineering your own project is the paramount way to record. I could have happily gone through life without knowing what a decibel is. But when I consider that today's \$15,000 studio competes with the past decade's \$500,000 studio, I say, "Let me at the knobs!"

So have at it, and remember never to lose sight of your goal. Spend some quality Obsession Time visualizing your CD in your hands and the record-store racks. Once you've mastered studio time-management skills, you'll finish your second CD in half the time it took you to make your first.

Lory Kohn prays that landing a song in Revenge of the Nerds, Part II, was not the high point of his life.





If the equipment you need isn't in your studio, it's probably still at Full Compass! Our new catalog is out and these guys are ready to hit the road! Call 800-356-5844 today or visit www.fullcompass.com!



circle #545 on reader service card



The Xpress order division of Full Compass.

Call 800-476-9886 from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. CST weekdays and 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. CST weekends!



AUDIO · VIDEO · A/V · LIGHTS

www.fullcompass.com

800-356-5844

608-831-7330 • Fax: 608-831-6330 8001 Terrace Ave. • Middleton, WI 53562



## Controlling Live Ambience

Check out these tips for taming onstage reverb and delay.

By Michael Ross

ave you ever done a sound check in an empty room only to find that your sound is too dry once the audience shows up? Or conversely, the delay and reverb patches that worked in last night's club are far too washy for tonight's gymnasium? Congratulations—you have just discovered the wonderful world of ambience, which literally means "surrounding."

If you play live, it's important to be prepared for any acoustic challenge

you will face. Ambient effects, such as reverb and delay, not only allow you to define the image around your sound but can also be used to correct problems that occur in a room and help you maintain a consistent sound no matter where you're playing. What separates the pros from the amateurs is how they control their sound as they're battling the adverse conditions of live performance. Here are a few tips on taming your effects.

#### **FINDING YOUR SPACE**

Many considerations come into play when determining the balance and level of effects. At any given venue, there are the obvious acoustic factors to consider, such as the size and shape of the venue, the number and placement of people there, and the surrounding air itself. Your musical style and instrumentation are also important to the way you use ambient processing. For example, a guitarist playing in a power trio can get away with more delay and reverb than one who shares the sonic space with two keyboards, a horn section, and a female chorus.

If your instrument is portable and you're going wireless or have a long cord, try playing from in front of the stage to see how you fit into the mix. This approach can be helpful both in rehearsal and at sound check. If you're using sound reinforcement, ask the sound person how your effects are



Reverb and delay effects should blend in as part of your sound rather than stand out as something separate. Having easy access to your effects parameters helps you maintain a consistent sound, no matter where you're playing.



Philips DACs, 64 MIDI channels, SMPTE

www.opcode.com



### Plug in Opcode's USB Audio & MIDI Hardware And Like Other Modern Miracles — it Works

Tt's amazing how some things just work when you plug them in. For example, it Lused to be a pain to set up a computer for music, but Opcode engineers have changed all that with our new line of USB\* audio and MIDI interfaces. Simply plug one in. Don't open your computer, you can even leave it turned on.

And with professional specs like bit-for-bit digital audio transfers and high-speed MIDI for super-accurate timing, your computer music system will be the best on the block.

circle #546 on reader service card





Opcode Systems, Inc. 650.429.2400 fax 650.429.2401 All trademarks are the property of their respective holders. All specifications subject to change without notice.

\* The Universal Serial Bus is a new high-speed standard on Mac and Windows for easily connecting devices: no IRQs, no DMAs, no I/O addresses, yeah!

### Win it all with the **Electronic Musician ULTRA-TECHNOLUST DESKTOP STUDIO GIVEAWAY!**

TAKE HOME \$22,864.55 WORTH OF ULTIMATE DESKTOP STUDIO GEAR!



**Panasonic** 

Yosemite G3; 17" monitor, keyboard & mouse \$3,498

**PANASONIC** 

WR-DA7 digital console \$5,000

Digital Performer



2408 HD rec. system • Digital Performer

Mosaic notation software \$2,285

#### OFFICIAL RULES

1. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY

2. Sweepstakes will be open to residents of the United States who are ages 21 and older. Employees of Intertec Publishing and the participating manufacturers, their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, advertising and promotion agencies and their family/household members are not eligible to enter.

3. Enter by filling out an official entry form available in this issue or by providing your name and address on a 3x5 card. Send your entry form to Electronic Musician's Ultra-Technolust Desktop Studio Giveaway, P.O. Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Entries must be received by June 15, 1999. Multiple entries are permitted. No more than one entry per envelope can be submitted. Interfec Publishing and the participating manufacturers shall

not be responsible for lost, late, mutilated or misdirected mail. Entry forms or requests that are printed by mochine, mechanically reproduced, tampered with, illegible or incomplete are not eligible.

4. The prize winner will be selected by random drawing from all entries on or about June 15, 1999. The drawing will take place under the supervision of Intertec Publishing. Participants agree to be bound by these rules and the decision of the judges, whose decisions are final. Odds of winning will be determined by the total number of entries received. The winner will be notified within 14 days after the drawing. To obtain a list of winners, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope after June 15, 1999 to Electronic Musician's Ultra-Technolust Desktop Studio Giveaway, P.O. Box 8845, Emeryville, CA 94662.

5. The winner receives:

2 ART Tube Channels...S998, 1 KORG Z1..S2600, 2 Quiktok A-206BKs., \$151.90, 1 QuikLok QL609., \$69.95, 1 Seagate Cheetah 18..\$1755, 1 Omnirax KMS 3..\$74.95, 1 Omnirax Pro Station M/C.,S849.95, 1 APC Back-UPS Pro 420.,\$299, 1 pr. Event Electronics 20/20 monitors..\$399, 2 RODE NT-1..\$998, 1 Apple Yosemite G3..\$2999, 1 Apple 17" monitor, mouse, keyboard..S499, 1 Adaptec PowerDomain 2940 UW..\$349, 1 Adaptec Jam..\$299, 1 Panasonic DA7..\$5000, 1 MOTU 2408 HD. S995, 1 MOTU Digital Performer. S895, 1 MOTU Mosaic.. S395, 1 Arboretum Hyperprism TDM..S499, 1 Arboretum Ray Gun NR..S99, 1 Arboretum Ionizer...\$499, 1 Arboretum MetaSynth...\$299, 1 pr. AKG K240M..S172.80, 1 lomega Jaz..S349, 2GB lomega Jaz Media..S125, 1 Yamaha MU100R., S1195

Total Value: \$22,864.55

All prize values are based on estimated retail value.



**EVENT** 20/20 monitors \$399 • 2 Rode NT1 mics \$998

ARBORETUM MetaSynth ● Ionizer ● Hyperprism TDM ● Ray Gun NR \$1,396



SEAGATE Cheetah 18 GB Ultra-Wide external SCSI drive \$1,755

OMNIRAX KMS 3 keyboard desk • Pro Station M/C desk \$924.90



ART (2) Tube Channels \$998



YAMAHA

YAMAHA MU100R synth module \$1,195

IOMEGA Jaz drive • 2 GB removable media \$474

ADAPTEC PowerDomain 2940 UW Ultra-Wide SCSI-3 Accelerator • Jam CD-mastering software \$648



APC Back-UPS Pro 420 power conditioner \$299



OUIK LOK

QUIKLOK (2) A-206BK Boom mic stands

QL609 1-tier keyboard stand \$221.85

KORG Z1 synthesizer \$2,600



AKG K240M headphones \$172.80

Prizes are not redeemable by winner for cash value.

Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers make no warranties with regard to the prizes.

Prizes are not transferable. No substitutions of prizes allowed by winner, but Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers reserve the right to substitute a prize of equal or greater value.

All entries and requests become the property of Interter Publishing and participating manufacturers and will not be acknowledged or returned.

7. The winner will be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility, compliance with contest rules and release of liability. All taxes on prizes are solely the responsibility of the winners.

8. All entrants release Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers, their respective affiliates, subsidiaries, directors, officers, employees, and agents, and all others associated with the development and execution of this sweepstakes from any and all liability from injury, loss or damage of any kind resulting from participation in this promotion or acceptance or use of any prize.

9. Prizes must be claimed within 21 days of notification. Failure to execute and return a request-

9. Prizes must be claimed within 21 days of notification. Failure to execute and return a requested document within 21 days of postmark, or return of notification or prize as undeliverable will result in forfeiture of prize. An alternate winner will be selected. All reasonable effort will be made to contact the winner.

10. Void where prohibited or restricted by law. All federal, state, and local laws & regulations apply.

All entries must be received by June 15, 1999!

To enter, fill out and return the attached card or the coupon below.

□ YES,	enter me in	Electronic	Musician's	Ultra-Te	chnolust I	Desktop G	iveaway	and start/r	enew my
subscription	on to Electro	nic Musicio	n for only	\$27.95 fo	r 12 issues	— a soving	s of over	50% off the	cover price.

- □ No, I don't want to **start**/renew my subscription. Just enter my name in the Giveaway.
- ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Name:

Address:

City, State, Zip:

Basic annual U.S. subscription rate is \$36.00. Offer good in U.S. only. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery of first issue. Single-copy rate for 12 issues is \$59.40. Entries must be received by June 15, 1999.

Please send to Electronic Musician's ULTRA-TECHNOLUST DESKTOP GIVEAWAY. P.O. Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204-1525.

B90306

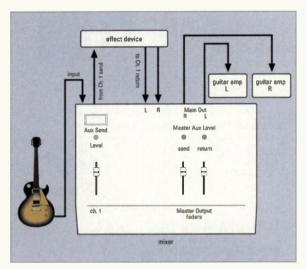


FIG. 1: Using the aux send and return of a mixer is a simple way of getting hands-on control of your effects processor. With the mix on the effect device set to 100 percent effect, only the processed sound is returning to your mixer.

coming across. If you trust the sound person, consider asking him or her to add ambient effects at the board rather than doing it yourself on stage. If your effects needs are simple, delegating them to the sound engineer makes good sense.

#### **PRE-PREPARATION**

The trickiest part of preconcert preparation is estimating how your effects will sound on stage. When you practice by yourself, washes of delay and reverb fill in for the missing players. But once you begin playing in a room with drums, cymbals, and strumming acoustic guitars, too much processing will bury you in the mix.

Conversely, if you're using minimal amounts of processing, you may find that the perfect blend you had when practicing by yourself disappears once you're on stage with the band. Let's look at some setups that allow you to adjust your effects mix for any venue and playing situation.

#### **CHOOSE YOUR WEAPON**

The cheapest and easiest way to add ambient effects is to use individual stomp boxes. In their most simple form, floor pedals enable you to adjust the ratio of "wet" (processed) signal to "dry" (unprocessed), while giving you the option of having the effect on or off. If you can get by all night with one type of delay and one type of reverb, this method may work well for you.

However, if you require several different delays and reverbs, you will want a more sophisticated, programmable unit. These kinds of processors usually sound better than stomp boxes, have stereo outputs, and are MIDI controllable. But they also require more preparation and additional gear.

You can control these processors live in a number of ways. One method is to use a mixer. In the following examples, we are sending a mono signal from the mixer to the effects processor and returning with a pair (stereo or dual mono) of

processed signals. Before we get started, set the mix in your processor to 100 percent wet, so that there is no direct signal.

Aux send. The first method requires the use of the aux send on the mixer. Run a cable from the aux send to the input of your processor, and run a pair of cables from the processor to the aux return on the mixer. Because you have the effects mix in your processor set to 100 percent, only the processed sound is returning to your mixer.

Use the aux-level pot on the mixer to adjust the amount of effect you want to add to the original dry signal (see Fig. 1). Many portable mixers have two aux sends, so you can use two processors simultaneously—one for delay and

one for reverb—if you want separate control of the effects.

Direct out. The second method is used with mixing consoles that have a direct output on each channel. Send the dry signal from the direct out to the processor input, and run the processor's outputs into two additional mixer channels (see Fig. 2). Even though you are taking a line from the directout jack, the original dry signal is still going to the stereo bus. Bringing the effects into their own mixer channels will give you three separate signals going to the stereo bus: the dry instrument signal and a pair of processed signals.

The drawback of the direct-out method is that you will add noise to your signal because of the extra electronics in the signal path when you use two more channels. But this method gives you a little more flexibility in panning and equalizing the processed signals.

Obviously, using a mixer and an effects unit requires additional gear and rack space. But it may be worth it for the extra flexibility and greater fidelity that you gain over stomp boxes. These mixer methods let you adjust the volume of your reverb and delay without having to reprogram each effect individually. However, the mixer methods won't work if your effects processing includes distortion, chorus, or other effects that you don't want to change globally.

#### **BANK IT**

If you're using other effects besides ambient processing, you may want to dedicate groups of programs to different levels of ambience. Rarely would you use the average effects processor's full program capacity, so you can use the extra storage space for the following.

Program your favorite 30 settings into three groups of 10 (1 through 30). Then, duplicate them in the next three groups (31 through 60), but raise the volume of the ambient effects a couple of notches in each of the programs. Finally, duplicate the first set again in the next three groups (61 through 90), lowering the ambient effects' levels by a couple of notches. This should cover all your playing needs.

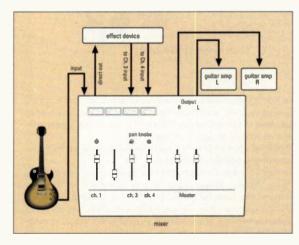


FIG. 2: Using a mixer's direct outputs gives you greater flexibility in panning and equalizing the processed signals. However, as you add channels, you are potentially adding noise to your signal.

#### **MIDI ACCESS**

If your processor is of recent vintage, it will probably accept MIDI Control Change messages. Depending on whether you want foot or hand control, you have a couple of controller options.

One option is to use a MIDI footswitch with a built-in pedal controller (similar to a volume pedal) or a footswitch that allows such a pedal to be added. This method enables you to instantly adjust whatever parameters you assign to it, but it has some drawbacks. For starters, the pedal is dedicated to ambient effects levels, leaving you without a pedal for MIDI control of wahwah and whammy effects or overall volume. In addition, you have to avoid accidentally nudging the pedal during the gig. Because we're striving for a "set it and forget it" procedure (at least



## Less is more. If you notice the effect, it's too much.

for each performance), relying on a pedal might be too precarious if you move around a lot on stage.

The other option is to use a MIDI fader box, such as Peavey's PC 1600 or the JLCooper FaderMaster. Each fader can be assigned to a different parameter of your effects processor, giving you control over the wet/dry mix and effect level, as well as other useful delay and reverb parameters such as depth and EQ.

#### **OPEN SESAME**

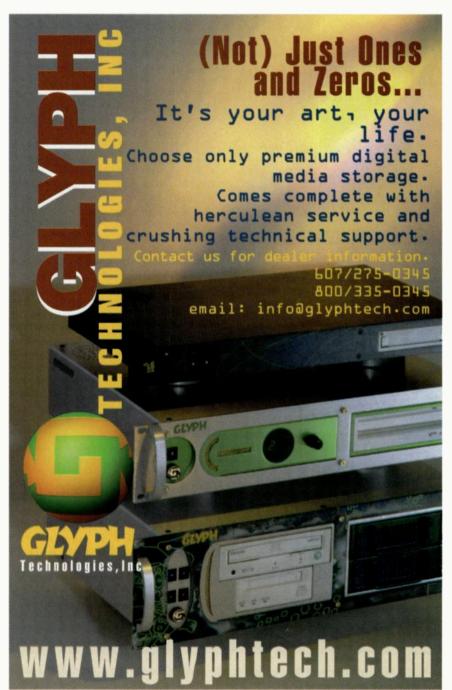
Now that you have control over your ambient effects, here are some secrets on how to use them like a pro. The first secret is that less is more. If you notice the effect, it's too much. Few things are as annoying as an exciting flurry of notes being stepped on by a bunch of delay trails, or a beautiful melodic line getting drowned in reverb. Effects should blend in as part of your sound, making it bigger, wider, or longer, without being discernible as something separate.

Another secret is to use EQ to retain your presence when using ambient effects. When you yell in a canyon, the answering echoes don't have the crispness of your original yell. Rolling the high end off of the delay or reverb helps make the effect sound more natural, so the original signal stands out. It also allows you to use more of the effect without obscuring the original sound. Set the EQ when you program the patch, or adjust it globally on the mixer if the effects are being sent to their own channels.

The last secret is to use compression. Putting a compressor before your effects processor will reduce your instrument's attack transients, allowing you to use more of the effect without calling attention to it.

Delay and reverb offer a certain amount of control over your acoustic environment as well as a large potential palette of colors for your music. Once you have control over them, you will have the ability to create and maintain your own musical atmosphere in almost any situation.

Michael Ross is a freelance writer living in New York. He contributes to many magazines with "guitar" in the title and is the author of Getting Great Guitar Sounds (Hal Leonard Publishing).



circle #547 on reader service card

# REVIEWS

### MARK OF THE UNICORN

2408

We really can all get along in the world of digital audio.

By Rob Shrock

o many companies make audio cards and digital audio workstations that you can no longer tell who the players are, even if you have a scorecard. Each system seems to offer a different combination of connections and capabilities, and choosing the right one has become increasingly difficult. Logically enough, the more types of audio I/O you need—ADAT Optical, Tascam TDIF, AES/EBU, S/PDIF, and analog—the more money you probably expect to pay.

At least, you expected to pay more until Mark of the Unicorn simultaneously raised the stakes and lowered the price of admission by introducing its 2408 hard-disk recording system. Now you can get a computer audio interface with a wealth of I/O options, sync abilities, and useful features, bundled with high-quality soft-

ware, all for a reasonable price. In fact, the price is so reasonable that some people may wonder what is wrong. This system couldn't cost less than a grand, deliver all those features, sound good, and work as advertised, could it?

Actually, yes, it can. Furthermore, it is incredibly easy to install and use. If you have been a doubter, keep reading; I have great news for you.

#### THE SYSTEM

The 2408 core system consists of the I/O audio interface and one PCI-324 card. The interface has three sets of 8-channel ADAT Optical ports, three sets of 8-channel Tascam TDIF ports, eight channels of analog I/O, one S/PDIF input, and two S/PDIF outputs, and it can handle 24 input and output channels at a time (see Fig. 1).

IUL	Mark of the Unicorn 2408
119	
112	KRK Systems V8
110	-Andre
IIb	Sibelius Software Sibelius for

J	Sibelius Software Sibelius for
	Windows 1.1 (Win)

199	
107	KAE Labs VocalWriter 1.0 (Mac)

100	
120	

140		
14h	Lexicon Signature 284	

JU Royer Labs R-121

157	100000	
IJL	Fatar Studiologic	SL-990

LL.	
JO	QDesign <i>Music Codec</i>
	Professional Edition (Mac/Win

				_	
BA	a-aab.	no IAI	arl Co.	ation	mili
	om Mi	om Miorophe	om Miorophono W	am Miczophone Work St	am Micronhone Work Station

ŀ	Quick Picks: Numerical Sound Drone
	Archeology; Miroslav Vitous Vol. 5:
	Classical Percussion & Harp;
	Spectrasonics Symphony of Voices;
	Signal-1 Electronics GS-1



Mark of the Unicorn's basic 2408 hard-disk recording system comprises a PCI card and an audio I/O interface, which also serves as a stand-alone digital audio format converter. Meters show analog I/O activity, clock source, bounce settings, and more

### START AT THE TOP

with the award winning sound, technology, and power, used by the world's most successful professionals, for as little as \$49.00 per month.\*



Kurzweil Synthesizers, Samplers, Pianos and Controllers:



Designed with pride and passion.

Dedicated to the proposition that all music producers are not created equal.

### KURZWEIL

...It's the sound

Box 99995, Lakewood, WA 98499 voice (253)589-3200 fax (253)984-0245 visit your authorized dealer or www.youngchang.com/kurzweil \*OAC. Details at participating dealers.



FIG 1. The 2408 audio interface offers a plethora of I/O. Up to three I/O boxes can connect to one PCI-324 card via a FireWire-style cable. Word-clock connectors are on the I/O box; ADAT 9-pin and MOTU Digital Timepiece sync ports are on the PCI card.

This setup allows you to assign any combination of I/O ports to each of the interface's three 8-channel banks (A, B, and C). For example, bank A could be assigned to an ADAT, bank B to a DA-88, and bank C to the eight channels

of analog I/O. Audio can be transferred between banks and simultaneously routed to and from the computer, which is like getting a free format converter thrown in with the deal. A front-panel headphone output and a pair of 1/2-inch

TRS main outputs, designed primarily as monitor outs, duplicate the signal at analog outputs 1 and 2.

Up to three 2408 audio interfaces (additional interfaces are \$695 each) can be driven from one PCI-324 card for a total of 72 possible channels of simultaneous I/O. If you lack the computing power to handle that many tracks, you can use the extra analog I/O for sends and returns. Add outboard converters for the digital I/O, and you can integrate all of your outboard gear into your digital studio. Furthermore, an increasing number of products have ADAT Optical and TDIF I/O (see "Digital Pipelines" in the April 1999 issue of EM), and the 2408's expandability means that you can easily incorporate them.

The PCI-324 card connects to the 2408 I/O interface via a 15-foot, Fire-Wire-style cable; the card has three connectors for use with up to three I/O interfaces. (The system uses a proprietary data-transfer protocol rather than FireWire/IEEE 1394.) The manual mistakenly says that the maximum cable length is 30 feet, but the provided 15-foot cable is actually the maximum length allowed per interface. As a result, if you set up your computer in a remote location, such as an equipment closet, and you want to mount the 2408 I/O interface conveniently near the patch bays and console, you may have to relocate some gear.

The I/O interface has BNC wordclock connectors, and the PCI-324 card provides ADAT 9-pin and MOTU Digital Timepiece sync. This means that the 2408 will perform sampleaccurate data transfers with ADATs right out of the box. DA-88 users will need a Digital Timepiece or similar synchronizer for sample-accurate sync.

#### **UP AND RUNNING**

I always hold my breath when incorporating new pieces of sophisticated gear into my studio. Although I enjoy staying current on the technology front, I can't suffer misbehaving hardware that disrupts my professional projects or software that crashes my



circle #549 on reader service card

FOR THE PC

www.guitarcenter.com

Or, for your convenience, order by phone.

Either way you'll get professional

service and the lowest prices...guaranteed

#### From the van to your studio. How we build versatility into every Mackie SR24-4/32-4. ew bands have the bucks Flexible, creativity-enhanc-Inserts on all mono channelsing equalization. Mono mic/ for a separate studio mixer. line channel's swept midrange has plus submix and So instead of cutting corners, a super-wide 100Hz-8kHz sweep main stereo mix we made the SR24+4 a "downrange (and a broad, naturalinserts. sounding 1.5-octave wide curve). sized" Mackie 8. Bus with Double tape You also get a sharp, 18dB per outputs eliminate much of its circuitry and octave low-cut filter that lets repatching during many of the same cool you use the Low shelving EQ withtracking. The SR24-4's "double-Dual headphone outputs out boosting unwanted mic features-the sweet bussing" feature is a great solupushing enough amperage to thumps, or stage noise. tion-and a big timesaver. dust two pairs of eardrums. preamps, VLZ® Six aux sends Trim control has a 10dB All inputs and outputs are low-noise design per channel. balanced\* to eliminate hum and "virtual pad" that tames ultra-hot and musical line inputs; 60dB total gain range allow extra-long cable runs (they EO. can also be used with unbalanced lets you boost timid vocalists. connectors). \*except RCAs and 100% genuine name channel inserts brand electronic parts throughout. Low-noise, high-head-'Nuff said. room discrete mic preamps. Preamps are a critical part of any mixer; they must be accurate and free from coloration-yet be able to handle screaming vocalists and close-miked kick drums without overloading. Large, high-current internal power supply allows us to use VLZ® (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical points in the SR24.4 and SR32.4. Live or in the studio, you'll hear the difference. **Super-twitchy Signal** Present and Overload LED's on every channel. Subtly senses signals, blinking boldly bright. pan controls maintain the same Call toll-free for a compre-60mm logarithmic-taper apparent loudness even faders. Many conventional hensive tabloid brochure, when you pan a channel hard faders "give up" about 3/4 of or log onto our Web site right or hard left. the way down. Ours are audibly Ultra-high "AIR" EQ on for the full story of tapered to zero. Each fader's wiper Solid steel chassis, goldsubmix buses centered at 16kHz. surface is derived from automoplated internal interconnects the SR24+4 and its tive sensor technology and won't As one magazine review put it, and sealed rotary controls keep big brother, the "The AIR controls turned out to be develop "the scratchies" even after the SR24.4 working through SR32.4. They look good years of compulsive tweaking. dust, smoke, moisture and effective in adding top end clarity... it's almost an 'exciter' kind of effect, road abuse. outside. But more imporexcept without the harshness." tant, they SOUND good inside. circle #550 on reader service card [ Also available in a familysized 32-channel model! ] In the U.S., phone 800/898-3211 • Outside the U.S. 425/487-4333 Web: www.mackie.com • E-mail: sales@mackie.com • NASDAQ: MKIE

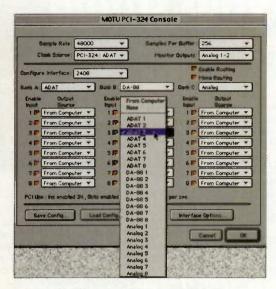


FIG. 2: In MOTU's cross-platform *PCI-324 Console*, you can make bank and output assignments, enable inputs, set the clock source and sample rate, and adjust the recording buffer. Lowering the buffer reduces latency but increases the load on your CPU.

computers, possibly leading to a missed deadline or inferior work. I was delighted to discover that my normal caution was unnecessary in this case.

Even though the 2408 incorporates a

potentially nightmarish combination of hardware and software, digital and analog I/O, and synchronization options, it has been one of the best-behaved pieces of equipment I've ever installed in my studio. (I tested the 2408 system on a Power Mac G3/233 with 192 MB RAM.)

After you install the PCI-324 card into an available PCI slot, reboot the computer, and install the software from the CD-ROM, a Setup Wizard questions you about the gear that will be connected to the 2408 interface. (For the PC, it is recommended that you install the software before installing the PCI-324 card.) The Setup Wizard then automatically configures the software and takes you step by step through the process of getting everything connected properly.

The CD-ROM provides excellent graphics and multimedia-rich instructions for the installation, and the wellwritten, thorough manual contains the same information as the disc. I especially appreciated the fact that (unlike with the MIDI Timepiece AV) you don't have to install MOTU's FreeMIDI system extension just to configure the hardware from the computer; the 2408 did not mind that my MIDI system runs under OMS. All in all, this setup was one of the most painless that I have ever experienced.

#### COMPATIBLE ALL THE WAY

MOTU should be commended for supporting a wide array of drivers for many commonly used Mac and Windows applications. The 2408 supports ASIO for Mac and Windows, MOTU Audio System (MAS), Sound Manager, and Wave drivers. This flexibility means the 2408 can be run with MOTU Digital Performer 2.42 and higher (a free update from 2.40 or 2.41 is provided) under MAS (Mac); Steinberg Cubase VST, Emagic Logic Audio, BIAS Peak, and Opcode Studio Vision Pro and Vision DSP via ASIO; Digidesign Pro Tools through Sound Manager (Mac); and any program that uses Windows Wave drivers.

The 2408 ships with the *PCI-324 Con-sole* (see Fig. 2) for Mac and Windows. This software allows you to determine

#### **AUDIODESK FOR MACINTOSH**

Included on the 2408's installation CD-ROM is AudioDesk 1.0, an advanced Mac program for recording, editing, mixing, processing, and mastering multitrack audio projects. If it looks and feels familiar, that's because it is basically the audio part of Digital Performer 2.4 (with a few features from v. 2.5) without the MIDI features. You can easily transfer audio files between AudioDesk and Digital Performer 2.5 (but not 2.4), with sample accuracy. AudioDesk supports 24-bit recording and can export OMF files for compatibility with Pro Tools sessions.

AudioDesk supports both the Adobe Premiere and MOTU Audio System (MAS) plug-in architectures and ships with the same 32-bit MAS plugins that come with Digital Performer 2.42. The program incorporates many handy features, including adjustable crossfades and fade curves; a context-sensitive cursor that changes tools depending on its location; Clipping Windows (clipboards that can hold audio, MIDI, and text data); flexible

busing; automation; synchronization with Quick-Time movies; and mixer configurations that can be stored and recalled.

Although Audio-Desk is a capable and stable program for audio projects, you still might want to add Digital Performer to your software arsenal. As noted, Audio-Desk doesn't record MIDI,

but you can slave it to MMC and assign MIDI controllers to faders. *Audio-Desk's* automation is rudimentary, controlling only track volume and pan; it cannot control plug-ins or sends. The program has no bars:beat:ticks display, nor does it have tempo maps, window sets, sampler support (transferring audio files to a sampler), or advanced search-engine features, all of which are found in *Digital Performer*.

The performance of AudioDesk depends on the power of your comput-



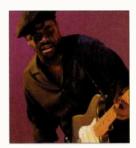
Mark of the Unicorn AudioDesk 1.0

er, but overall the program is efficient. I had no problem running 20 tracks of audio on a Power Mac G3/233, even with one or two MAS plug-ins engaged on most of the tracks. Screen redraws and graphic meter representations weren't always smooth, depending on the demands placed on the CPU, but the audio playback (which receives priority) was fine. A Performance meter shows the playback and record buffers and the load on the CPU. For Mac users, AudioDesk is a great addition to the 2408 package.

#### THE VIEW FROM BERKLEE OPENS



Summer Performance Program



**Guitar Sessions** 



Music Production Workshop



Summer String Fling



Summer Songwriting Workshop



Mallet Keyboard Festival



World Percussion Festival



Summer Saxophone Weekend



**Music Educator Seminars** 

UP A WORLD OF POSSIBILITIES

#### BERKLEE SUMMER PROGRAMS



877.BERKLEE (TOLL-FREE U.S.A./CANADA) 617.747.8870 (WORLDWIDE) www.berklee.edu

BERKLEE SUMMER PROGRAMS 1140 BOYLSTON STREET BOSTON, MA 02215-3693 E-MAIL: summer@berklee.edu

# 2408 Minimum System Requirements Mac: Power Mac 604e/200 (G3 recommended); 32 MB RAM (64 MB recommended); Mac OS 7.6.1; one free PCI slot PC: Pentium/200 (Pentium II recommended); RAM requirement depends on host application used; Windows 95/98; one free PCI slot; host software with Wave or ASIO drivers

bank and output assignments, enable inputs, set the clock source and sample rate, and adjust the I/O buffer. Many of these features can also be adjusted from the I/O interface's front panel. In fact, the 2408 can operate in stand-alone mode, although it takes a lot of button pushing to work this way, and you'll need the manual to direct you through the process. The *Console* software is definitely the way to go.

In any hard-disk recording system, it takes a certain amount of time to route and process the signal from the audio input to the computer and then to the audio output. This delay time is known as *latency* and is particularly noticeable when you are monitoring live audio through the system. MOTU has provided two ways to reduce patch-through latency with the 2408. Of course, both approaches involve trade-offs.

The first method of reducing latency is to lower the buffer size. The compromise with this approach is that it increases the load on your CPU. The other method is to use the included 324 Cue Mix Console cross-platform application (see Fig. 3) to enable Cue Mix mode, a low-level patch-through in the 324 driver in which live audio coming in at the 2408 inputs is routed directly to the outputs and mixed with tracks playing back from disk. This approach reduces latency without further loading down your CPU. The trade-off is that you cannot apply real-time effects processing to live material using the host application. I was easily able to reduce the latency in Cue Mix to under 5 ms by adjusting the buffers and number of enabled tracks. (MOTU claims that 324 Cue Mix can achieve latency as low as 1 or 2 ms with the newest desktop G3 Power Macs.)

You probably wouldn't go this route for mixing, but it can work fine for tracking. If you are recording vocals or guitar and need a splash of reverb or delay while recording, you can route the live signal to one or more 2408 outputs and apply external effects at your mixer.

Mac users also get AudioDesk, a program for recording, editing, and mixing 24-bit multitrack projects (see the sidebar "AudioDesk for Macintosh"). AudioDesk is basically the audio portion of Digital Performer without the MIDI capabilities, and MOTU has graciously included many of the same real-time, 32-bit MAS plug-ins that ship with Digital Performer. The AudioDesk program provides sample-accurate synchronization with ADAT and (with a Digital Timepiece) Tascam MDM recorders. Unfortunately, PC users must provide their own host application.

Sections of the 2408's user manual are thoroughly devoted to setting up the system to operate with Digital Performer, Cubase VST, Cakewalk Pro Audio, and AudioDesk. There are also instructions for configuring the Sound Manager and Wave drivers to work with other host applications. As of this writing, no comparable application-specific instructions are available for Studio Vision Pro, Logic Audio, or SEK'D Samplitude 2496; however, MOTU intends to print an updated manual and post the information on its Web site in the future. (Incidentally, the MOTU Web site offers extensive 2408 support.)

#### SAMPLE-ACCURATE SYNC

Synchronization and clocking issues are of paramount importance when

transferring digital audio between devices, and MOTU has really done its homework in this department. One of the most compelling aspects of the 2408 is its ability to execute sample-accurate transfers of data between a computer and digital recording devices. Few systems can do this, much less do it while converting between multiple formats. Some software is now supporting sample location points within transport and edit windows. (Audio-Desk and Digital Performer 2.5 can display timing locations as samples, in addition to hours:minutes:seconds and SMPTE time.)

The master sync source can be set to internal PCI-324 clock, ADAT 9-pin sync, ADAT Optical, MOTU Digital Timepiece Control Track, S/PDIF, or word clock. An Alesis ADAT's 9-pin Sync Out can connect directly to the PCI-324 card's ADAT Sync In, providing sampleaccurate transfers between the two. The "transport" must be controlled from the ADAT in this setup.

If you want transport control of everything from the computer, including the ADAT tape transport, you will need an additional interface (such as BRC, MIDI Timepiece AV, or Digital Timepiece). This will give you MIDI Machine Control of tape decks from the computer and ensure consistent clocking and data transfers.

Achieving sample-accurate transfers with Tascam MDM recorders requires a Digital Timepiece. However, you can sync Tascam machines with quarter-frame resolution (the accuracy of MTC) without a Digital Timepiece—which is good enough for most practical applications. (At 30 fps and a 44.1 kHz sampling rate, the timing will be within 1/120 of a second, or 367 samples. Running the synchronizer under its own clock tightens the timing even more.)

To accomplish this type of synchronization, the 2408 provides word-clock I/O (which determines the clock speed only) that can be connected directly to a sync-card-equipped DA-88. In this case, location information must come from another source, such as linear time code (LTC). You can

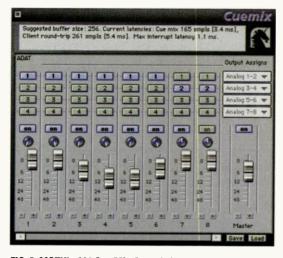


FIG. 3: MOTU's 324 Cue Mix Console for Mac or Windows allows you to route audio from the inputs directly to the outputs and mix it with tracks playing back from disk. This capability reduces latency to a few milliseconds without loading down the CPU, but you can't apply real-time effects in the host application.

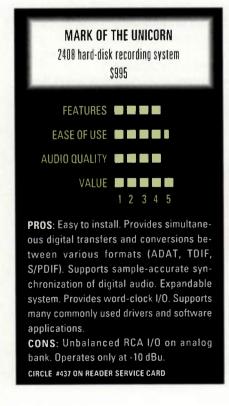
achieve word-clock/LTC-based sync with any synchronizer that supports these features, such as a MIDI Timepiece AV.

As long as tracks that need to maintain phase accuracy (such as drum overheads and stereo acoustic guitar) are moved to and from the computer together in the same pass, using MTC for location information should pose no problems. Audio will not drift once data starts flowing, as long as the clocking is properly set up. In my rig, the 2408 operated perfectly when serving as either the master or slave in a synchronization setup.

The 2408 manual devotes a lot of detail to synchronization issues between various units and is a must-read for all users. Several specific setups of hardware are illustrated and explained thoroughly. You can find further information about synchronization on the MOTU Web site.

# SUPER SONICS

It stands to reason that the digital transfer of audio through the 2408 will maintain the sonic purity of the original recording. As for the analog section, MOTU employs 20-bit converters on both inputs and outputs, and they sound great. They are extremely quiet, and I would definitely use them on a professional project.





circle #552 on reader service card

circle #553 on reader service card



The only questionable aspect is the use of unbalanced -10 dBu RCA connectors for the eight channels of analog I/O. If you can't—or won't—deal with RCA connectors, you can always use outboard converters, especially if you would like to maintain a balanced +4 dBV operating level throughout your studio. Sonically, the converters are transparent; they will not be the weak link in your analog signal chain.

The 2408 expansion interfaces are exactly the same as the 2408 I/O interface shipped with the core system. I'd like to see MOTU add expansion interfaces with different I/O configurations, perhaps with balanced TRS ¼-inch connectors, AES/EBU, and more S/PDIF for connecting the evergrowing number of effects processors with digital I/O.

I'd also like to be able to switch between -10 dBu and +4 dBV operation and would appreciate having a software switch that would allow the headphone-volume knob to control the TRS ¼-inch monitor output level (which currently is controlled only through software).

In addition to using the analog inputs and outputs for recording and playback, you can use them for effects sends and returns. For example, you could use one set of S/PDIF I/O and several channels of analog I/O for external reverb and delay sends/returns, while mixing the audio entirely within

the host application (using whatever plug-ins the host supports) and eliminating the need for an external mixer. The entire mix can be sent out either on two available analog channels or through the second S/PDIF output. It's a sweet setup.

# IN THE FIELD

My first professional project with the 2408 was producing two cuts of a dance record, which I had initially sequenced. The singer cut a scratch vocal for both songs on an ADAT, accompanied by a basic MIDI instrumental sequence that was synched to the tape deck. I wanted to transfer the vocal tracks into the computer so I could monitor them while further fleshing out the sequences. As noted earlier, an ADAT locks to the PCI-324 card with sample accuracy, and I was able to transfer the vocal from ADAT to computer on the first pass without a hitch.

After a couple of days of sequencing, I was ready to dump the MIDI tracks to tape to send to the singer's engineer for vocal, guitar, and percussion overdubs and mixing. I elected to first record the MIDI tracks as audio tracks in the sequencer; this let me further process the tracks with plug-ins, all the while using the guide vocal as a reference. The project demanded that I limit my track count to 16, and I knew I could transfer the tracks in one

pass to two ADATs through the 2408, thanks to the interface's multiple Lightpipe I/O.

I referred to the manual to make sure I had the proper settings in the PCI-324 Console window. The Clock Source needed to be set to ADAT, and I confirmed that banks A and B were set to ADAT 1 and ADAT 2, respectively, to match my wiring scheme. My track layout was the same as the one I used in the sequencer, with one exception: I wanted to swap percussion pairs 5/6 and 7/8 of ADAT 1 while performing the transfer. Drop-down menus in the Console software allowed me to easily change track assignments or duplicate them over multiple tracks. (This a handy feature that also works when performing tape-to-tape backups or format conversions.)

I don't use a BRC, so the master ADAT served as the master sync device. The 2408 followed on cue and flaw-lessly transferred the 16 tracks on the second try. (It would have worked the first time, but I stopped the process after a few seconds to verify that it was working.) The transfer was perfect, and the tracks sounded exactly the same on tape as they did on the computer.

Throughout the review period, the system proved extremely reliable. With the exception of one computer lock-up in *AudioDesk*, all interfacing problems or crashes were caused either by pilot error or by a problem in another device or application. I wish everything in my studio were this well behaved.

# **FINAL THOUGHTS**

The 2408 does everything MOTU says it can do, and it does it extremely well. Manufacturers are rarely able to substantiate claims that their products do this much without making you jump through unproductive hoops or wait for an update of bug fixes. MOTU has come through on a big promise to deliver an extremely flexible, efficient, and affordable recording system that is easy to use and sounds great. If you've been waiting to make the jump to hard-disk recording, there's never been a better time to do it.

Producer and songwriter Rob Shrock is the musical director for Burt Bacharach. He has also worked with Elvis Costello, Dionne Warwick, LeAnn Rimes, Stevie Wonder, and a host of other artists. He can be contacted at avatarprod@aol.com.

Analog I/O	(8) RCA inputs (-10 dBu); (8) RCA outputs (-10 dBu)
	(2) balanced TRS, ¼" outputs (-10 dBu);
	(1) stereo, %" headphone out
	w/volume control (front panel)
A/D Converters	20-bit, 64x oversampling; 44.1 or 48 kHz
D/A Converters	20-bit, 128x oversampling; 44.1 or 48 kHz
Digital I/O	(3 pr.) ADAT Optical I/O; (3 pr.) TDIF I/O;
	(1) stereo S/PDIF input; (2) stereo S/PDIF outputs
Digital Transfer	up to 24-bit/44.1 or 48 kHz
Resolution/Sampling Rate	
Sync	BNC word-clock I/O; ADAT 9-pin Sync In;
	Digital Timepiece Control Track
Drivers	Mac: Sound Manager, MAS, ASIO; PC: Wave, ASI
Card Type	PCI
Frequency Response (analog I/O)	20 Hz-20 kHz (±0.2 dB)
S/N Ratio (analog in to analog out)	>98 dB
THD (analog in to analog out)	<0.0035%
Weight (I/O interface)	3 lbs., 12 oz.
Dimensions (I/O interface)	1U rack-mount x 5.5" (D)

# Instant Remixes. Infinite Inspiration.

YAMAHA

# Immediate Satisfaction

Start with a collection of over 7000 of the hippest drum, bass, guitar, percussion and keyboard phrases ever. Add any of 654 upto-date voices and 46 kickin' drum kits. Import standard MIDI files. Then go wild! The RM1X lets you instantly create the most awesome grooves and dance beats by just tapping some keys and turning a few dials. Suddenly you've got

completely fresh sound

# Power Features • 60 Preset styles, 960 patterns,

Preset styles. 960 patterns,
7,726 phrases • 8 Multifunction realtime control
knobs • Realtime play
effects: harmonize
with octave and
unison, beat
stretch, clock
shift, gate
time and
velocity offset
• Powerful 16
track 110,000

note sequencer • 3

FX processors with + 24 dB digital EQ •

HD floppy disk drive •

Large backlit custom LCD display and four display knobs

With the RM1X, the world's first MIDI Sequence
Remixer, Yamaha gives you an all new way to remix. This radical tool lets you create incredibly original hip-hop and
dance music from any Standard MIDI file. Additionally, the RM1X's onboard tone generator includes a huge library of styles, patterns and phrases for you to use as inspiration or starting points for your own unique sound. Check the RM1X out

Visit www.yamaha.com.or.eali (800)932-0001 ext. 663 for product literature.

©1999 Yamaha Corporation of America, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622-6600

at a Yamaha Dealer. Then take it home for just \$899 and remix forever.





# KRK SYSTEMS

V8

Biamplified studio monitors that can bring new life to your mixes.

By Rob Shrock

he dependable performance and exceptional portability of nearfield monitors have resulted in a burgeoning marketplace for compact speaker systems. KRK has been part of this market from the start, and the newest product in the company's lineup, the V8, boasts professional performance at a competitive price. (You can also purchase the V8 as part of a V8 Orbital System, which consists of five V8s and a Rok Bottom subwoofer for 5.1 surround-sound monitoring.)

# THE BASICS

The V8s are easy to incorporate into a system: back-panel Neutrik Combo connectors accommodate both XLR and ¼-inch inputs, and the input gain can

be trimmed between -30 dB and +6 dB. A front-panel LED lights when the units are on. The V8s automatically mute the output whenever they are powered on or off, eliminating the chances of nasty pops and thuds. (Kudos to KRK president and designer Keith Klawitter and assistant designer Larry Altman for this design feature.)

Each V8 offers a pair of 3-position toggle switches for making subtle changes to the low- and high-frequency response. The low-frequency shelving filter can be set to roll off frequencies below 45, 50, or 65 Hz. The highfrequency shelving filter can be set flat, or it can boost or cut frequencies above 1.66 kHz by 1 dB. I found the default factory setting-LF rolloff at 45 Hz, HF set flat-to be ideal for my monitoring environment. (You'll need to set the LF rolloff at either 50 or 60 Hz if the V8s are to be accompanied by a Rok Bottom subwoofer, which has a fixed 60 Hz crossover.)

# **FIRST IMPRESSIONS**

I began testing the V8s by listening to a variety of CDs. The first thing I noticed was the extended top-end response of the monitors. Initially, I felt that the V8s sounded a little too bright, until I compared them with

several other reference monitors. Most of the models I listened to sounded veiled, boxy, and unnatural when contrasted with the V8s, which sounded more open, natural, and clear.

On CDs such as the Indigo Girls' Shaming of the Sun, the stereo imaging of the drums and percussion instruments was wide and stable; the low end was punchy and full without being tubby; and the guitars were clearly defined. The vocals sounded natural and full and weren't at all strident. These fine first impressions were further con-



firmed as I listened to other CDs that I was more familiar with.

Even on classical CDs of chamber music and full orchestras, the V8s sounded natural and transparent. By comparison, my other monitors had an electronic quality, and I was acutely aware of their involvement in the reproduction process. When listening to the V8s, however, this awareness disappeared, and the music seemed to be right in the room with me. Whether the source material was good or bad, the V8s left no sonic footprint on it. I loved the results.

As I continued to listen while moving around in the studio, I noticed that wherever I stood the frequency response and stereo imaging of the V8s sounded similar. I tested this phenomenon further by moving well out of the "sweet spot" into various corners of the room. I moved up close, far away, off angle-and I even turned sideways (perpendicular) to the projection of the monitors. Of course, the sound changed a bit in all cases, but not by much. In fact, I would say that the V8s really don't have a sweet spot: they sound great from any listening position. The high-frequency dispersion of the tweeters is very wide, yet the stereo imaging remains stable.

# **TRACKING**

My first project using the V8s was to track two songs for a techno/dance album. Although I didn't mix the project, I was responsible for printing effects along with the basic tracks



The biamplified KRK V8s offer a wide frequency response and excellent stereo imaging.

Completely NEW "CreationStation"

YOU CAN

# CREATIV

Over 1100 sounds

Real time analog editing with 8 sliders

Ability to load in new samples

Compatibility with Major Sample Formats

Real Physical Drawbars

112 Performances

Groove Machine with over 1000 editable MIDI grooves

16 Tracks/16 Song sequencer &

Up to 2Gb Optional Internal Hard Disk

250000 event memory

4 Assignable Outs

up to 40Mb RAM expansion Fully programmable 16 zone MIDI controller

Studio Quality DSP

TTES

sounds

Arpeggiator

PHATTEST SOUNDING FILTERS EVER HEARD

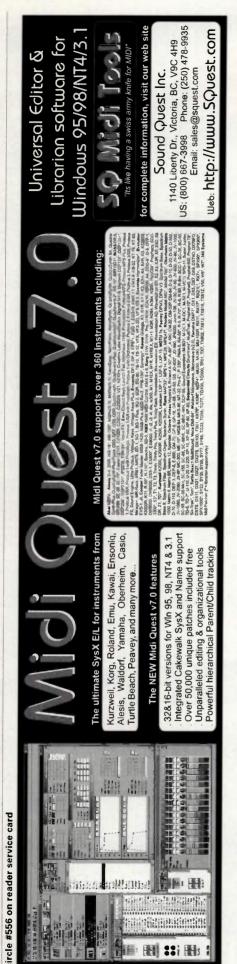
DIGITAL

EXTREME It'S EQUINO

circle #555 on reader service card

GENERALMUSIC

BENSENVILLE ILLINOIS 60706



# V8 Specifications

High-Frequency Driver	shielded 25 mm fabric soft dome	
Low-Frequency Driver	shielded 8" woven Kevlar, high-sensitivity voice coil	
Power Rating	130W LF amplifier, 60W HF amplifier	
Frequency Response	47 Hz-23 kHz, ±2 dB	
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	>90 dB	
Total Harmonic Distortion	<0.07% at full output (1 kHz)	
Gain	36 dB variable (-30 to +6 dB)	
Crossover Frequency	1.66 kHz	
Crossover Slope	18-12 dB/octave (Butterworth)	
Subsonic Filter	12 dB/octave (-3 dB at 31 Hz)	
High-Frequency Adjust	+1, 0, or -1 dB shelving above 1.66 kHz	
Low-Frequency Adjust	-3 dB shelving below 45, 50, or 65 Hz	
Dimensions	11" (W) x 16" (H) x 12" (D)	
Weight	38 lbs. (each)	

before shipping the Tascam DA-88 tapes to the artist's engineer. The artist was present during most of the sessions.

Most of the time I used the V8s for monitoring, and they were a joy to work with during the sequencing and sounddesign stages. I actually had a much easier time sorting through drum samples and loops than I had expected. The success of most synth-oriented electronic projects depends on how well the various timbres are chosen and combined, so accurate monitoring is critical at every stage of the process. I was sequencing some heavy filter modulation on lots of keyboard and percussion parts, and I relied on the V8s to ensure that the frequency content of different timbres, EQ, filter modulations, and ambient effects all fit together into a complete and wellbalanced sonic landscape. Several synth sounds weren't blending well on one of the songs, and the only monitors that clearly revealed—and ultimately aided in correcting-the timbre problems were the V8s.

In fact, the artist's engineer called a few days later to say that when he pulled up the tracks it sounded like a finished mix without the vocals. Although I graciously accepted the compliment, I silently thanked KRK.

# MIXING

During the time I was evaluating the V8s, I had no professional mixing projects scheduled; I did, however, remix a few song demos using the V8s. In each case, the new mixes were distinctly better than the original ones.

I really liked how the V8s maintained their punchiness without becoming unnaturally hard sounding. The transient response of these monitors is unusually fast, which makes drums and other percussive elements sound more alive than on typical monitors. In addition, the low-frequency response of the V8s is very accurate, and I was able to precisely gauge the bass content of the mixes.

Initially, the high-frequency capabilities of the V8s caused me some confusion. Because I misinterpreted the airiness of the top end as an inherent boost in brightness from the speakers, I added more highs to the mix, thinking that the V8s were overemphasizing the high frequencies. Listening to the other monitors, however, confirmed that I was pushing too much top end. When I cleared my mind of my preconceptions about the V8 frequency response, I was able to trust the V8s as I had while working on the earlier dance project. After that, the mixes quickly came together.

# **FINAL THOUGHTS**

A lot of respected professionals have used KRK speakers for the past decade, and the company's products are getting better each year. The market is inundated with good monitoring systems, and a few of them will inevitably become industry standards. The V8s are worthy of that distinction because they offer, among other things, the right combination of performance, price, and size. As a primary or supplementary monitoring system, the KRK V8s are definitely winners.  $\clubsuit$ 

# NOFRILLS, NOFLUFF, JUST GOOD SOUND, RECORDING MAGAZINE



"The specs on this EQ are remarkable. The distortion is so low and signal to noise ratio is so high that you'd think they had all digital parts in there."

- RECORDING MAGAZINE

"It's sometimes nice to have the compressor (MC 22) do the thinking for you – especially when it is as smart as this one."

- GUITAR PLAYER MAGAZINE

"I was truly astonished at how hot an input signal I could crank into the MH4..."

- ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

"The MX 22 & MX 23 crossovers offer a winning combination of great sound quality, functional controls and nice perks ...subwoofer out."

- PRO AUDIO REVIEW

# **ENOUGH SAID.**

See your Mojo Series dealer



circle #557 on reader service card

RANE CORPORATION TEL 425.353.6008 FAX 425.347.7757 WWW.RANE.COM IN CANADA: OMNIMEDIA CORPORATION TEL 514.636.9971 FAX 514.636.5347

www.rane.com

# SIBELIUS SOFTWARE

SIBELIUS FOR WINDOWS 1.1 (WIN)

This powerful music notation software really has some smarts.

# By Brian Smithers

ever fire up a new music notation program in front of your children unless you want to show them the darkest corners of your vocabulary. Those first few hours, even with well-designed software, could make a preacher swear.

Sibelius for Windows is no exception in that regard, but it is, nonetheless, an exceptional program. At \$599, it's priced to compete directly with Coda's Finale, and its feature set makes it worthy of comparison. Version 1.1 is a bit quirky, but the few shortcomings are easy to overlook if you like the user interface, as I do. While it may not quite live up to its hype as "the fastest, smartest, easiest score writer in the world," it certainly is intelligent, powerful, and user-friendly.

How does a program come to have such a mature interface and feature set in its first incarnation? The answer is that Sibelius has actually been around for years—but not for the PC. It was developed in 1987 by twin brothers Jonathan and Ben Finn for the Acorn computer, a RISC-processor platform that is more common in Europe than in the United States. It gained wide acceptance in the Old World and evolved to its present form. Now Sibelius has been adapted for the PC platform, and a Macintosh version may be ready by the time you read this.

# **SMART STUFF**

Sibelius is a smart program indeed; it automatically sets up many aspects of your score with intelligent defaults. You can override these settings on a case-by-case basis, or you can change the default settings to suit your own preferences (see Fig. 1).

When you open a new score, Sibelius presents you with a dialog box from which you can select your "manuscript paper." This virtual paper comes in a variety of shades and textures and in a number of formats, including such perennial favorites as "piano grand staff" and "SATB choir," and other useful setups like "R & B Band" and "Film Orchestra." Alternatively, you can select blank paper of a given size, in

which case a dialog box allows you to choose predefined instruments for your score; the program offers an unlimited number of staves.

Sibelius lays out the instruments you choose with proper names, clefs, and transpositions, and even arranges them in proper score order if you wish. This last feature is particularly helpful for those of us who aren't quite sure where to put a sitar in a full score, for example. (According to Sibelius, it goes after panpipes and oboe d'amore but before harmonium and Ondes Martenot.) By default, Sibelius creates nontransposing scores, but you can toggle between nontransposing and transposing by using a hot key or a button on the tool bar.

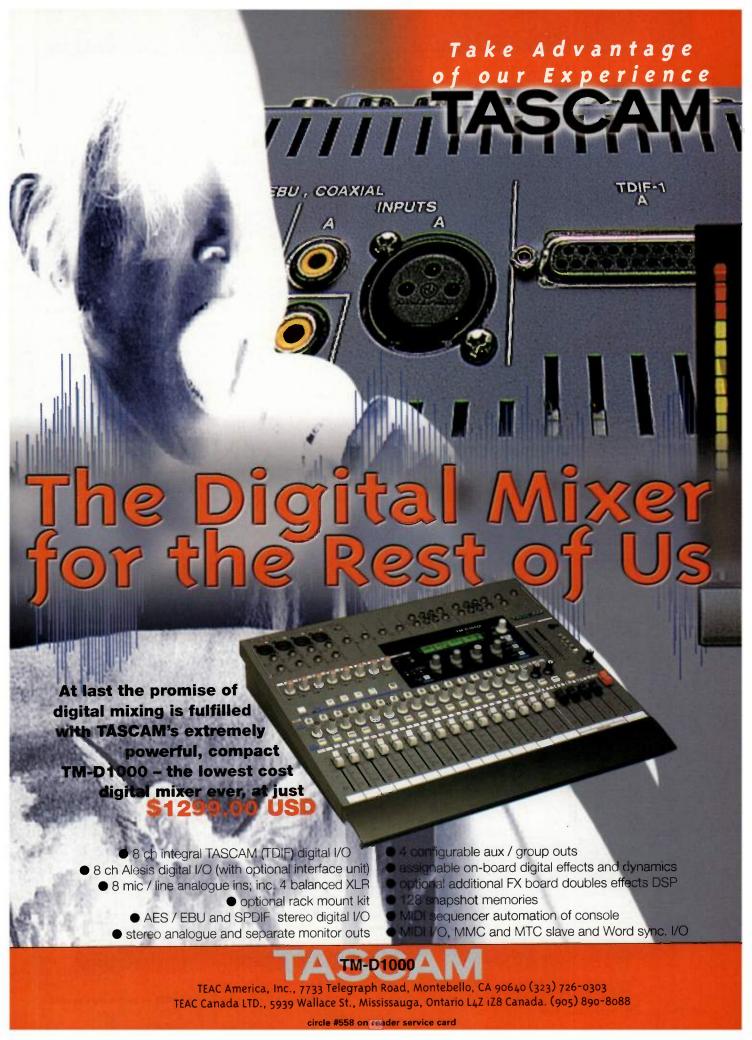
Sibelius employs a sophisticated notespacing algorithm that is always in effect, not applied after the fact as in some notation programs. You can grab any note or other object and move it freely; subsequent objects respace themselves in response to your adjustment. This took me some getting used to but was extremely helpful in most situations. For example, if you try to move one of several eighth notes left or right, all the notes that follow the selected note move as well, maintaining their spacing relative to the note you're moving. This is a one-sided adjustment; in other words, you are changing only the selected note's distance from the note immediately preceding it.

If you're used to other notation programs, seeing notes and objects move this way may be disconcerting, but it definitely has its advantages. In many programs, even expensive high-end packages, moving notes apart to eliminate collisions with accidentals, for instance, is a multistep process involving some degree of trial and error. In Sibelius, if you had to move a note away from an overlapping accidental, all the notes that follow the selected note would retain their spacing, allowing you to make the adjustment in a single step. (Of course, Sibelius doesn't let accidentals collide with noteheads in the first place.)

Another example of the intelligence built into Sibelius is its playback capability. Nearly everything you can put in a score affects playback meaningfully. All defined instruments have a General MIDI patch assigned to them. Dynamics, articulations, tempo markings, trills, and even expression text such as pizzicato and legato, have specific



FIG. 1: The uncluttered look of *Sibelius*'s editing window features the main rhythm and articulation palette (lower right) and the overview-like "navigator" (lower left), which replaces traditional scroll bars, for changing the viewed area of the score.



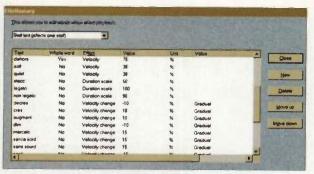


FIG. 2: Sibelius's MIDI playback dictionary allows you to modify how the program interprets musical text and symbols during playback. You can also add new words and phrases to the list.

MIDI definitions. You can also insert other MIDI-specific markings into the score and make them invisible so they don't clutter the page, and you can edit the playback meaning of any expression in *Sibelius*'s "playback dictionary" (see Fig. 2).

Sibelius includes two other options that affect playback. Swing lets you choose among five different degrees of jazz-style rhythms. With Swing engaged, all written 8th notes play back with a lilt that varies from nearly

straight rhythm to dotted-8th and 16th patterns. The other option, the unique Espressivo function, provides a way for you to breathe life into potentially sterilesounding playback. It, too, has five different settings; the lowest setting plays everything literally, but each higher level adds further expressive enhancements

that progress from minor variations in volume (for humanizing playback) to regular accents on beginnings of bars and beam groupings. The most sophisticated option uses a complex algorithm that analyzes the contours of the music and adds appropriate emphasis on a voice-by-voice basis.

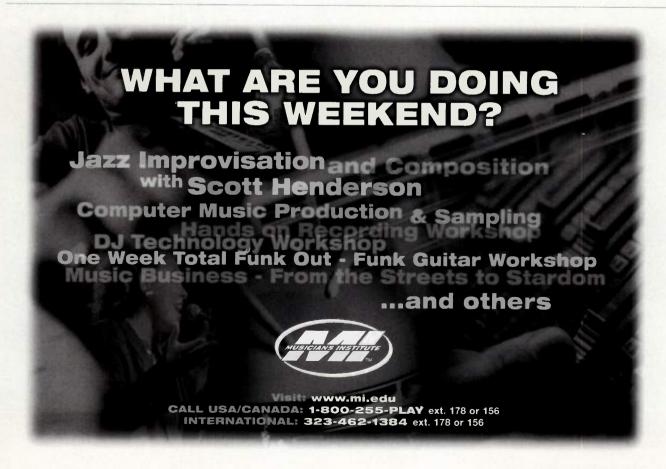
# **LAYING IT ALL OUT**

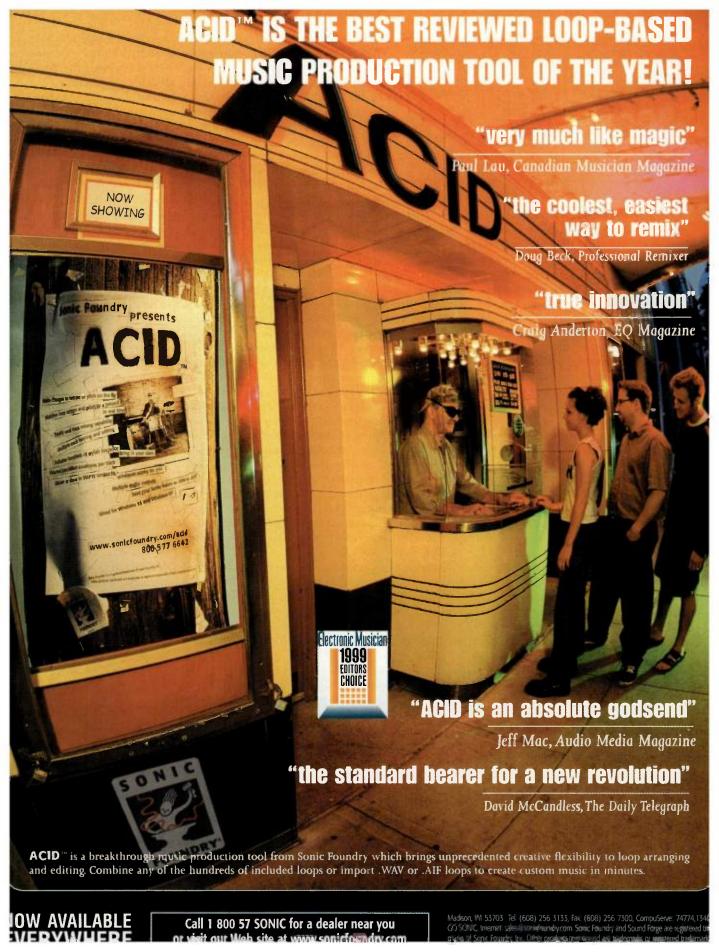
Sibelius handles most layout issues automatically, and it's hard to argue with the results. In special cases, though,

you may want to adjust things yourself. One particularly handy feature is the program's ability to expand or contract a bar while maintaining its relative internal spacing. To do this, you simply select the bar and press Alt + Left Arrow to contract or Alt + Right Arrow to expand.

As you would expect, there are commands to make a selected passage into its own system or its own page, and to align selected objects horizontally or vertically. You can also redefine the spacing rules that *Sibelius* uses. One layout device that it lacks is the ability to divide a selected passage evenly into a series of systems with a given number of bars. With *Sibelius*, if you think that part of a piece should be formatted, say, with four bars to a system (perhaps to accommodate page turns or improve legibility), you have to define this setup four bars at a time.

The House Styles feature lets you save different sets of preferences for different situations. For example, I set up a House Style for some horn charts using the included Inkpen font, because its thickened stems and bar lines make it





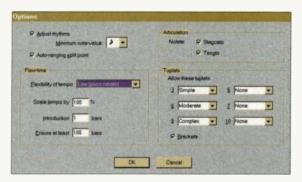


FIG. 3: Sibelius's unique Flexi-time function offers intelligent real-time MIDI input that follows your tempo changes as you enter music. This dialog box allows you to set several parameters that affect how the program interprets your playing.

easy to read under stage lighting. For recording copy work, though, I prefer to stay with *Sibelius*'s engraver-style defaults. If I were subcontracting copy work for another copyist, I could have a completely different set of spacings, lines, fonts, and so forth to match his or her style. House Styles lets you define these preferences once, save them, and then import them as needed. You can even attach a House Style to "manuscript paper" and have a sophisticated template system for your most common applications.

Although the House Styles feature gives you control over a staggering number of details, it has one major shortcoming in that it doesn't offer a way to make global text-font changes. To do this, you still have to go through the Create/Text/Edit Text Styles menus and individually change the various text categories, such as Expression and Technique.

# **INPUT WITH ATTITUDE**

I knew I was going to like Sibelius when I read in the manual, "Mice and other rodents can spread life-threatening diseases, so avoid touching your mouse." It goes on to recommend that you "put your mouse somewhere really inconvenient, such as on the floor, so that it annoys you to use it." The idea is that if you take the time to learn the program's keyboard shortcuts, you will be able to work much faster. I found that to be quite true. There are precious few commands in Sibelius that require the mouse, but it's still available for those who want to use it.

It didn't take me long to get reasonably fast at step entry. With my right hand selecting note values on the numeric keypad and my left hand in-

putting notes on the alphabetic keys or a MIDI keyboard, it was easy to type parts into the score. You can specify articulation symbols such as staccato and accent marks as you enter the notes, or you can go back and add articulations later. I found that adding them afterward was the easiest approach. To do that, my right hand remained on the numeric keypad and selected from a palette of articulation marks as my

left hand used the arrow keys to move from note to note.

The numeric keypad can function with four different palettes, which are selected by pressing F9 through F12. The default palette contains note values from whole note through 32nd note, single accidentals, and rests, as well as tie, dot, accent, staccato, and legato. Most of the time, this is all you'll need. Less common choices are found in the other palettes, which are devoted to articulations, additional note values. beams, tremolos, and other accidentals (including quarter tones). Sibelius provides unlimited undo capability, and you can access the undo history to jump back to a previous edit or stage of development.

Aside from depositing notes directly on the staff, you can, as mentioned earlier, select pitches with the computer's alphabetic keys A through G or from a MIDI keyboard. When you use the alphabetic keys, Sibelius takes the shortest

distance up or down to the next note—a reasonable assumption. When this assumption is wrong, you can change the octave of the new note by pressing Control + Up Arrow or Control + Down Arrow. And if you somehow manage to enter a note off by a step or two, you can use the arrow keys alone to move the new note diatonically up or down a step at a time.

Sibelius has a powerful realtime MIDI-input transcription mode called Flexi-time, which incorporates a smart metronome that senses when you change tempo and follows you (see Fig. 3). I was skeptical at first, but I found that I really could speed up to enter easy passages and then slow down for more technically challenging parts. You can disable Flexi-time or change its sensitivity, select a minimum note value to limit your margin of error, and specify exactly which "tuplets" should be allowed. All three methods of note entry—alphabetic step entry, MIDI step entry, and Flexi-time—are available at all times, and you can switch freely between them without palettes or tool icons getting in the way.

Sibelius does an exceptional job of importing MIDI files. As you'd expect, it lets you select a quantization level and decide whether you want to allow tuplets. It also lets you arrange the resulting score according to the MIDI file's track order or to standard score order. The most helpful feature, though, is Sibelius's ability to recognize staccato and tenuto performances and notate them properly, instead of as complex rhythms. Without this feature, a line of staccato 8th notes, for example, would come out as 16th or 32nd notes with rests in between. If you've ever tried to correct that sort of thing in another notation program, you know how valuable this ability is. Staccato and tenuto are available when entering in Flexi-time as well, so you don't have to play quite so literally.

# **OUTPUT OPTIONS**

You would expect a music notation program in this price range to have high-quality output, and *Sibelius* doesn't disappoint. Its default music font, Opus, looks professional in any size

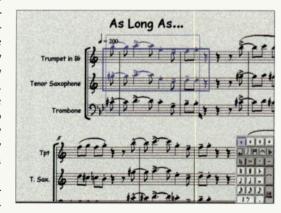


FIG. 4: In Sibelius, selecting multiple objects with the mouse creates two enclosures, which represent the actual area dragged (the thin blue box) and the resulting logical area within which objects are selected (the thick blue box). This example uses the Inkpen font.

and has natural and readable default spacings. Even with an inkjet printer, the output is clear and refined. The handwritten-style font called Inkpen is great for commercial or jazz music where the "published" look seems inappropriate. It would be even better if Inkpen included matching text characters for titles and written instructions, but I was able to find a complementary text font without much trouble. Sibelius is also compatible with other music fonts if the need should arise.

Extracting parts is a straightforward process in *Sibelius*. You can abandon or preserve any special formatting you

applied to the score, choose a different paper size, or change the staff size. You can even extract multiple instruments for creating reduced scores or combination parts, such as first and second violin, or flute and piccolo.

For inserting musical examples into a textbook or some other document, Sibelius lets you save a page in Enhanced Metafile format, an improved version of the Windows Metafile format. Alternatively, you can save a page as a bitmap file, although the print quality will suffer somewhat. A plug-in is currently being developed to save files in Encapsulated PostScript

# **GAINING RECOGNITION**

Sibelius includes a plug-in from Neuratron Software called Photo-Score Lite, which is able to convert scanned images of sheet music into

Sibelius documents. In many respects, PhotoScore Lite does a remarkable job. It identifies and groups staves consistently well, even when subjected to mediocre scans. It levels a scan automatically and lets you bend and skew its staff-identification overlays to accommodate irregular scans (see Fig. A). In simple passages, it transcribes notes, accidentals, and rhythms with a high degree of accuracy.

Unfortunately, music is rarely simple, and Neuratron has disabled the recognition of two common items—tuplets and multiple layers—in the *Lite* version of the plug-in software. I had a difficult time finding music

that lacked either of these elements, so *PhotoScore Lite* wasn't always accurate in these more complex pieces. It also did a poor job of interpreting key and time signatures.

Another shortcoming is that PhotoScore Lite doesn't recognize transposing scores; in other words, it assumes that the same key signature applies to all staves. This should be easy enough to fix in Sibelius, but in fact, the clean-up process is cumbersome. Amazingly, there is no undo function among PhotoScore's tools.

Credit is certainly due to Neuratron for developing software that effectively recognizes scanned music (as long as it isn't overly complex). But although I marvel at that achievement and look forward



FIG. A: This before-and-after shot shows the first step in *PhotoScore Lite*'s recognition process. The plug-in automatically finds staff lines and displays an adjustable blue overlay. The vertical red bar shows that it recognizes the two staves as a grand staff.

to future full-featured versions, it takes me longer to scan a score using the current *PhotoScore Lite* and fix its errors than to enter it manually.

A full version of *PhotoScore* is in development and should be available soon through Sibelius Software. Among other things, the full version will run faster and read many more markings, such as slurs, hairpins, articulations, and text. It will also recognize two voices per staff and read scores with up to 32 staves. Check the Sibelius Software Web site (www.sibelius.com) for more information and a list of features.



real: +1-603-654-6427 (fax: 6107) virtual: www.earthwks.com postal: box 517 Wilton NH 03086 circle #561 on reader service card

(EPS) format. And, of course, you can save your score as a MIDI file.

# **PLUG-INS**

Sibelius includes a number of plug-ins, although "macro" might be a better term for most of them. Other than PhotoScore Lite (see the sidebar "Gaining Recognition"), all of Sibelius's plug-ins are essentially automated scripts. Some of these plug-ins are quite useful, including one that converts every MIDI file in a folder into a Sibelius document, and one that prints every Sibelius document in a folder. For academic users, there's a plug-in that checks for parallel fifths and octaves, and another writes note names above every note in a score. The macro language, which Sibelius calls ManuScript, is available for end users and third-party developers to write new functions.

The other true plug-in that ships with Sibelius doesn't plug into the program itself; it plugs into your Web browser so you can view Sibelius scores on the Internet. All you have to do is save your score as a Web page, then upload the resulting HTML document and corresponding SIB file to your Web site. Visitors can then view your score, play it, and even transpose it if they have the free Sibelius plug-in. (If they don't have the plug-in, they are provided with a link to the

SIBELIUS SOFTWARE Sibelius for Windows 1.1 music notation software \$599 academic/theological price \$299 FEATURES EASE OF USE DOCUMENTATION VALUE 1 2 3 4 5 PROS: Excellent output and playback. Efficient and flexible input methods. Intelligent spacing and layout. Web integration of scores. Unlimited undo capability. Unlimited number of staves. Good documentation. CONS: Can't make global text-font changes. Cumbersome copy-protection scheme. Awkward and confusing selection-box implementation. CIRCLE #439 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sibelius Web site so they can get it.) You can edit the default HTML document to your heart's content, add contact information or program notes about the piece, or simply make it conform to the layout of the rest of your site. Sibelius makes the whole process push-button easy for you as well as for your visitors on the Web.

## LITTLE BITS

I hate to quibble about details when a program performs as well as this, but little things start to get under your skin when you're working through the night on a copying deadline. For instance, the menu bar disappears when you select full-screen mode—a marvelous way to give you more desktop space. Unfortunately, instead of waiting for you to point to the top of the screen to make the menu bar reappear, it reappears whenever the cursor gets within a quarter inch of the top of the screen. As a result, if you try to point to the center of an icon on the tool bar, the menu bar appears and gets in the way. But, oddly enough, if you move the cursor to the top of the screen too quickly, the menu bar won't pop up at all.

As I pointed out earlier, Sibelius provides no way to make global changes to fonts. There's also no convenient way to write for different instruments on the same staff with proper MIDI playback, as you would for woodwind doublers, for example. (You can, however, change instrument sounds by inserting a Program Change message anywhere in the score or by adding a word or phrase that you have defined to trigger a Program Change.)

If you want to "lasso" a selection with the mouse, a simple drag won't do. (The simple drag is used for moving the page around onscreen.) Instead, you have to Shift-drag to enclose the selection. When you do this, two enclosures appear (see Fig. 4): a thin blue box corresponds to the actual area you enclosed with the mouse; a thicker blue box represents the logical selection area within which all items have been selected. The selected items within the thicker box are also displayed in blue to show that they are selected. When you release the mouse button, the thin box disappears, leaving the thick box to indicate that a block of objects has been selected. While this makes some sense, it seems unnecessarily confusing and clutters the desktop.

Sibelius for Windows
Minimum System Requirements
80486DX/100 (Pentium recommended);
8 MB RAM (16 MB or more recommended); Windows 95, 98, or NT4

Finally, Sibelius uses a hidden-file copy-protection scheme. When you first install the program, you must call the company to register the software by quoting a long code to the person on the other end of the phone. (You can also send the code in an e-mail message.) You then receive an equally long code to enter into your computer, which unlocks the Save function in the software. You can install additional copies of the program on other computers to print, but you won't be able to save files on those additional copies unless you prompt Sibelius to transfer the hidden authorization file to the other computer, thereby disabling the Save command on the first computer. It's an unnecessarily cumbersome method, although it's hard to criticize Sibelius Software for wanting to protect its product from piracy.

# **FINAL BITS**

Sibelius is a strong program for producing music notation of the highest caliber. Its quirks are easy to overlook, and if it continues to improve as quickly as it did between version 1.003 (on which I started this review) and version 1.1 (on which I finished), it has a very bright future. I especially like the program's rodent-resistant interface and its many intelligent enhancements such as Flexi-time. I also appreciate the informative and well-written 323-page owner's manual.

Ultimately, however, your notation program's approach to creating scores has to fit your work style, so spend some time with the Sibelius demo version and compare it to the other programs that you're considering. If Sibelius's methods and assumptions make sense to you, rest assured that its depth, quality, and feature set will serve you well.

Brian Smithers is a conductor, arranger, and woodwind musician at Walt Disney World. His Web site (members.aol.com/notebooks1) is devoted to making music with notebook computers.

# ::: Digilech

A THADITION OF INDOVATION

# WE'VE GOT YOUR BASSES COVERED ... AND SOPRANOS TOO





**VOCALIST HARMONY SERIES** 



# **VOCALIST WORKSTATION EX**

The ideal tool for musicians, singer/songwriters and MIDI/project studios, the Vocalist Workstation EX lets you create up to 4 harmony voices that have fully editable MIDI parameters, reverb and effects. The Workstation's built-in mixer can be can be controlled easily from the front panel faders and the desk-top format makes editing a snap.





# **VOCALIST PERFORMER**

Affordable and easy to use, Performer is a natural sounding 2 voice vocal harmony processor with reverb. Performer does not require MIDI control and comes with a handy micstand mount for live performance.





# **VOCALIST ACCESS**

New to the Vocalist family, Access is a great solution for musicians, producers and engineers who rely on MIDI for control. Access gives you the same great 4 harmony voices, reverb and effects neatly tucked in an attractive 1U package.





# **STUDIO VOCALIST EX**

With its 4 voices of harmony, The Studio Vocalist EX is the flag ship of the line with an array of harmony, effects and editing features mounted in a sturdy 2U box. Features such as the 5 independent XLR outputs, 48V phantom power, genderbender (formant shifting) and the digital I/O option make the Studio Vocalist EX the best choice for the discerning professional.

Your voice is uniquely yours. It's your instrument, your signature. Your style may be loud and proud, bluesy or soft and sultry but no one else in the world sounds quite like you.

DigiTech now offers you a dazzling array of vocal harmony and effects processors tailored to suit your individual needs. From the easy to operate live performance models to the more in depth studio versions with editable parameters, pitch correction and digital I/O options, there is a Vocalist for you.

Whether you're a performer, a singer/songwriter with a MIDI studio or you operate a professional recording facility, we've got what you need. Each member of the family has the same outstanding sound quality with separate features for your specific applications.

But don't just go by what we're saying.

Let your ears be the judge. Check out the

Vocalist Harmony Series at your DigiTech
dealer today.

# ..DEFINE YOUR VOICE

# JOEMEEK

SC2.2

This unique compressor requires the use of precision instruments:

your ears.

# By Rob Shrock

he Joemeek SC2.2 is a moderately revised version of the company's original SC2 stereo compressor. It incorporates the same photoelectric compression circuitry, has a similar layout, and provides only a slightly modified feature set. But there is one big difference: the SC2.2 costs only half as much as its predecessor.

If you've ever wanted a cranky photoelectric compressor to add to your soundsculpting palette—or you've just longed for one of those cool, green Joemeek boxes—here's your chance. The SC2.2 is just what you've been waiting for.

# **SPEED OF LIGHT**

Photoelectric (also referred to as photooptical or "opto") compressors were fairly common in the 1960s and '70s. The legendary Urei LA2 and LA3 models, for example, used photo-optics. But eventually the photoelectric compressor gave way to cheaper—and sonically more predictable—units governed by voltage-controlled amplifiers (VCAs).

VCA-based compressors typically allow higher "limiting" ratios than photo-optical units (compressing above 10:1 is generally considered limiting), but they can sound dull or flat due to the "stonewalling" of signals above a predetermined level. Photo-optical compressors, on the other hand, com-

press over a narrower range and tend to have a livelier, less static, and potentially more aggressive sound. Instead of a VCA, they use a photosensitive resistor that is controlled by light-emitting diodes triggered by the input signal.

Photoelectric compressors are generally more expensive, less flexible, and sometimes more difficult to use than their VCA-based counterparts, and their input level, compression ratio, threshold, and envelope settings are less precise. But photo-optical units typically exhibit less distortion and noise than VCA models. The relationship between the functions is more complex and interrelated in photo-optical compressors, making them all the more dependent on the judicious ear of the user for optimal results.

# **FAMILY RESEMBLANCE**

Like its predecessor, the SC2.2 is (except for the color) a plain-looking box with a no-apologies vintage vibe. Everything about the unit says "retro": the big black knobs, the needle-style VU meter, the army-surplus rack handles.

Differences between the SC2 and SC2.2 are nominal, but for the most part the changes qualify as improvements. For instance, the output-gain knob and power switch are now located on the front rather than rear panel, which is handier. Also, whereas the SC2's VU meter showed gain reduction only, the SC2.2's meter can be switched to display either gain reduction or input level-a helpful enhancement. (Because the new model's controls are so dynamically linked to each other, I found myself constantly switching between the two meter functions while tweaking settings.)

Operationally, the SC2.2 provides five slope settings (the SC2 had four). The SC2.2 is also capable of a slightly faster attack time—0.5 ms, compared with the SC2's fastest setting of 1.5 ms.

The older model, however, has two

advantages over the SC2.2: TRS 1/-inch I/O connectors as well as the XLR connectors, and the ability to operate at either 115 or 230 VAC (switchable). But otherwise the SC2.2 offers more features for a lot less money.

# **EASE OF USE**

The SC2.2's front panel is clearly laid out with ease of use in mind. Both channels of the stereo signal are controlled by one set of knobs labeled Input Gain, Slope, Compression, Attack, Release, and Output Gain.

The Input Gain knob, adjustable from 1 to 11, provides approximately 20 dB of gain when set to its maximum. Unity (no gain) is set at 4, so the control also allows attenuation of overly hot signals. Approximate ratio settings are determined by the Slope knob, which offers five compression ratio settings from 2:1 to 10:1.

The Compression knob functions somewhat like a threshold, adjusting the amount of compression applied. It drives an internal sidechain stage derived equally from the left and right channels. (The SC2.2 can be used in mono by driving one side only.) There are no connectors for an external sidechain, though, so you'll have to look elsewhere if your compression applications require one.

The Attack and Release knobs control the compression envelope. Attack times range from 0.5 to 10 ms and release times from 200 ms to 2.5 seconds.

The Output Gain knob controls the SC2.2's overall output. Unfortunately, it's not a gain makeup; rather, it is active regardless of the position of the unit's In/Out (active/bypass) switch. This feature makes direct comparisons between compressed and uncompressed signals at the same level difficult, because any boost to the overall compressed signal—to make up for gain reduction—also boosts the uncompressed signal when the SC2.2 is bypassed.



An update of the Joemeek SC2 photoelectric stereo compressor, the SC2.2 adds an extra slope setting, a faster attack time, and a switchable dual-function meter—all for half the price of the original.

# 32 Channels. Built-in MIDI. Solid sync. All together. Now.

# Introducing

Dakota, Montana, Sierra & Tango24

The superintegrated digital audio, MIDI, and sync solution, now with 24-bit analog performance!

# MONTANA

Dakota expansion card with 16 more audio channels. ADAT 9-pin sync output, and video/word clock sync

## Superintegrated DAKOTA PCI soundcard

- 6 channels of 24-bit ADAT lightpipe I/O channels S/PDIF audio (coax or optical) x2 low-latency MIDI I/O

- ADAT 9-pin sync input Ultra-efficient bus-mastering PCI interface with scatter-gather DMA ScDA™ (SMPTE on Digital Audio) True hardware chaselock, to timecode





Professional multichannel A/D & D/A converter system

- 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs
- 24-bit resolution with 128x oversampling converters
- Frequency response ±0.05dB, 20Hz-20kHz
- S/N ratio (EIAJ) 105dB
- Dynamic range 105dB A-weighted
- +4dBu or -10dBV signal levels (selectable per channel)
- True differential balanced signals on professional 1/4" TRS jacks
- ADAT optical in/thru/out and word clock in/out
- Connects to any soundcard with ADAT lightpipe I/O

30-day money-back **GUARANTEE** 



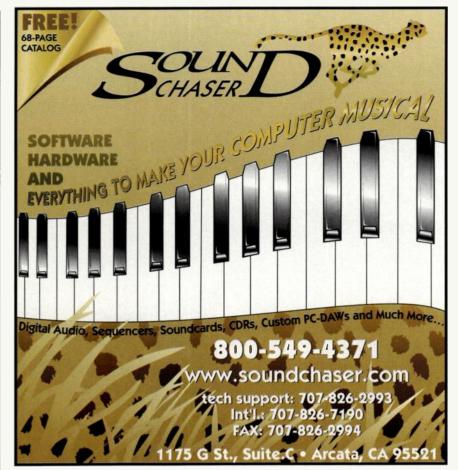
SIERRA

Dakota expansion box with 8x8 MIDI and SMPTE I/O



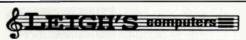
TO ORDER or FIND OUT MORE 800.928.3236 outside USA 603.448.6283 www.frontierdesign.com





circle #564 on reader service card

circle #565 on reader service card



Mail order midi-Digital audio

129 W. Eagle Rd. Havertown. Pa. 19083 (USA) 800-321-6434 (CAN) Voice - (610-789-9897)





Email: sales@leighs.com On Line Secure Shopping via WEB Talk to the boss!!







We stock: Cakewalk, Cubase, Sound Forge, Smart Score, DSPFX, Voyetra, Sibelius-Emu, Midi Time Piece AV, SEKD, Performer, LAYLA, Midi Man. Event - ADB, Samplitude, Fast Edit, Finale, Voyetra, Audiomedia, Jammer, Turtle Beach, Frontier, Cool Edit, Lynx Studio, Ray Gun-Jam-Toast, Prodif, Retro As-1, Reality-Acid- Card D, Audiomedia, Dman, Sonorus, Cd Looper, Tune 1000, Evolution, Fatar, C-Console, EMU APS, Encore, Reality, Terratec, Dozens of others!!

# SHOP ONLINE !!! www.leighs.com





CD Rom Recorders and software to master are our specialty!

**We Build Computers** Cards Installed !!













Email Us!! sales@leighs.com



Call for FREE catalog !!

We ship worldwide!! FAX: 610-789-9895

The result is that compressed signals may initially sound inferior to uncompressed ones, due to the human tendency to perceive louder as better. Using the SC2.2, I constantly had to fight this tendency, finding myself preferring the uncompressed (louder) signal to the compressed (quieter) one.

# **TURN, TURN, TURN**

The SC2.2 comes with an eight-page manual that explains, in homey and grammatically loose language, the basics of operation and provides some handy tips, too. But you may not even need to consult it, because using the unit is as simple as turning its knobs and listening to the results. Clearly, the philosophy of Ted Fletcher (the designer of all Joemeek products) is in keeping with the admonition of the late English producer Joe Meek: "If it sounds right, it is right!"

I mentioned earlier that the SC2.2 is cranky. Well, it really is. Think of an



# The SC2.2 rode the level beautifully

# throughout the tune.

old-time blues or jazz musician who possesses experience and wisdom, a measure of compelling (if inconstant) charm, and a temper that can flare up unexpectedly and bite you on the butt. Sometimes you understand him; sometimes you don't. Yet he brings out something in you that keeps you coming back for more. That's what working with the Joemeek SC2.2 is like—you \( \subseteq \) know, cranky in a cool way.

Okay, so maybe I've over-romanticized its crankiness a bit, but that's the best way I can describe working with the SC2.2. Sometimes I found the unit difficult to deal with, but on other occasions it was a delight. This unpredictability alternately maddening and sublime—is almost mystical. Like that old musician, when the SC2.2 is on, you know it.

I wrestled with the SC2.2 in a variety of applications-recording various instruments, compressing prerecorded tracks, processing stereo mixes—all with varying degrees of success. After about a month of solid use, I felt I had worked with the unit long enough to



# RODENTV

**True Condenser Valve Microphone** 

# The New Gold Standard

What gave the best vintage mics their unmistakable warmth and richness? On a select few, it was special technology that allowed the diaphragm to be suspended in the capsule by its edges. Take away the center wire, and you add super smooth extended low frequency response.

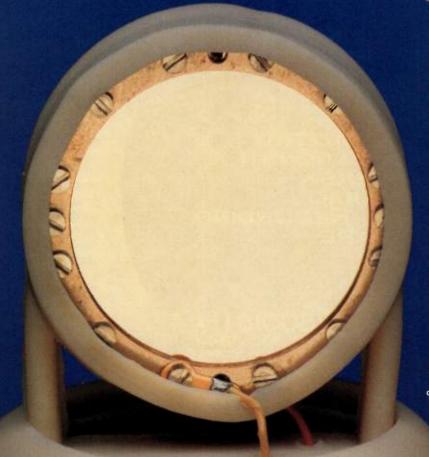
The NTV brings this special approach to capsule design out of the price stratosphere and into your studio. And with it you get audiophile-grade components, an extra low noise twin triode EC 881 tube, and a custom Jensen™ output transformer. Put it all together, and you have audio that is as clean and pure as it is rich.

1.15" gold-sputtered edge-terminated diaphragm Gold-plated jacks and connectors Power supply with tube "ready" indicator

30' double-shielded oxygen free copper multicere cable

Birdcage shockmount

Custom aluminum flight case \$1199 MSRP Get the new RØDE NTV. And prepare to have your standards raised.



DISTRIBUTED BY



P.O. Box 4189, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189

Voice: 805-566 7777

Fax: 805 566 7771

E mail: info@event1.com

Web: www.event1 com

circle #566 on reader service card

judge when it would be a good choice for a particular application and when it would not. But I was wrong.

I finally realized that the only way to know whether the SC2.2 is appropriate for an application is to actually try it out. For example, I first tended to use Slope positions 1 through 3 on most instruments, thinking that positions 4 and 5 would be over the top. But then I created a killer snare-drum sound using Slope 5. The upshot: you'll need to spend some time getting to know the SC2.2's behavior.

# **GUITAR HEAVEN**

The SC2.2 is a brilliant compressor for both acoustic and electric guitar; overall, I liked using it on guitars better than on other instruments. Not only does it make guitars jump up front in a track, but the top end doesn't get dull when you lay on the heavy compression. I was able to compress prerecorded acoustic and electric guitars, as well as some electric guitars on the way to tape, and produced great guitar sounds using both methods. Every now and then an acoustic-guitar passage would

# SC2.2 Specifications

Input Connectors	(2) balanced XLR
Output Connectors	(2) balanced XLR
Maximum Input Level	+28 dBu
Maximum Output Level	+48 dBu
Dynamic Range	120 dB
Frequency Response	5 Hz-30 kHz
Crosstalk	-60 dB @ 10 kHz
Distortion	<0.004%, 100 Hz-10 kHz (at all levels)
Noise	-94 dB (20 Hz-20 kHz)
Attack Time	0.5–10 ms
Release Time	200 ms-2.5 sec.
Meter	VU; gain reduction or input level (selectable)
Power Supply	115 VAC 10W; detachable IEC
Dimensions	2U x 6" (D)
Weight	4 lbs.

make the SC2.2 pump in a way I didn't like, but usually I was able to fix the problem with only a few adjustments.

The Attack and Release controls are critical to achieving a setting that fattens up an acoustic guitar track without killing the instrument's transient sparkle. Each knob provides a lot of range, and the relationship between the knobs is very interactive, so be careful. Also, don't assume that a position that sounds good on a different trackeven if it is a similar instrument—will work the next time around. You'll have to use your ears all the time with the SC2.2; otherwise you're as likely to ruin a sound as improve it. Again, the trick is to ignore the settings and just listen as you turn the knobs.

The Input Gain and Compression controls are also very interactive. Cranking up the Input Gain and using only a little Compression, for instance, results in a very different sound from what you get when you reduce Input Gain and crank the Compression-despite equal gainreduction readings on the VU meter. Even the envelope (Attack and Release) settings will have to be readjusted if you drastically alter the gain structure. However, when you get the sound dialed in just right, it's absolutely killer, especially on distorted electric guitars. (You'd better write down those final settings, though, because all it takes is a few knob turns and they're history.)

**KEYS AND BASS** The SC2.2 didn't fare as well on keyboards and bass guitar. On acoustic piano in particular, this compressor pumps like crazy. Aside from some weird, '60s-style effects, I never got a piano sound I really liked with the SC2.2, nor could I create naturally aggressive piano that still sounded modern. Therefore, I would take keyboards off my list of



circle #567 on reader service card

# If music is your business...

"An incredible tool for anyone wanting a leg-up in the industry"
Michael Laskow
TAXI

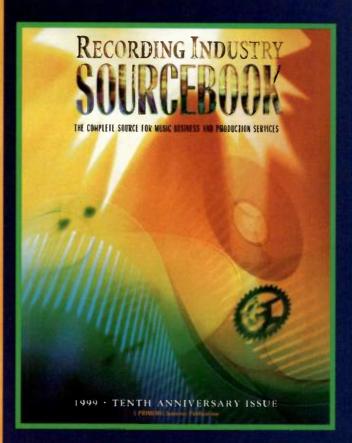
"When we started our record label 8 years ago, we wished to avoid the high cost of business advertising; We didn't even pay for a "business" phone line The only place that we chose to be listed is in the Sourcebook. Today nothing's changed. We still don't advertise anywhere else, and we're booked solid, operating at maximum all over the world." Mark Smith Venture Beyond Records

"I have had terrific results with my listing in the Recording Industry Sourcebook. Outstanding bands have contacted me." Stephen Mariscal Maris Agency

"Having worked in film and television production for the last 15 years, it's wonderful to know there is one book that helps me find the professionals who can provide me with the services I need."

C.C. Collins
Owner C7TV

# Go to the Source



The Recording Industry Sourcebook is a vital tool for music industry professionals and artists.

- Loaded with over 7,000 listings
- Over 47 categories
- Attractive, easy to use spiral bound tab directory
- Durable enough for any road trip or repeated office reference
- Business listings include names, titles, phone & fax numbers, styles of music, unsolicited materials accepted or not and more
- Production categories include rate information, equipment, credits, staff, and specialties

Order now. Call (800) 543-7771



1999 SOURCEBASE CD-ROM COMING THIS SPRING

**Reserve Your Copy Now** 

Order Information: Sourcebook: \$79.95 \$9.95 S&H US Mail; \$11.95 UPS delivery, plus tax.

Item # RIS10

CD-ROM: S69.95 \$4.00 S&H US Mail; \$11.25 UPS delivery, plus tax.

Item # RIS10cd

To order by phone in the US, call (800) 543-7771; fax (800) 633-6219; Outside the US: call (913) 967-1719; fax (913) 967-1901 or send a check or money order made payable to: Recording Industry Sourcebook, c/o Intertec Publishing, P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66282-2901

# UCH the



the Future

INTERACTIVE PRODUCT SHOWCASE



# DEALERS

Alta Loma Music

**Brook Mays** 

Cascio Music

Daddy's Junky Music

E.U. Wurlitzer

Gand Music & Sound

George's Music

**Lentines Music** 

Manny's Music

Mars





# DEALERS

McMurray Music

Reliable Music

Rondo Music

Sam Ash Music

THE RESERVE

Sam's Music

Skip's Music

Thoroughbred Music

Victor's House of Music

**Washington Music** 

Whitaker Music

Experience video demos of the latest gear at a music store

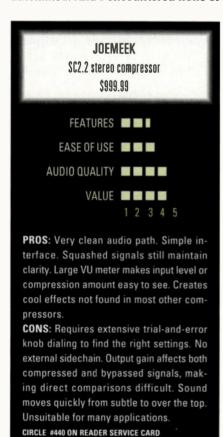
applications appropriate for the SC2.2.

I got bass guitar to sound good through the SC2.2 after some wrangling and spending more time than I could afford. Even when I got it to respond properly to bass tracks, I never felt the sound was something I couldn't have achieved more easily with another method. Nevertheless, vintage-philes may enjoy the apparent second-order harmonic distortion that the unit imparts to bass sounds when you crank up the input gain.

## **VOCALS**

No source shows off the interactivity of the SC2.2's controls more than vocal tracks. Sonic results, however, were inconsistent: sometimes vocals sounded great through the SC2.2, and other times they didn't. Too bad there isn't a way to know in advance what will work and what won't, but there isn't. Again, you just have to use your ears.

When the SC2.2 is right for the track, though, it is one of the best vocal compressors I've heard. After I spent about 15 minutes dialing in appropriate settings on a dynamic vocal performance, the SC2.2 rode the level beautifully throughout the tune, placing the voice perfectly against the track as if the fader level were automated. And I encountered none of



# **ALL IN THE FAMILY**

If you require digital interfacing, the Joemeek SC4 (\$1,999.99) with the optional DC4 digital card (\$299.99) adds a 24-bit D/A/D interface with AES/EBU XLR input/output to the same basic stereo compressor design used in the SC2 and SC2.2. Its other features include word-clock output (44.1 or 48 kHz), sample rate converter, M/S decoder, spatial image control, and Toslink optical I/O. XLR line inputs

and outputs are provided (the internal photoelectric compression is still analog), with both digital and analog outputs simultaneously active. Also, the SC4's compression envelope section is more extensive than that of the SC2 or SC2.2 because it incorporates a sum-and-difference circuit, which maintains the stereo image between left and right channels at high-ratio compression levels.



the distortion, flatness of tone, and compromised upper harmonics that often accompany heavy vocal compression through VCA-based compressors.

With vocals, the Attack and Release settings again proved critical to getting a great sound. But despite how well the SC2.2 worked on certain prerecorded vocal tracks, I never felt comfortable enough to record vocals through it. After all, if Attack and Release aren't optimally set—a difficult proposition during a tracking session—a compressor can easily destroy the presence and immediacy of a performance.

# STEREO MIXES

Although I've heard of people using Joemeek compressors on stereo material, I wasn't so fond of this particular application. The SC2.2's audio specs (see the table "SC2.2 Specifications") are clean enough to warrant using it as a stereo compressor, and I was pleased with the amount of sparkle that remained on a mix I compressed with the unit. However, I had a hard time dialing up settings to get a mix that didn't sound obviously compressed. (Once again, the Attack and Release settings are critical.)

Overall, the SC2.2 sounds best when used on specific instruments rather than on final mixes. A completed mix with compression is easy enough to bungle anyway, and the temperamental nature of the SC2.2 increases the odds of screwing up.

# **QUIRK FACTOR**

In a world of comprehensive, well-behaved audio processors, the Joemeek SC2.2 stereo compressor is a welcome bundle of character, distinction, and unpredictability. Rather than attempt a Swiss Army-knife approach, this photoelectric compressor sets out to handle a narrower range of applications with aplomb and finesse. (Those of you who need limiting protection at the front end of a digital recorder or sound card should look elsewhere, because the SC2.2 simply isn't that kind of dynamics-control box.)

Specifically, the SC2.2 excels on electric and acoustic guitar and on vocals. Depending on the material, it can also be coaxed to work with other sources. Coaxed is the key word here: using the SC2.2 is more about listening and interacting than about setting dials to prescribed, optimized formulas. Not a set-and-forget box by any means, the SC2.2 often needs coddling, prodding, coercion, and sweet talk. Ultimately, though, that makes it more fun and satisfying to use than a run-of-the-mill VCA compressor.

Getting the most from the SC2.2 takes some time and effort. But it's worth the trouble because, when you get it right, the results that it can give are stunning. Plenty of other devices demand only that we read the manual and follow instructions. The Joemeek SC2.2 challenges us to return to a more primal state—that of using our ears.

# KAE LABS

**VOCALWRITER 1.0 (MAC)** 

This ingenious software actually sings whatever you type into it.

# By Scott Wilkinson

s audio synthesis becomes more sophisticated, an ever-increasing palette of instrumental sounds can be summoned from the electronic ether. However, one type of musical sound has defied synthetic re-creation because of its enormous complexity: the singing voice.

Most musical instruments have resonant structures that maintain a constant shape no matter what note is played. They also have only one source of excitation (reed, bow, and so on). Consequently, most instruments have a relatively narrow range of timbres, which makes them reasonably easy to synthesize.

In contrast, the human vocal tract changes shape dramatically depending on the notes and words being sung. In addition, the walls of the vocal tract change in stiffness, and several soundaltering structures (including the larynx, tongue, lips, and teeth) are often used simultaneously; for example, the sound of the letter z is created using the larynx, tongue, and teeth. This complexity allows for a wide range of timbres and makes it difficult to synthesize the singing voice.

# THE CHALLENGE

KAE Labs has taken on the challenge of vocal synthesis with its *VocalWriter* for the Power Mac. This remarkable software tool uses a sophisticated physical-modeling technique called Resonant Articulatory Synthesis (RAS), which models the acoustics of the vocal tract to simulate the human singing voice. All you need to do is supply a monophonic melody within a MIDI sequence and type in any text you want to hear, and *VocalWriter* sings it using one of its many vocal models.

The package also includes a softwarebased General MIDI (GM) synthesizer. As you might expect, the polyphony of the vocal and GM synth engines depends on the speed of the computer and number of active extensions; on my 225 MHz 604e machine, with only a few extensions active, *VocalWriter* can play 3 vocal parts and 48 notes of instrumental polyphony.

Rounding out the software is a simple MIDI sequencer/editor, which offers up to 32 tracks and a resolution of 240 ppqn. This sequencer doesn't synchronize to other time-based devices because drastic changes to the programmed tempo could render the vocals unintelligible. The current version doesn't send MIDI Clock or other timing messages, either, but this feature is slated for inclusion in a future version of the program.

The software relies on Sound Manager, so you can use the Macintosh's built-in audio outputs or any Sound Manager-compatible audio card. A MIDI interface and OMS 2.3.3 or higher are required for MIDI I/O.

## **GETTING STARTED**

Installation couldn't be easier. Vocal-Writer is distributed from KAE's Web site as a fully functional demo program that times out in 15 days. When you unstuff the Stufflt archive, a Vocal-Writer folder is installed on your hard disk. Nothing is installed in your System Folder or anywhere else.

The VocalWriter folder includes the VocalWriter application, a VocalTracks

extension, a bank of standard GM sounds, and a special bank of speech models, along with a lexicon of American-English pronunciation. All these files must be kept in the VocalWriter folder (even the VocalTracks extension). Tutorial and demo files are also included.

When you launch *VocalWriter*, three windows appear (see Fig. 1). The Copyright window displays any copyright information in the file, and the Deck window provides sequencer-transport controls, a measure:beat indicator, and stereo output-level meters.

The Tracks window displays the tracks in the sequence, including instruments, drums, and vocals. The first track is the tempo track, in which you enter tempi for the song. You can also create a karaoke track, which includes the lyrics for display in the Karaoke window (see Fig. 2). The Tracks window displays a thumbnail graphic of the data in each track and shows measure numbers across the top. In the upper portion of the window, you'll find tempo, time signature, and measure:beat:tick indicators, along with a slider that controls the level of the currently selected track. Each track can be soloed, muted, and record-enabled or -disabled.

A number of other windows are available from the Windows menu. For example, the Karaoke window displays scrolling lyrics as the song plays, and Synth Stats shows CPU load and

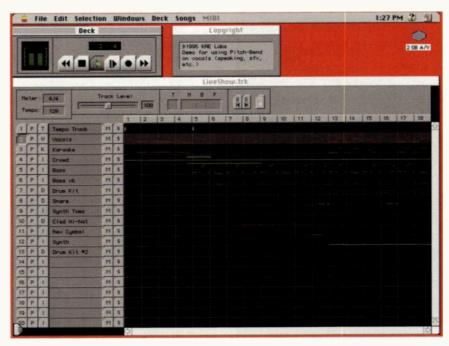


FIG. 1: When you launch VocalWriter, the Copyright, Deck, and Tracks windows appear.



Songwritin Competition

GRAND PRIZE \$20,000 IN CASH AND MERCHANDISE!

# WINNERS WILL BE DETERMINED BY TOP MUSIC INDUSTRY PROFESSIONALS!

Name:

Address: City/State/Zip:

E-mail(if any):

Song Title

Check One: O Lyrics included O Instrumental Composition

Circle one (if paying by credit card): O VISA ) Mastercard

Card number: Expiration:

Make your check or money order for US \$20.00 payable to: USA Songwriting Competition

**Check One Category Only** 

O Pop O Rock/Alternative O Country O R&B O Gospel/Inspirational O Folk O Latin O Instrumental O

Jazz O Hip-Hop/Rap O Children O World O Dance O Novelty/Comedy O Lyrics Only

Collaborators (if any):

I certify that I have read, understood and accept the rules and regulations of the USA Songwriting Competition. Signature:

Mail all entries to: USA Songwriting Competition, Dept. AW 98, Box 15711 Boston, MA 02215 USA

If the entrant is under 18 years old, signature of parent or guardian is required:

# Rules & Regulations:

1. Each entry must include: (a) Completed entry form(or photocopy). All signatures must be original. (b) Audio Cassette(s) containing 1 song only, 5 minutes or less in length. Lyrics Only category do not require audio cassette. (c) Lyric sheet (please include English translation if applicable). Lyrics are not required for instrumental category. (d) Check or money order for US \$20.00 (US currency only). If paying by credit card, US \$20.00 will be charged to your account. All entries must be postmarked by May 31, 1999.

2. All songs submitted must be original

3. Contestants may enter as many songs in as many categories as desired but each entry requires a separate cassette, entry form, lyric sheet and entry fee. One check for multiple entries/categories is permitted. Entry fee is nonUSA Songwriting Competition is not responsible for late, lost or damaged. misdirected, postage due, stolen or misappropriated entries.

4. This competition is open to all amateur and professional songwriters and anyone regardless of nationality or origin. Employees of USA Songwriting Competition, their families, subsidiaries and affiliates are not eligible. Cassettes and lyrics will not be returned.

5. Winners will be chosen by a Blue Ribbon Judging Committee comprised of music industry professionals including A&R managers from record labels, publishers and producers. Songs are judged equally on originality, lyrics, melody and composition. Songs may be in any language. Quality of performance and production will not be considered. Prizes will be awarded jointly to all authors of any song. Division of prizes is responsibility of winners. The winners release sponsors from all liability regarding prizes won. Taxes are winners' responsibility.

**DAddario** 



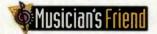














Superdups

PLEASE MAKE COPIES OF THIS **APPLICATION FORM TO SUBMIT** MORE ENTRIES! ENTER AS OFTEN AS YOU LIKE IN AS MANY CATEGORIES AS YOU WISH

6. Winners will be notified by mail and must sign and return an affidavit confirming that winner's song is original and he/she holds rights to the song. Failure to sign and return the form within 21 days will result in immediate disqualification and an alternative winner will be selected. Entry constitutes permission to use winners' names, likeness and voices for future publicity and advertising purposes without additional compensation Winners will be determined by November 15th, 1999, after which each entrant will receive a winners list by mail 7. Prizes: Overall Grand Prize will receive \$15,000 cash and \$7,858 worth of Merchandise from sponsors. Overall 2nd prize will receive \$2,000 Cash and \$3,466 worth of Merchandise. Overall 3rd prize will receive \$1,500 Cash and \$2,430 worth of merchandise. 1st prize winners in each of 15 categories will receive \$1,000 cash and \$264 worth of Merchandise from sponsors 20 Honorable Mention Winners will receive \$111.85 worth of merchandise. 1st prize winners in Pop and Rock/Alternative category will receive additional prizes from Cakewalk & Audix. 1st Prize winner in Country category will receive additional prizes from Audix & Presonus.

For more information visit: www.songwriting.net

USA Songeriting Competition is a registe A division of Lipphyart Productions, Inc.

polyphony (as real-time bar graphs), in addition to displaying used memory and free memory. The Instrument Map lists all GM instruments, with the ones in the current song highlighted.

The Notes window is a familiar pianoroll display of the notes in the selected track (see Fig. 3). This window also includes a controller strip above the note grid, displaying various MIDI controllers, and shows the lyrics of a vocal track phonetically or as English text. This is where you type in the lyrics you want *VocalWriter* to "sing."

# **HITTING THE HIGH NOTES**

VocalWriter lets you import Standard MIDI Files (SMFs) and record data into the sequencer from a MIDI controller in real time. The only form of step-time entry is found in the Notes window, where you can select a note duration and click the cursor on the desired pitch and rhythmic location. You can also enter notes of the currently selected duration by clicking on the onscreen keyboard.

The MIDI sequencer/editor is simple to use but surprisingly complete. In the

Notes window, you can edit individual notes as with many sequencers, but there is no sound when you click on an existing note. The grid does not include note names along the left edge; it has only numbers that correspond to the octaves in the onscreen keyboard. Each octave is shaded slightly differently, and the grid is composed of dark and light lines that correspond to the black and white keys on a keyboard. The grid's appearance is unconventional, so it takes a bit of getting used to.

Editing functions include transposition, note quantization, event movement, and the ability to fix or scale durations, Velocities, and controller values. The Fix and Scale dialog boxes also indicate the minimum and maximum values of the appropriate data within the selected region, which is a nice touch.

Of course, the most important aspect of this software is its ability to "sing"



# The MIDI sequencer/ editor is simple to use but complete.

any English lyrics you enter. You start with a monophonic track of MIDI data, either imported from an SMF or entered into the program's sequencer. Next, you select this track and designate it as a vocal track.

When you open the vocal track's Notes window, the controller area above the piano roll automatically displays the default lyrics, which consist of the syllable doo on each note. To enter your lyrics, select the first doo and start typing. The Spacebar or Tab key moves you to the next syllable, which is very convenient.

Each note can have only one syllable. For polysyllabic words, type a hyphen at the end of each syllable; to extend a single syllable across several notes, type an equal sign and a hyphen ("=-") for each note after the first one.

VocalWriter is restricted to the English language. One demo includes an excerpt from "Angels We Have Heard on High," in which the Latin "in excelsis deo" is spelled "in egg sell cease day oh" in the vocal tracks. (It's spelled correctly in the karaoke track.) If you want to use other languages with VocalWriter,



# VocalWriter Minimum System

Minimum System Requirements

Power Macintosh 601/100: 16 MB RAM;

Mec OS 7.5.3 or higher; 5 MB hard-disk
space; external stereo sound system;

MIDI interface and OMS 2.3.3 or higher
required for MIDI VO

you'll have to be creative in this manner.

You must select a vocal "instrument" for the vocal track. You make your selection in the controller area above the piano roll by choosing Instrument from the pop-up menu on the left. (You can also select instruments from the standard GM bank for the nonvocal tracks.) VocalWriter includes seven "natural" vocal instruments (five male and two female) and many synthetic-sounding vocal instruments. You can insert instrument changes anywhere in the track.

When you first play the vocal track with your lyrics, some of the words might sound a bit funny. You can improve their sound by using the Adjust Phonemes function, which provides several phonetic adjustments that can be enabled or disabled independently. These adjustments mimic some aspects of how spoken words vary in normal use; for example, the word the is sometimes pronounced thee. As another example, saying "did I" in a sentence is different from saying "did" and "I" as two separate words; try saying these words both ways to see what I mean.



# A SOUND REASON FOR A PRO DAT RECORDER

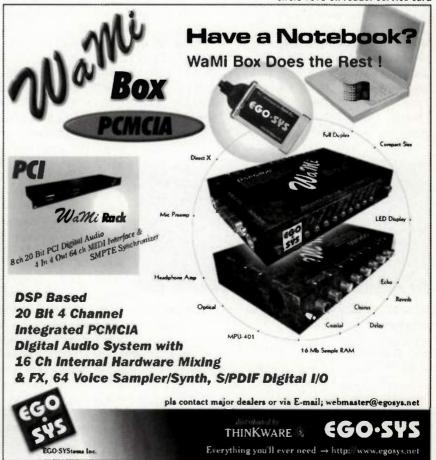


# PCM-R500 Digital Audio Recorder

Reliable 4 Direct Drive Motor Transport; a Jog Shuttle Dial for easy operation; Super Bit Mapping for near 20-bit performance; and balanced XLR Analog & Digital I/O. Eddie Ciletti in *EQ Magazine* said, "The Sony PCM-R500 is a great buy for the money...a big improvement for DAT users in this price class." Call 1-800-635-SONY ext. R500 or visit www.sony.proaudio.com.

©1999 Sony Electronics Inc. All rights reserved. Sony and Super Bit Mapping are trademarks of Sony. SONY

circle #573 on reader service card



A couple of the demo files include spoken words, which is accomplished by careful application of Pitch Bend to the notes in the track. This seems to work reasonably well (perhaps a bit better than the Mac's internal voice synthesizer), but inserting the correct Pitch Bend values to obtain normal-sounding speech inflections can be extremely laborious.

To create a karaoke track, you copy a vocal track and paste it into the track designated as "karaoke." You must hold the Option key while pasting to include the lyrics in this track. However, you cannot use the keyboard equivalents of Command-V or F4 in this case; you must pull down the Edit menu and select Paste while holding the Option key. In addition, you must manually insert a slash ("/") at the beginning of each line of the lyrics so they display and scroll properly in the Karaoke window.

You can have many windows open simultaneously, but only one is active at a time. The Track, Notes, and Karaoke windows should all scroll together as music plays, but they don't. Many MIDI programs can scroll several windows at a time, even though only one is "active." Furthermore, the Notes window doesn't scroll even when it is active.

# **VOICING AN OPINION**

VocalWriter analyzes the phonetic structure of syllables according to the included English lexicon. Most syllables have several phonemes, or distinct sounds. One of these phonemes is called the nucleus, which is generally



FIG. 2: The Karaoke window scrolls the lyrics as *VocalWriter* sings them.

the vowel sound within the syllable. For example, the word she includes two phonemes: sh and ee. In this case, ee is the syllable nucleus. VocalWriter places the nucleus at the beginning of the note and places any preceding phonemes before the note's official start time, just as a real singer would.

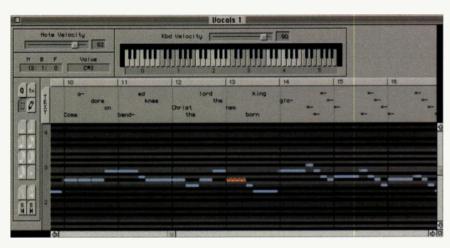


FIG. 3: The Notes window resembles the familiar piano-roll display of many sequencers. Notice the lyrics in the area above the notes.

One reason I was assigned to review this product is that I often collaborate with speech scientist (and fellow EM author) Joanna Cazden, who can professionally evaluate vocal quality and phonetic accuracy. In general, Cazden thinks *VocalWriter*'s vowels are accurate, but many of the consonants are distorted. In particular, the unvoiced plosives (t, p, k) and fricatives (s, sh, f) are difficult to distinguish, and the ng at the end of words such as "sing" and "king" is very distorted: it sounds more like ay.

After hearing some demo files, Cazden suggested a few torture tests, which I entered into the program, including lines from "Tea for Two" and "Satisfaction" (a tricky word, with the second s followed by f and a hard c followed by a sh sound). We also tried

out "The Nightmare Song," by Gilbert and Sullivan, which is a real tongue twister: "In your shirt and your socks/ The black silk with gold clocks." Even humans have a hard time with that one!

The results of these tests confirmed our earlier impressions of the vocal quality with respect to unvoiced plo-

sives and fricatives. On the positive side, the Adjust Phonemes function provides relatively natural-sounding transitions between words, and the program accommodates the altered pronunciation of unstressed vowels very well (for example, the last syllable in the word satisfaction).

# SING IT, MAC

According to KAE Labs, *VocalWriter* provides just another synthetic instrument for the electronic musician's toolbox; it is not intended to replace human vocals. This perspective is appropriate, because the vocals generated by this program clearly sound synthesized. But the main problem is that the current version of the program is self-contained. It is unable to sync to anything else as master or slave, which limits its usefulness as a MIDI instrument within a larger system.

Nevertheless, I can think of a number of interesting ways to use VocalWriter. For one thing, this application is a great tool for choral composers and vocal arrangers who want to hear prototypes of their works in progress. In addition, VocalWriter is appropriate for electronica/techno projects (although you can't import new sampled sounds). The technology could also be used in interactive applications, such as games, that include singing. In this case, you wouldn't need a recorded vocal for each branching possibility; all you would need is the text for each branch, which would be used to synthesize the vocals as required.

VocalWriter is easy to use, fun to play with, and inexpensive for such sophisticated synthesis. It won't replace your live vocalist, but it doesn't pretend to. Once KAE adds sync capabilities, Vocal-Writer should find a home in many MIDI studios. And unlike the proverbial singer at the door, it always finds the key and knows when to come in.

Scott Wilkinson thanks Joanna Cazden for her help with this article.



The complete multitrack recording studio for Windows™

BUY SOMETHING REALLY

COOL!

- Sixty-four tracks
- Thirty-three DSP effects
- Under \$400

"Cool Edit provides all the tools - right out of the box - to get you from start to finish on most multitrack recording projects." - Electronic Musician, August 1998

"Cool Edit Pro...continues to maintain Cool Edit's excellent price/performance ratio, and adds a few new twists."

- EQ, October 1998

"...this exceptional product is perfect for professionals in the music, broadcast, and multimedia development industries."

- ZD Net, May 1998

Look for Cool Edit Pro at your local music or computer store.



Check out our downloadable demo at: http://www.syntrillium.com

circle #574 on reader service card



PO Box 62255
Phoenix, AZ 85082-2255 USA
cepro@syntrillium.com
1-602-941-4327
1-602-941-8170 (fax)
1-888-941-7100 (US & Canada toll-free sales)

# ROYER LABS

R-121

A new ribbon mic ups the ante on a classic design.

By Myles Boisen

t last year's AES convention held in September in San Francisco, there was quite a buzz around an unassuming, phone-boothsized enclosure in the middle of the exhibit floor. Was it the latest vacuum-tube-heated foot massager? Or perhaps a 48-bit digital workstation that records onto a wax cylinder for the ultimate vintage sound? No, the structure was a listening room for an old-fashioned idea whose time has come-again. The booth belonged to Royer Labs, and the product causing all the buzz was the company's flagship offering, the R-121 ribbon mic.

# **PREMIUM STOGIE**

The R-121 is a simple affair, based on the classic ribbon-mic design (see the sidebar "Ribbon Mics"), but with some significant changes, including a thicker, more resilient ribbon and a neodymium rather than alnico magnet. The mic's cylindrical, satin-nickel-finished body is six inches long by one inch wide. At a distance the R-121 could be mistaken for a small-diaphragm condenser, if not for the distinctive vents and vertical fins on the upper half of its casing. The mic's two-inch-long, sideaddress ribbon sits flush between these magnetic fins in a detachable transducer assembly. A Switchcraft XLR connector is recessed precisely in the cylinder's bottom end, and the stylish Royer emblem indicates the mic's onaxis front position.

The R-121 is easily held on a stand with the included spring clip; the mic's slim dimensions and light weight eliminate the need for bulky mounting hardware. The size of a premium stogie, the R-121 comes in a classy wooden box that looks as though it would hold a dozen fine cigars. Optional accessories include a windscreen and shock mount. A matte-black chrome finish is also available, and you can order the mic with a 200-ohm rather than 300-

ohm transformer at no extra charge. (The 200-ohm version supplies about 3 dB less output, which some people may prefer.) Royer Labs confidently offers one free reribboning, as well as a lifetime warranty, to the original owner.

# **FIRE IT UP**

The first test I performed on the R-121 was a ribbon-mic comparison in which I recorded music from CDs played through loudspeakers. (For the tests, I used Focusrite Green mic preamps and Monster Cable exclusively.) I consecutively set up five ribbon mics—the Altec 639b, beyerdynamic M 160, Coles 4038, RCA 44BX, and the R-121—about 14 inches from the front of a Tannoy PBM-8 speaker. I then recorded four songs to DAT and transferred the proceedings to a computer for evaluation.

As for self-noise, the Coles mic was quietest, followed closely by the Royer, and then the beyerdynamic. The R-121's clear, airy highs reproduced the music with the greatest fidelity, although here and throughout the testing period the mic seemed slightly prominent in the upper midrange (1 to 3 kHz) and a bit brash as compared with the Coles (which exhibited a low-end emphasis).

Among the other three mics, there was really no contender. Although each can be magical for certain recording applications, none exhibited a sufficiently flat frequency response to warrant comment here.

The frequency-response charts for the Coles and Royer models revealed no dramatic differences between the two. Both graphs track a flat response curve from 40 to 15,000 Hz (±2 dB), with the R-121 extending impressively up to 18 kHz (well beyond Royer's conservative specs). Output gain was equivalent for the two mics, both of which have classic bidirectional (figure-8) polar patterns.

The R-121 will probably evoke many comparisons with the Coles 4038 because the Royer mic is the newcomer in this limited field and is the 4038's closest competitor in both sound and price among available ribbon mics. The Coles 4038 is one of my ten favorite microphones, and it served as a useful reference for many of the sonic comparisons in this article.

# **COMPARED TO WHAT**

Royer Labs supplied a matched pair of R-121s, so I also compared the mics with

each other (as distant room mics on a drum kit) and found that they sounded identical to each other. Obtaining this level of consistency is notoriously difficult with condenser mics. But the structural simplicity of ribbon tansducers (which have fewer electronic parts and a more basic mechanical system) evidently makes uniformity easier to achieve.



The Royer Labs R-121 incorporates several changes to the classic figure-8 ribbon-mic design, resulting in hotter output, higher SPL handling, and better high-end response than that of most other ribbon mics.

I also compared an assortment of dynamic and condenser mics with the R-121. On a blues-guitar track, the ribbon mic preserved the vital cutting power of a Danelectro guitar and Fender amp pairing, and sounded more intimate and less metallic than either of the dynamic mics I typically use in this application. Combining accurate transient response, subtle detail, and hardhitting upper-bass frequencies (250 to 400 Hz), the R-121 had more impact and realism.

A premium, large-diaphragm, cardioid condenser mic was surprisingly close to the R-121 in its frequency response, but in the end, none of the mics I auditioned delivered the same pick sound and level of nuance that give the R-121 its wonderful "you are there" quality.

Upon first listen to the test recording of an Epiphone hollow-body guitar (played through the same Fender amp with the R-121 positioned nine inches back from the grille cloth), I was left momentarily breathless. Here were all the full lows, rich mids, and fingers-onthe-strings sensuality that you expect to hear in live situations, coming right off the DAT with astounding realism. For this job, the other mics just couldn't compete: the dynamic mics sounded thin; the other ribbons were too bottom heavy; and the large-diaphragm condenser, though a close second, didn't provide the R-121's depth, dynamics, and clarity.

# **TOSS-UPS**

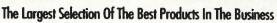
On percussion, choosing among the R-121's sound and three of my favorite condenser microphones was a toss-up. The R-121 gave a more pure tone during the decay of a small cymbal, and in general sounded more sensitive and a little less fuzzy. But it also made the sound of the cymbal strike a bit too dark.

On a dumbek, the R-121 provided less power and sustain on the low dum tone and less high-end detail on the bek than the condensers. But again, it was a tossup: depending on the accompanying tracks, an engineer might prefer the softer, more organic tone of the R-121 over the brighter, more distinct sound of a condenser mic. Of course, mic positioning and room tone (the room in this case was fairly dry and lifeless) are critical when it comes to miking such a complex instrument-especially with a figure-8 pattern mic, which is more susceptible to rear reflections and off-axis

# PROJECT STUDIO **EXPERTS**



# WORLDWIDE DELIVERY





- DIGITAL & ANALOG MULTITRACKS & CONSOLES -
  - ► EFFECTS, MONITORS, MICS & PRE-AMPS ►
- KEYBOARDS, GUITARS & ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION >

CALL NOW 800-264-6614 OUTSIDE U.S.- 860-442-9600 FAX: 860-442-0463



FAX: 860-442-0463

CARUSO MUSI

94 State Street > New London, CT 06320 USA > E-mail: sales@caruso.net > http://www.caruso.net

circle #575 on reader service card

circle #576 on reader service card

# **McCartney, Brubeck and Brooks** aren't going to be able to make it ...

to your session tonight (sorry about that). But there is another way to get some help turning your ideas into hits. All you need is a tool that sparks your creativity and lets you develop your musical ideas quickly. Of course it'd be nice if it also created great drums parts, innovative bass lines and rhythm parts to give you some ideas and help you get going.

That tool is JAMMER Professional v4.0 for Windows. 256 tracks of graphic sequencing seamlessly integrated with the world's most advanced software studio musicians. Powerful software created by professional musicians who understand the composition process. This software is a MUST HAVE TOOL.

Do this. Take 5 minutes and see JAMMER for yourself in the interactive quided tour at www.soundtrek.com. Then see your local software dealer or call SoundTrek today at 800-778-6859 or email sales@soundtrek.com.

FREE DEMO and MIDI FILES at www.soundtrek.com >> Ask about our Competitive Upgrade << tel 800-778-6859 770-623-1338 fax 770-623-3054 SoundTrek 3408 Howelf St, Suite F, Duluth GA 30096



coloration than the average cardioid condenser mic.

On acoustic guitar, miked mono, the R-121 had its moments, but it wasn't always a clear winner. On rapidly strummed rhythm parts, for example, it was too dark and mushy sounding to be useful. On the lazy, arpeggiated chords of a jazz improvisation, however, the R-121 again demonstrated its impressive honesty, rendering a clear, balanced representation of frequencies and rivaling the clarity of the condenser mics.

# TWO OF A KIND

I like the increase in depth and presence that stereo-miking offers and have often deployed matched pairs of mics for live recordings, vocals, and acoustic instruments in multitrack mixes. So it was with great interest that I put up twin R-121s alongside two tried-and-true pairs of condenser microphones.

At first listen, the stereo recordings of a wood block sounded similar, but upon repeated auditions, I noticed that the R-121 tracks were easier on

the ears, were more dimensional, and sounded more true-to-life. In comparison, the condenser tracks sounded slightly harsh and flat, and they exhibited a veiled fuzziness that made the wood block sound vaguely electronic.

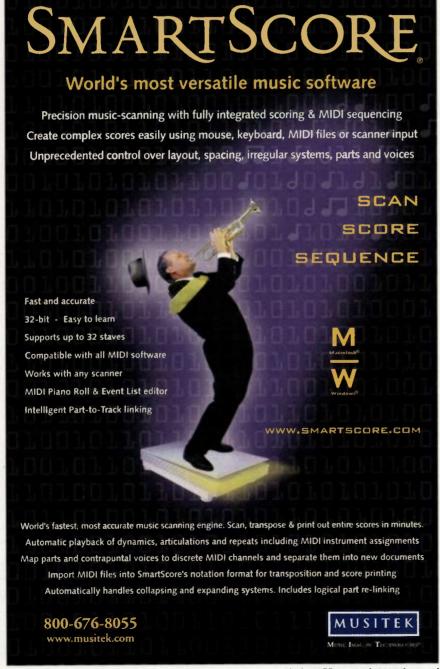
Next, I recorded the dumbek again. This time, though, to test the mics' off-axis response, I used a live room and positioned the drum about six feet behind the mic cluster. Here, the drum sounded great, thanks to the R-121s' crossed figure-8 patterns and full midrange response. However, a tambourine (in front of the mics) was too thick in the low end and dull in the highs as compared with the condenser pairs.

On the acoustic guitar, beating the bright sound of the stereo condenser pairs on a busy strummed rhythm was predictably hard. But on a classical guitar piece, my decision was split: I wanted to hear something midway between the crisp condenser tone and the slightly muted but beautifully "woody" ribbon sound. (With a little EQ and optimal mic positioning, the R-121 could really shine on this instrument.)

I also had the guitarist play and sing simultaneously for this same double-XY configuration, and one of the cardioid condenser pairs gave a very pleasing balance of voice and guitar that the R-121s were unable to match. With the R-121s, the soft, female voice sounded more distant and off-axis than I would have expected. A glance at the mic's polar-pattern response chart provided a likely explanation: the performer's voice was about 45 degrees off-axis, and with these mics, a flat frequency response is possible only within 30 degrees left and right of the center of the ribbon. This tight patterning also helps account for the difficulties I had in my next test-using the R-121s on a drum kit.

# **OVERHEAD HANKERING**

I've always wanted to try using ribbon mics as drum overheads, and the matched pair of R-121s gave me cause to experiment extensively with stereo placement. I miked a midsized Drum Workshop kit at a conventional distance, and also miked it as close as the drummer's stick activity would allow. I approached the kit from the front and from the back, with the mics at varying



# Perfect Pitch. Now in 7 delicious flavors.

"...a Holy Grail of recording...

Bottom line, Auto-Tune is amazing."

NICHOLAS BATZDORF,
RECORDING MAGAZINE







new version

Now supports Pro Tools|24 Mix with full automation Pro Tools NT version coming soon!







"Here is one product that you absolutely have to have...
I have never encountered a device that is as remarkable as the Auto-Tune plug-in...

It's completely amazing!"

PETE LEONI, PRO-REC MAGAZINE ONLINE

"The ATR-1 saves us an unbelievable amount of time. It goes with me wherever I go."

AL SCHMITT, PRODUCER



"...the best pitch-correction program is Antares's Auto-Tune

...I use that program to death..."

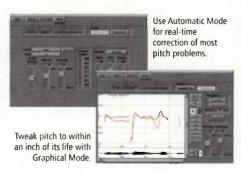
GEORGE DUKE
MUSICIAN/COMPOSER/PRODUCER

REMEMBER THE NOT-SO-GOOD OLD DAYS?
Like way back in early '97, when capturing that perfect vocal — the one with emotional power and rock-steady pitch — still often meant hours of frustrating retakes. Or the time-consuming process of comping a track from many separate takes. Or both.

Well, in the two short years since its introduction, Antares's Auto-Tune™ pitch-correction software has, quite literally, revolutionized the practice of recording vocals. Using Antares's proprietary DSP technology, Auto-Tune corrects intonation problems in vocals or solo instruments, in real time, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all of the expressive nuance of the original performance. With audio quality so pristine that the only difference between what goes in and what comes out is the intonation.

# **Celebrating Diversity**

Back when Auto-Tune was available only as a Pro Tools<sup>™</sup> plug-in, we knew of quite a few people who bought kilo-buck Pro Tools systems **just** to be able to run Auto-Tune. Today (as a quick scan of our bashful spokesmodels will show), there are versions of Auto-Tune compatible with virtually all the leading computer-based digital audio platforms.



And for those who don't work in a computer environment — or just want to free up their computers for other tasks — we offer the ATR-1 Auto-Tune rack processor.



# The Professional Standard

Auto-Tune and ATR-1s are used daily by thousands of audio professionals around the world. Whether to save studio and editing time, ease the frustration of endless retakes, or save that otherwise once-in-a-lifetime performance, Antares pitch-correction is the overwhelming tool of choice. Whatever your favorite flavor, check it out at your Antares dealer or call us for a free demo CDROM. And prepare to be amazed.



# **RIBBON MICS**

The ribbon or "velocity" microphone was developed by RCA engineers during the late 1920s, and its basic design principles endure to the present day in the Royer Labs R-121 microphone, among others. RCA's first production models dated from the early 1930s and include the 44A broadcast model, PB 17 soundstage microphone, and 30A lapel mic. Offering dramatic sonic advantages over the carbon microphones and experimental condenser units that preceded it, the ribbon transducer concept was simple and elegant.

RCA's classic design implements a light, extremely thin corrugated aluminum-foil strip that is secured at both ends and suspended vertically between the two poles of a large magnet. The pressure-gradient ribbon responds to the velocity of air particles (rather than sound pressure), and its movement within the strong magnetic flux field generates a small AC voltage. This signal is sent to a step-up transformer within the microphone body, which raises the output voltage and also increases the output impedance to a value (typically 150 to 300 ohms) that is optimal for input to a microphone preamplifier.

Because of the mechanical characteristics of the suspended ribbon, sounds that originate at the front or back of the microphone are reproduced evenly over the entire audible frequency range, while sounds that arrive at the sides of the mic-which produce no pressure on the ribbonare rejected. This polar response is known as a bidirectional or figure-8 pattern and is characteristic of classic ribbon mics. In 1933, RCA introduced the 77A, a cardioid-pattern, dualribbon mic, and toward the end of the decade, Western Electric introduced the 639, a unidirectional ribbon/ dynamic hybrid.

Spurred on by the movie and broadcasting boom of the 1930s, a number of smaller American companies (including Electro-Voice and Shure Brothers) began producing microphones, and most of them had ribbon models in their catalogs throughout the '40s, '50s, and even into the '60s.

A roster of long-forgotten microphone manufacturers vividly recalls the United States' glory years of industrialism, including such grand names as Altec, American, Amperite, Bell, Bruno, Carrier, Eastern Sound, Lifetime, and Universal.

Overseas ribbonmic manufacturers included Aiwa, beyerdynamic,
Coles, Lomo, Marconi,
MB, Oktava, Reslo, Peerless, STC, Toshiba, and
Bang & Olufsen (B&O),
whose space-age silverfinned ribbon was the in-

spiration for the design of the new Royer R-121. The German titans AKG, Neumann, and Sennheiser never marketed ribbon mics, choosing instead to concentrate on dynamic models (which were more rugged than ribbons) and high-output condenser mics. Their technological innovations, resulting in outstanding and versatile microphones such as the Neumann U 47 and M 49, signaled the end of the ribbon mic's golden age.

A few ribbon mics have persevered in the marketplace, and ribbons have even gained renewed popularity among a new generation of digital recordists. Notable among currently available models is the venerable Coles 4038, which has remained in production unchanged (except for a transfer of ownership) since the mid-1950s. This model is listed in the Beatles' recording logs as an overhead mic, was used by Pink Floyd, and has often been championed by engineer Steve Albini.

My experience recording with the Coles 4038 has been that it offers a pronounced and rounded low-end response and can help soften unpleasant upper mids and highs, making it an ideal choice for using on string instruments, electric guitar, organ-and-Leslie-cabinet combinations, jazz guitar, and woodwinds, any of which can sometimes sound "scratchy" when recorded with large-diaphragm condenser mics.



FIG. A: The AEA R44C classic bidirectional ribbon microphone (right), available from Audio Engineering Associates (www.wesdooley.com), is a replica of the original RCA 44B (left). The mic in the middle is an RCA 44BX.

Other contemporary ribbon mics include the short-ribbon beyerdynamic M 160, M 260, and M 500 models; a Fostex printed ribbon; the Speiden stereo mic (now made by Royer Labs); and the new Audio Engineering Associates AEA R44C (see Fig. A), which is a replica of the vintage RCA 44B using genuine RCA ribbon material. Oktava is reportedly working on a Russian ribbon reissue, and with the audio market being driven by vintage aesthetics, it wouldn't surprise me if other major manufacturers were reconsidering ribbon designs, as well.

Despite these signs of a comeback, it is unlikely that ribbon transducers will ever dominate the industry as they did back in the '30s and '40s. On quiet sounds and sources that may benefit from a high-end presence boost (such as pop vocals and drums), condenser mics offer a clear advantage. Figure-8 ribbon designs can also be a liability when miking large ensembles or when seeking isolation in studio recording environments. But when used creatively, bidirectional ribbon mics can yield wonderful room ambience, as well as blends of direct and reflected sound, that cardioid patterns cannot. And nothing's quite as sweet as that old-time ribbon-mic sound for rootsy blues, R&B, jazz, swing, retrorock, and certain folk-music styles, especially on acoustic bass, cello, tuba, trombone, and trumpet.

# Finally, A Sequel That's Actually Better Than The Original





The QS6. I's four real-time control sliders are assignable to any mod destination, including envelopes, LFOs and even multieffects.



With two expansion ports, the QS6.1 can access another 16MB of sounds for a total of 32 meg available at once. Use our QCard expansions in your musical style of choice, or burn your own samples to a Flash RAM card using the included Sound Bridge software.

It doesn't usually happen this way. Sequels are supposed to be boring and derivative. But the new QS6.1" takes the powerful 64 voice synth engine of the original QS6 and supercharges it with double the sound memory, double the expansion capacity, new performance features and much more. So how is it that the QS6.1 got a whole lot better than the keyboard it replaced while actually costing less? The answer is that this sequel is from Alesis – the company that always delivers more than you expect.



# QS6.1 New Features

- Double the sound ROM of the QS6 (16MB internal)
- Now includes Alesis' stereo grand piano sounds from the QS8
- · Enhanced GM sound set
- Double the expansion capacity (up to 32MB total)
- · Four control sliders
- · Big new LCD display
- New dedicated buttons for Transpose and Sequence Select
- CD-ROM software pack with sequencing, editing, extra sounds, demo programs and more
- · Internal power supply
- · High speed serial port

circle #579 on reader service card

**Alesis Corporation** 

1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com For more information on the new QS6.1, contact your Authorized Alesis Retailer or visit our web site.

® Alesis is a registered trademark; QS6.1, QS6, QCard and Sound Bridge are trademarks of Alesis Corporation.



degrees and angles, with and without EQ, and yet I still was unable to capture a sound that had the tonal balance, high-end zip, and tightly focused imaging and ambience of the condenser-mic pair I routinely use.

I achieved the most suitable tone by miking the kit as close as possible from in front and above, then using wideband equalization (-2 dB at 600 and 900 Hz) to counteract the abundant midrange produced by the R-121s' proximity to the toms and cymbals. Combined with a 3 dB high-frequency shelving boost, this arrangement eventually yielded a tight, saturated sound with lots of punch on the toms and increased definition and clarity for the five cymbals.

Listening to the playback, drummer Karen Stackpole commented that the sound of the equalized tracks was much fuller than that obtained with the condenser pair (unequalized), which sounded washed out and thin by comparison. And yet the R-121s' high end still lacked in crispness above 8 kHz, and the more remote cymbals were under-represented in the stereo spectrum due to the inherent off-axis attenuation of the R-121s' figure-8 patterns.

Moving the mics higher up from the floor would, in theory, make the sound



# **R-121 Specifications**

Acoustic Operating Principle	electrodynamic pressure gradient
Generating Element	2.5 micron aluminum ribbon
Polar Pattern	bidirectional
Frequency Response	30 Hz-15 kHz
Sensitivity	-54 dBV (1V/Pa ±1 dB)
Output Impedance	300Ω @ 1 kHz (nominal)
Maximum SPL	>130 dB
Dimensions	6.13" (L) x 1" (W)
Weight	8.6 oz.

field wider and more inclusive. But in fact, the highs suffered and the room sound quickly became overpowering as the miking distance was increased. I could imagine the R-121s working much better with a more compact jazz kit, or on a cymbal-bashing rocker, or in a drier acoustical space.

# **HANDLE THIS**

Miking a kick drum isn't a stunt I'd try with my vintage RCA 44BX; older ribbon mics have a reputation for being easily damaged by loud, plosive sounds. But John Jennings, sales manager at Royer Labs, assured me that two notorious engineers—Sean Beavan and Fletcher—both failed in their attempts to send these mics to ribbon heaven, so it seemed worth the risk.

Positioned at a conservative distance (nine inches) from the double-headed kick drum, the R-121 did indeed hold up beneath the volley of arena-rock thunder. And although it didn't give me enough attack for the rock part that was going to tape, the R-121 track, when compared with tracks recorded the same way by two different large-diaphragm condenser mics, exhibited the best low-end extension and least snare/hi-hat leakage.

# **FARRAGO**

During various commercial studio sessions, the R-121 also proved worthy on clarinet, trumpet, violin, and distant-miked percussion. It also confirmed its unique ability to capture deliciously thick, yet well-defined, electric-guitar tones. On close-miked acoustic bass, the R-121 held its own against the Coles 4038 and even provided outstanding results as far back as four feet from the instrument—a distance at which the 4038 began to sound diffuse and dull.

# SMOKIN'!

Throughout the test period, the R-121's performance impressed me as well as refreshed my long-standing appreciation of ribbon technology. In general, this microphone matches the smooth response and rich midrange characteristics of vintage ribbon mics (and many tube mics), and it often surpassed other microphones in my collection, thanks to its upper-midrange realism, crisp high-end definition, and superior reproduction of ambient or distant sources.

When positioned too close to a source (and on certain dense, loud, or full-frequency percussive sources), the R-121 often exhibits an exaggerated proximity effect and loss of high-end sensitivity. However, this "clouding" can be reduced in most cases by moving the mic back a few inches, as long as a corresponding increase in room sound is acceptable. On the other hand, it is a tremendous advantage to have a ribbon model that can safely be placed close to bass drums, loud amps, and other sources that have been traditionally regarded as off-limits to ribbon mics.

Whether as an introduction to the soothing sounds of ribbon transducers or as an addition to an established mic cabinet, the Royer R-121 gets my heartiest recommendation. And in case you're wondering whether this mic has what it takes to please a hard-core mic fanatic, I can assure you that at least one Royer Labs R-121 will find a home in my cabinet.

Myles Boisen is head engineer/instructor at Guerrilla Recording and the Headless Buddha Mastering Lab in Oakland, California. Special thanks to Karen Stackpole, Tarik Ragab, John Jennings, David Josephson, Ty Ford, Wes Dooley, and Jim Steele.

# The First Integrated Professional 5.1 Monitoring System With THX<sub>®</sub> Approval



# No Off the Shelf Parts. No Off the Shelf Thinking.

The All-New JBL LSR Monitors are, quite literally, just that. Highlighted by a long list of performance-tailored components and customer-inspired features, they're like no other systems on the market today. The entire line, including the LSR32 3-way, 28P 2-way and 12P Subwoofer, is a technical triumph; resulting in new standards and performance levels for a rapidly emerging multi-channel recording industry.

# **Performance-Tailored Components**

Revolutionary transducer designs, optimized network topologies and innovative materials are some of the reasons why the LSR line is being hailed as 'the world's most advanced monitor'. JBL's all-new *Differential Drive*® woofer permanently dispels the notion that better linearity, higher power handling and greater dynamic accuracy are somehow an unobtainable, evil triangle. *Dynamic braking* produces truly accurate bass at higher SPL's with maximum reliability. Composite materials, including *Carbon Fiber* in the woofer as well as *Titanium* and *Kevlar*® in the high and mid frequency components, insures performance that is always optimally maintained.

# Not Just A Better Spec... A Better Monitoring System

While all companies boast about their specifications, JBL went one step further. To guarantee that every component of the LSR family worked together for optimal performance, LSR development employed JBL's unique 'system-engineered' design philosophy. Simply put: the entire line was researched and refined as one, with an overall performance goal in sight. What this means to you is a monitor and subwoofer that work together as a system; delivering stunningly uniform and accurate performance in both stereo and multi-channel applications.



LSR 32 12" 3-way mid-field monitor with rotatable Mid/High Elements.



LSR 28P 8" 2-way close field monitor with bi-amplification and active filtering.



LSR 12P 12" Active Subwoofer with Bass Management System.



Dynamic Brake Coil

**Neodymium Magnet** 

Aluminum Diecast Heatsink

**Dual Drive Coils** 

Diecast Frame





circle #580 on reader service card

M A Harman International Company

# LEXICON

SIGNATURE 284

Record huge tones at low volume—or no volume at all.

# By Matt Blackett

t has been said that nothing beats the sound of a cranked-up tube amp. Many years ago, this statement was undeniably true. The tone that comes from driving not just a preamp but also a power amp and power transformer helped make all those classic electric-guitar recordings sound so, well, classic.

Nowadays, however, several companies are giving the vacuum tube a run for its money. There are, for example, solid-state amp simulators like the Tech 21 SansAmp, as well as digital-modeling amps like the Line 6 Flextone. On tape, these nifty units can sound enough like the real deal to fool some of the most discerning tube snobs. What they can't seem to do, though, is feel like the real deal. Even if you connect an amp simulator to a power amp and cabinet, it will lack the depth, sag, and delightful inconsistency of a cranked-up tube amplifier. The end result may sound "tubey," but because it feels different, it causes you to play differently.

Okay, then, why not just crank up your favorite amp and be done with it? Well, if your favorite amp happens to be a 50- or 100-watter, the answer is obvious. Sadly, few urban dwellers can get away with cranking their guitar amps to ten—not without disturbing the neighbors and possibly violating a noise ordinance. Enter the Lexicon Signature 284, an all-tube, 3-watt-per-side, Class A

guitar amplifier designed to simulate various classic speaker-cabinet setups so guitarists can record authentic overdriven amp sounds without destroying their hearing or getting evicted.

#### **HEFT AND VIBE**

The Signature 284 is built like a tank, weighing in at 24 pounds with an all-black, solid-steel, 2-unit chassis. Designed by John McIntyre, it employs three 12AX7 tubes in the preamp stage and a pair of EL84 tubes (one per channel) in the output stage.

The 284's front panel is a model of simplicity. Starting from the left, there's a ¼-inch input jack followed by seven equally spaced and clearly labeled "chickenhead" control knobs. On the right, just beneath a Fender-style "blue jewel" power-indicator light, are on/off switches for Power and Standby. The graphics, too, are simple, with white silk-screened hash marks and logos, and Lexicon's signature blue stripe beneath the controls.

From left to right, the seven knobs are labeled Gain, Bass, Midrange, Treble, Presence, Left Volume, and Right Volume. The Gain control knob can be pulled out to give the input signal an extra boost, and the dual volume controls let you adjust output separately for each channel.

The front-panel input overrides a second 1/2-inch input located on the unit's rear panel. Also on the back are three sets of stereo outputs: recording, slave, and speaker. The recording outputs are on XLR jacks, and each has an accompanying switch for Bright or Smooth speaker simulation as well as a ground-lift switch. The 1/2-inch slave outputs are designed to plug into the inputs of an external power amp, allowing the 284 to act as an amp head. For live setups, two 1/2-inch speaker outputs enable you to drive any combination of 8-ohm or 4-ohm (switchable) guitar cabinets.

The rear panel also provides stereo

sends and returns for an effects loop, with the sends configured to carry the same signal (from the preamp output) and the returns wired for stereo, mono, or parallel (split) operation.

I tested the 284 with a stock '50s reissue Fender Stratocaster and a custom Ibanez loaded with Seymour Duncan pickups, experimenting with all three output options. First, I plugged the speaker outputs into a stereo  $4 \times 10$ -inch cabinet with Eminence speakers. Next, I ran the recording outputs into an analog mixer (to access the XLR jacks) and from there into a Roland VS-880 hard-disk recorder. Last, I ran one of the slave outs to a separate amp to see how the unit fared in a live rig.

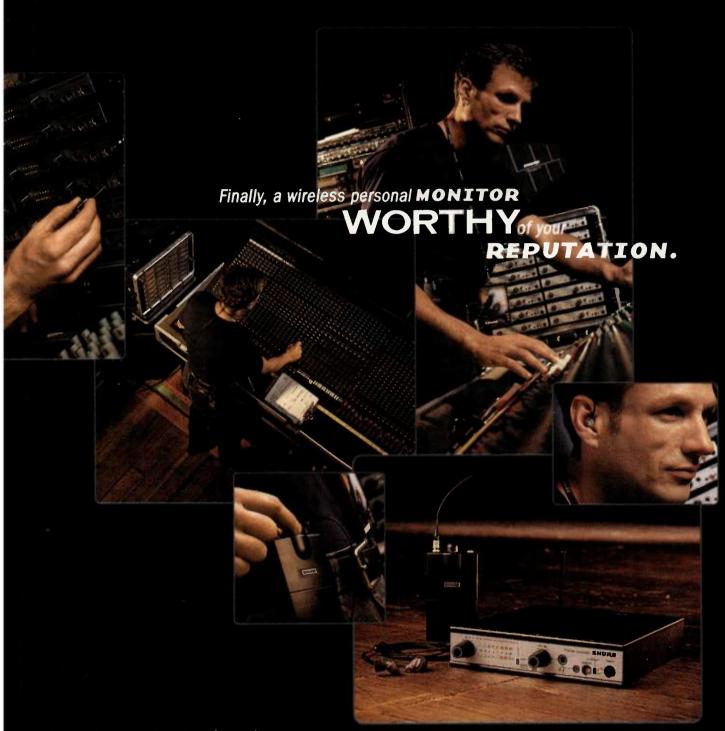
#### CABINET MASTER

The 284's tone through the 4 × 10-inch cabinet was fabulous. With the master volumes high and the preamp volume low, you get chimey, ringing, clean tones with the depth and complexity of a great amp. As you nudge the gain knob up, the amp begins to overdrive pretty quickly (it's only 3 watts per side, after all). These slightly dirty "in-between" tones have a definite Vox AC30 vibe—the standard by which all Class A amps are measured. They run the gamut from bright and edgy to warm and dark, thanks to the amp's responsive and interactive tone controls.

The 284 nicely illustrates the difference between preamp and power-amp distortion: preamp distortion is fuzzier and more compressed sounding, while power-amp distortion sounds throatier and chunkier. On most amps with master-volume controls, preamp distortion can be achieved at low volumes, whereas power-amp distortion requires extreme volume levels. That's one of the coolest things about this amp—you can mix and match these two distortion flavors without drastically changing the volume. Try that with your 100-watt amp.



This is one piece of gear whose front panel says it all: the Lexicon Signature 284 All Tube Class A Stereo Recording Amplifier and Direct Source. Unfortunately, the unit's speaker simulations are less impressive than its otherwise extraordinary sound and quality.



Introducing the new PSM® 700 from Shure.

16 wireless stereo mixes. One solution. And more power to you.



At this stage in your career, you've heard and seen it all. All, that is, except the PSM 700 wireless personal monitor from Shure. The PSM 700 offers the agility of 2 groups of 16 compatible frequencies, giving you the power to create up to 16 stereo mixes simultaneously. The system is also available with our new E5 dual-driver earphones. These unique — yet universal — earphones feature Shure's Low Mass/High Energy $^{\text{IM}}$  drivers, with an extended frequency response for truly incredible sound.

Now everyone on stage can experience the benefits of Shure PSM systems: Touring-quality sound. Unmatched flexibility and control.

PSM 700. Master the art of the personal mix.

To find out more, phone 1-800-25-SHURE. In Europe, phone: 49-7131-72140. Outside Europe and the U.S., phone: 847-866-2200. Fax: 847-866-2585.



Thanks to multiple output options, the Signature 284 is as versatile as they come.

The boost that kicks in when you pull out the Gain knob changes the whole character of the amp, increasing the gain substantially and bumping up the low end. Good-bye, Vox zing; hello, Marshall thump. The boost turns the 284 into a real fire-breather with lots of distortion and sustain. Although I found myself turning down the bass control to compensate for the massive low end, I definitely liked the modified Marshall-style tone that this setting produced. My only complaint is that it's difficult to pull out the Gain knob.

All the tones-clean and dirty aliketranslated well, with clarity and definition. Even the more distorted sounds cleaned up when I rolled back the volume knob. Interestingly, the biggest sounds I achieved were not the most overdriven ones. Also, don't be fooled by the 284's low wattage—this unit puts out a surprising amount of sound when everything is cranked. Just as cool as the sound of the 284, however, is the feel of it. No matter where you set the volume level, this amp feels lively and sounds three-dimensional, responding to every nuance of style and attack. Simply put, the Signature 284 is inspiring. It makes you want to play.

To capture the sound of the cabinet on tape, I simply miked one of the speakers with a Shure SM57. I got some great-sounding tracks that way, although I had to tweak the 284's tone controls and levels a bit to make the sound that was going to tape more like the sound in the room.

## THE DIRECT ROUTE

If you get inspired to record when your housemates are asleep, or if your apartment's paper-thin walls require that you make no noise at any time of day, the 284's recording outputs are a god-send. Passive speaker loads automatically kick in when you disconnect the speaker jacks—a nice touch that makes silent recording a breeze.

The two settings, Bright and Smooth, can be individually selected for each recording output. The Bright setting is

meant to simulate a  $2 \times 10$ -inch speaker cabinet, and the Smooth setting mimics a  $4 \times 12$ -inch speaker cabinet.

Lexicon labels the 284 a "direct source" right on the front panel, so I was expecting some really awesome speaker simulation. I was disappointed, though: the direct sound was more compressed and less dynamic than what I had obtained by running the amp through a speaker cabinet. The tone wasn't bad, but it certainly wasn't as happening as the cabinet sound.

The direct sound was actually closer to the recorded sound I'd gotten by miking the cabinet with the SM57—as if the direct sound simulated both the speaker and the mic. As it turns out, this is what Lexicon had in mind, which makes it understandable that the 284's direct sound differs from its sound through a cabinet. After all, the sound of a cabinet on tape is usually different from its sound in a recording space. For just that reason, when miking a cabinet, I tend to back off on the gain and adjust the EQ slightly to improve the sound-and that's just what I had to do when using the recording outputs on the 284.

Using the direct-sound output also altered the feel of the 284. The cool, three-dimensional bloom that I had

felt through the cabinet was replaced by a more two-dimensional vibe that was closer to the sound of a distortion box than to a living, breathing tube amp. (Most direct-recording products sound somewhat two-dimensional compared with a real cabinet in an acoustic space; to my ears, this is even more true of the 284.) For my purposes, even when recording direct, I'd still want to simultaneously run the amp through a cabinet so I could hear it in the room—just for the inspiration factor.

#### **SLAVE LABOR**

In my final test, I patched the 284's slave outputs into the effects-return jack on a 100-watt Rivera combo amp with a 12-inch Electro-Voice speaker. (I used the effects-return jack so as to bypass the Rivera's preamp section.) Because the slave outputs are post-power amp and do not simulate a speaker, they preserve the tone of the entire amp. This application worked to great effect. You could definitely gig with this kind of setup, setting the 284 for a high-gain sound and using your guitar's volume control to clean it up.

The Signature 284's manual, which is comprehensive and well written, also describes how to use the unit for recording a variety of instruments other than guitar. I tried it with a bass, for example, and got great sounds, whether clean or slightly grungy (think "Sunshine of Your Love"). Keyboards came out sounding warm and full, happily devoid of that creepy, digital edge. (Conventional wisdom says to run keyboards clean, but I liked what happened

# Signature 284 Specifications

Inputs	(2) ¼" (one front, one rear)			
Outputs	(2) $\%''$ speaker, switchable $4\Omega$ or $8\Omega$ per channel;			
	(2) ¼" slave, +4 dB uncompensated; (2) XLR			
	recording (with speaker simulator), +4 dB balanced			
Effects Sends	(2) ¼", -20 dB (instrument level) unbalanced			
Effects Returns	(2) ¼", -20 dB (instrument level), wired for stereo,			
	mono, or parallel (split) operation			
Power Amp	3W RMS per side (stereo)			
Tubes	(3) 12AX7 (preamp); (2) EL84 (power amp)			
Tone Controls	Bass, Midrange, Treble, Presence			
Output Bandwidth	20 Hz-20 kHz			
Dimensions	2U x 10.5" (D)			
Weight	24 lbs.			

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 171

# As Nature Intended

# AE185 Acoustic/Electric Guitar

- Special semi-hollow design for genuine acoustic tone with an electric feel
- Mahogany neck-through body for superior sustain and tone
- Acoustic & Humbucking pickups with active electronics for customizing tones
- Order direct from Carvin's Custom Shop & select from a wide array of options including Engleman spruce or flamed maple & koa tops.
- 12 string and left hand models available

"Every aspect of construction is excellent...! think it's an exceptionally fine, exceptionally fun guitar."

—Tom Mulhern, Guitar Shop Magazine

# AG100D Acoustic Amp

- Three independent channels with inputs for acoustic, electric quitar or bass & mic
- 100 watt output into a heavy duty 12" woofer and horn tweeter with variable control
- Each channel features independent tone controls plus a master 5 band graphic EQ
- 16 premium digital effects including: Chorus, Reverb, Echo and Flange

"...ercellent regustic guitar sound...16 of the finest delays, reverbs, choruses and flungus l've heard from an all-in-one system...performed superbly...fulfills all of Carvin's claims excellently..." — Jamie Rio, Gig Magazine

Available Factory Direct or at the following Chryle stories

• San Diego, CA 619-487-8700 • Nethwood, CA 213 151-1220

• Santa Ana, CA 714-558-9655 • W. Curina, CA 625-332-5727



atural acoustic warmth can only be achieved by a true

acoustic instrument. That's the premise for Carvin's

AE185 semi-hollow acoustic/electric guitar. This

hybrid quitar retains acoustic qualities with the playability

and feel of an electric. Jump from an acoustic rhythm to a screaming electric lead or blend your sweet acoustic tone

with the two humbuckers and achieve tones unattainable

with any other acoustic/electric guitar. Plug one cord of your

AE185 stereo guitar into the electric guitar channel of the

AG100D amp and plug the acoustic output of the guitar into

channel 2 to optimize the best tone from both worlds. Set up

a vocal mic and you're ready for a solo gig. The AG100D even handles bass guitar with its 100 watt amp, heavy duty 200 watt 12" speaker and tuned-ported enclosure. Impress your audiences with 16 pristine 24 BIT digital effects. Try the

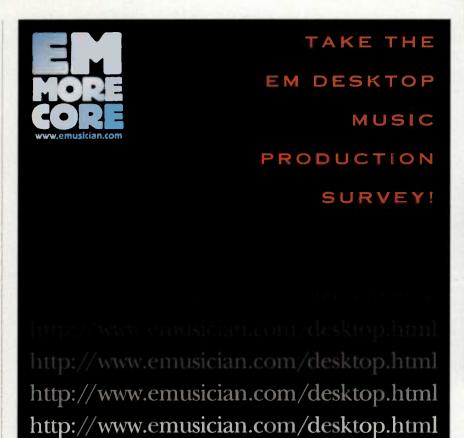


CARVIN

www.carvin.com

USA, Alaska, Hawaii, Canada FREE CATALOG 800-854-2235 M-F 7am-6pm, SAT 10-4 P.S.T. CARVIN 12340 World Trade Dr., San Diego, CA 92128

circle #582 on reader service card



http://www.emusician.com/desktop.html

circle #583 on reader service card





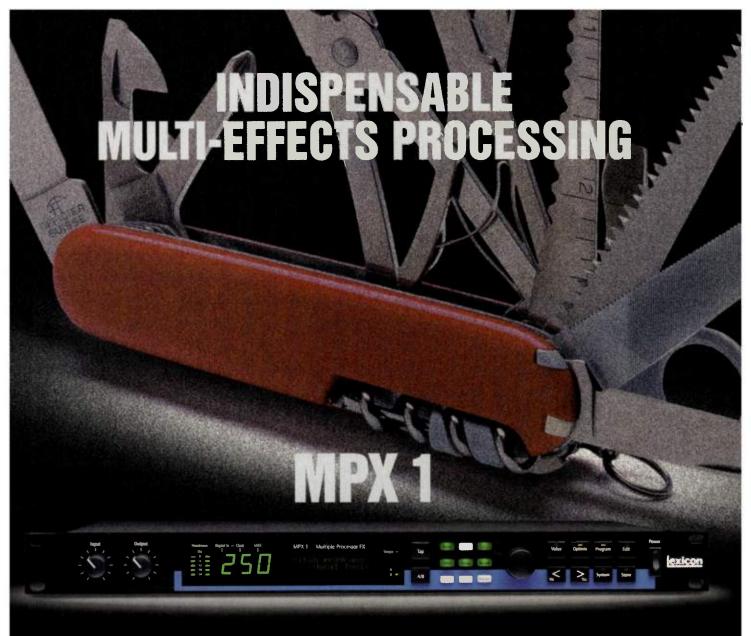
in this application when I pushed the 284 into overdrive.) And you don't have to stop there. Look at this thing as the world's coolest direct box: you can run vocals, horns, and just about anything else through it with interesting results.

# **RUBIK'S TUBE**

The Signature 284 presents something of a quandary in that it works least well in one of the applications for which it was intended. It is touted as an "all-tube, Class A, stereo recording amplifier and direct source," and I have no gripe at all with most of that subtitle. Although I would have liked a bigger-sounding speaker simulator, the recording outputs are nevertheless a valuable feature.

On the other hand, I would rank the Signature 284, as a guitar amp, with some of the best-sounding amps I've heard. This thing has it all: warmth, depth, dynamics, you name it. It also does a bang-up job as a tube DI. And compared with most low-wattage boutique amps, its \$1,095 price tag is reasonable. If Lexicon improves its speaker-simulation section, the Signature 284 just might become one of the neatest amps going. It's a great product, and tone freaks should definitely check it out. This unit is just what a guitar amp should sound—and feel—like.

Matt Blackett is a guitarist and guitar instructor in Berkeley, California. He also moonlights as an Elvis simulator.



No-compromise stereo reverb in combination with as many as 4 additional stereo effects, 200 superbly crafted presets, database sorting, and complete flexibility of routing and effect order in every program make the MPX I an indispensable recording and performance tool.

Powered by two separate DSP processors, the MPX I is loaded with 56 Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Modulation, Delay and world-class Reverb effects — each

with the audio quality and control flexibility you'd expect in a dedicated processor. The zoo presets, designed for a wide variety of performance, sound design and production applications, exploit the unique characteristics of each effect – and a built-in database function makes it easy to find the right program fast.

An interactive front panel gives you instant access to each effect and its essential parameters, as well as push-

button control over tempo, morphing, and mix and level settings of any or all effects. Whether you're looking for a rotary cabinet, a 4-Band Parameteric EQ, Ducking Delay, Pitch Shifting, or virtual rooms of any size and description, the MPX I is the right

tool for the job.

For studio
effects on the road,
put an MPX I in the effects loop
of your stage rig and an MPX RI on the
floor. A single cable provides stomp-box
control of MPX I effects.

# Heard In All The Right Places







Lexicon Inc., 3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441 Tel: 781/280-0300 Fax: 781/280-0490 Email: info@lexicon.com Web: www.lexicon.com

circle #584 on reader service card

# FATAR

STUDIOLOGIC SL-990

# Bare-naked control and nothing more!

By Julian Colbeck

et's say you're a keyboard player who needs a full-length MIDI controller in order to play—rather than simply trigger—piano and other chunky keyboard sounds. In the studio, your sequencer has all the bells and whistles you need in terms of programming aids and plug-ins. Live, you just want a decent keyboard on which to play one or two strong tones, and with which you can relax and perform. Oh, and you don't want to pay a lot for it.

This is the problem that Fatar, the Italian king of the MIDI keyboard controller, has addressed with the Studiologic SL-990. With a retail price of \$1,095.95, the unit provides 88 weightedhammer notes under your fingertips and only the merest suggestion of control features. Fatar's engineers provided only three front-panel control buttons, eschewed both pitch and mod wheels, and filled in all the holes on back save for a lone MIDI Out, a sustain jack, and a power socket. What remains is access to 128 MIDI Program Changes, Bank Select control, and the opportunity to adjust the keyboard's Velocity response.

# ON THE OUTSIDE

The external design of the SL-990 is inevitably sleek and sparse, with a pleasingly rounded front end and a thoughtful bite taken out in the center to protect the MIDI, pedal, and power sockets. My only gripe here is the utter flimsiness of the power connector: the fit from cord to socket is very loose, with no clip or bracket to keep it in place. You're going to feel really daft on a gig when the movement of your playing gradually shakes the plug free. Any accident that can happen on stage, does. (Trust me—I've had some 25 years on the road, after all.)

The weight and shape of the instrument (relatively thin) makes the SL-990 a good bet for the bad-back brigade and perfect if you'd like your gigging rig to comprise a decent keyboard, a few rackspaces' worth of modules, and a quality combo amp.

# **GOING, GOING, GONE!**

What's missing? you ask. The folks at Fatar know better than anyone else what features you can add to a keyboard controller, so I won't insult them by reminding them about multiple MIDI Outs or assignable sliders. But I am a little concerned about the absence of pitch and mod wheels. Sure, these are cost-saving omissions, but even though I don't often use these controllers, I'm not sure how I'd like not having them around. (For \$200 more, you can find these features on the SL-990's big sibling, the SL-880.)

The SL-990 may not appeal to players who rely on MIDI splits and Velocity-dependent zones, unless they

FATAR
Studiologic SL-990 MIDI master keyboard
\$1,095.95

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

VALUE

1 2 3 4 5

PROS: Almost total absence of learning curve. Throws the emphasis back onto your most valuable set of controllers: your fingers.

CONS: Wobbly power plug. No pitch or mod wheel.

CIRCLE #444 ON READER SERVICE CARD

already use—or want to buy—a separate processor box for the purpose. That said, being creative with programs on your synthesizer or sampler patches isn't rocket science. You should be able to write a blank dummy patch, or rewrite a patch so that it plays only over a specific keyboard zone, all fairly easily.

I'll give you a tip for free: more work put into fewer sounds will pay handsome dividends in live performance. The SL-990 might force you into such behavior, but you, your sound engineer, and your audience will be glad that it did in the end.

# **ACTION PICKED**

Thus stripped, the SI-990 is focused very much on keyboard action. The weighting is medium—quite sufficient for piano playing, but still perfectly acceptable for organ. The MIDI Velocity response, both in feel and actuality, is smooth. You can max out at 127 with just the right amount of vigor. A light touch can still produce even results. The weighted keys bounce back without a hint of sluggishness, so even playing classical piano should be within reason. I'm pretty picky about keyboard feel; it can make you play well, overplay, or play just plain badly. I could play the SL-990 without any worries at all.

There are four Velocity curves to choose from, each offered in negative and positive mode (see Fig. 1). Shape 1 is normal—that is, a smooth linear response to added key speed and



Fatar's Studiologic SL-990 is an 88-key, weighted-hammer MIDI master keyboard that is well suited to both piano and organ playing. The controller offers MIDI Program Change buttons but has no pitch or mod wheel.

# €DIRO Introduces USB Audio & MIDI Products for Great Music Production





UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS

# One Cable, Pure Sound!

USB is a next-generation interface for connecting peripheral devices to a personal computer. Roland's USB audio & MIDI products allow for clean, high speed transfer of data.

Complete Desk Top Media



USB Audio & MIDI Processing Unit

# **UA-100**

- 20 Bit External Digital Audio Converter
- Clean Digital Audio with No CPU "Noise"



**Powered USB Speakers** 

# **MA-150U**

- 15 Watts
- · Plug & Play
- 20 Bit External Digital Audio Converter



64 Channel USB MIDI Interface

Super MPU64

Connect Four MIDI Devices to Your Computer

Large Selection of Desk Top Media Production Systems, Software & MIDI Files!

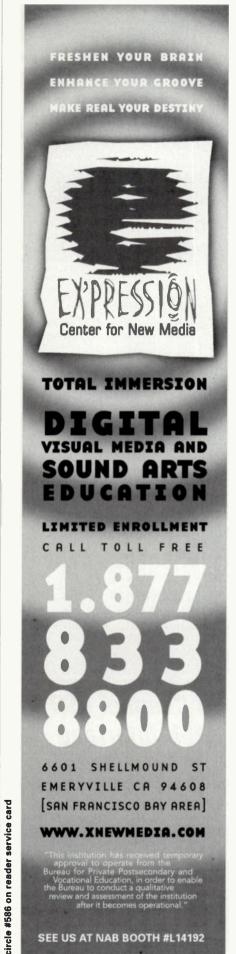
AUDIO Canvas (1), VIDEO Canvas SOUND Canvas Contact us for our FREE 76-page, full color catalog.

€DIRO+

1-800-380-2580 www.edirol.com

Dealer inquiries welcome

circle #585 on reader service card



strength. Shape 2 has a heavy response; if your playing has all the finesse of an end tackle (or whatever the front-line, cannon-fodder football guys are called), then you may appreciate this one. Shape 3 is just the opposite light-while Shape 4 is featherlight, almost skittish. Although there is nothing startling in this level of control, it is good to be able to tailor the action to suit your character and style.

## **MAKING THE PLAY**

To make control adjustments on the SL-990, you just hit the Bank, PC (Program Change), or Shape button in the center of the control panel and use delineated keys on the keyboard to adjust the controls as necessary. Entering, say, Bank Select 32, Program Change 110 in-

volves holding down the Bank button, stabbing out 3-2 on keys corresponding to a numeric strip on the panel, and then letting go. Then you hold down the PC button, stab out 1-1-0, and release. I wouldn't want to have too many patch changes using this type of system. If you are considering the SL-990 for a live rig, this is certainly something that you'll need to take into consideration.

Fatar is mindful of the fact that standardization of Bank Select has never been nailed down. (Some instrument manufacturers still insist that you enter values after assigning a control channel.) You can specify that a higher byte is coming down the slot by pressing the key below the symbol -/H. This is Fatar's perfectly acceptable workaround to a hassle that in no way is of the company's own making.

### **CONNECTIONS**

As for connectivity, you can plug in a sustain pedal. If you're desperate for Volume control, you can always connect a MIDI Volume pedal inline or into your sound source. And if you're looking for real-time control over sounds via knobs or sliders, then the Studiologic SL-990 offers plenty of

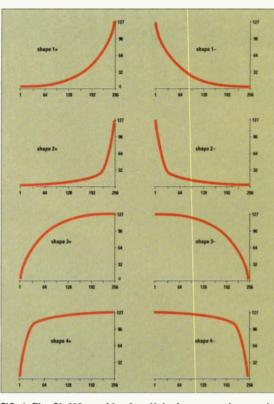


FIG. 1: The SL-990 provides four Velocity curves that can be used to configure the keyboard to fit your playing style.

empty control surface on which to sit such a unit.

Controller keyboards are generally riddled with MIDI ports. I've never really understood this, much less ever had the need to hook up three or four Ins and Outs. A lone MIDI Out port might seem a bit scary, but, as with all the omissions to the SL-990, there are workaround boxes or other solutions if you require them. (In this instance, you can just link your sound sources in a daisy chain.)

## **WEIGHING IN**

For all of Fatar's valid and sensible streamlining, it's a shame that the SL-990's power arrangements have been left so accident-prone. The absence of pitch and mod wheels could also be a worrying omission—and if you consider these a "must have," you'll need to look elsewhere (quite possibly to Fatar's SL-880). Aside from that, the reasonably priced Studiologic SL-990 offers a refreshingly clean and clear solution to an age-old problem.

Julian Colbock once spent a year on the road with ABWH/Yes, frustrated by a keyboard controller that defied comprehension. Go for the simple life.

A collaboration from Peavey and Cakewalk

# StudiolVix

DIGITAL RECORDING STATION

# Turn your PC into an affordable digital recording studio

Now from Peavey® and Cakewalk® comes StudioMix®, the integrated multitrack recording software and mixing console for PCs. StudioMix combines the best of both worlds—fast, flexible multitrack software and professional, customizable mixing hardware—all in one seamlessly integrated system. What more would you expect from the industry's leaders?

# Record it.

- 8 tracks of digital audio
- 256 tracks of MIDI
- Non-linear track editing

# Mix it.

- 9 Motorized faders
- 8 independent control modules, assignable to MIDI or audio tracks
- Assignable faders, knobs and command macro buttons
- Transport controls
- Fader and knob movements captured in software for instant scene recall
- Built-in audio mixer for mic, stereo line input, mix-out, and line-level monitoring

# Expand it.

- Upgrade the multitrack software for the latest feature enhancements
- Add DirectX audio plug-ins as needed



Test drive this recording breakthrough at your nearest Cakewalk or Peavey dealer.







# Q D E S I G N

QDESIGN MUSIC CODEC PROFESSIONAL EDITION (MAC/WIN)

Deliver high-quality, low-bit-rate streaming audio with QuickTime.

By Neil Leonard III

he fidelity of on-demand Internet audio is improving rapidly. Home computers with moderate to fast Internet access have made it commercially viable for audio engineers to explore what is known about audio data compression. Until recent months, Liquid Audio, Real-Audio, and Shockwave Audio were the reigning technologies for Web audio broadcasting. QuickTime joined the competition when it began to include QDesign Music Codec Basic Edition (QDMC) as a standard feature.

Using QDMC, one minute's worth of Red Book (CD) audio can be reduced to less than 200 KB (down from 10 MB for the noncompressed data) and streamed over a 28.8 kbps modem. The resultant file maintains stereo imaging and is perfectly acceptable for casual listening. The QuickTime Pro software bundle, which includes a developers' version of the MoviePlayer utility, is all you need to encode audio using the QDMC software.

Although QDMC alone was enough to raise the stakes in Web broadcasting, QDesign has released a newer product called QDesign Music Codec Professional Edition (QDMC Pro), which is geared for professional audio developers. QDMC Pro encodes audio in half the time of QDMC. Files encoded with QDMC Pro can play back on any computer that has QuickTime 3 installed. The basic encoding engine of *QDMC Pro* and *QDMC* is the same; however, QDMC Pro provides an interface that lets you adjust a number of parameters (see Fig. 1), whereas the basic *QDMC* simply lets you select a bit rate for encoding.

The QDMC Professional Edition requires QuickTime 3 and an application that supports its audio export functions. You can download a demo version of QDMC Pro from the QDesign Web site (www.qdesign.com) that will work for 15 days. To continue using the software, you must pay \$399 for an access code to remove the software time lock.

#### **NUTS AND BOLTS**

I found QDMC Pro easy to use. The downloadable files are less than 1 MB and install in a few minutes. QDMC Pro is a software component that was created specifically for QuickTime 3. It is automatically loaded whenever the Sound Settings dialog box is invoked while exporting audio, and it replaces the QDesign Music Codec option in the dialog box (see Fig. 2). In order to access the QDMC Pro interface, first select the QDMC Pro codec from the Sound Settings dialog box, then click the Options button. The demonstration version sup-

ports all the professional features and was used to examine the encoder's performance for this article.

The simplest way to use *QDMC Pro* is to select one of the style presets; this adjusts the bit rate and the encoder's five parameter sliders to settings that correspond to the style. Presets include pop, classical, jazz, voice, and one generic setting. Except for the generic preset, each style has two transmission-speed settings.

Selecting a musical style at 28.8 kbps sets the bit rate to 24 kbps to compensate for TCP/IP data-rate fluctuations. Adjusting the transfer rate to 56 kbps sets the bit rate to 48 kbps. Switching between transfer rates for one style simply changes the lowpass filter setting. (More on this later.) You can save custom settings to disk, and they will appear immediately in the Preset popup window. QDMC Pro supports 18 data-transmission settings between 4 and 128 kbps, as opposed to QDMC's 8 settings. Both programs support any sample rate between 8 and 48 kHz.

Clip Detection and Limiting check-boxes enable QDMC Pro to warn you if the dynamic range of the system is exceeded and to limit the audio automatically. For best results when encoding audio with QDMC Pro, you should work with files that do not exceed -3 dB or 70 percent dynamic range. If you haven't normalized in advance, or if you simply want to eliminate distortion caused by dynamic spikes, these options are tremendously convenient.

The first of QDMC Pro's sliders tweaks the algorithm's Attack Sensitivity. This parameter is of fundamental importance, because the QDMC Pro algorithm will reshape the dynamic contour of the sound and can produce synthetic-sounding results. Moving the slider (from 0 to 100) controls the transient response of the codec. Higher settings cause the codec to render percussive attacks with more precision but can truncate or granularize sustained sounds. Lower settings smooth out sustained sounds, such as horns, strings, or pianos, but affect the timing of attacks.

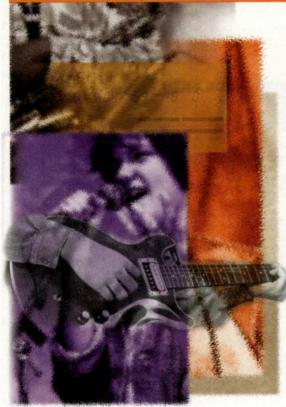
The Spectral Emphasis slider manages the trade-off between the time and frequency resolution of the codec. You move this slider to select a number in the range of 0 to 100. Instrumental-only audio files are best encoded when the slider is set to a value between 0 and 25.



FIG. 1: *QDesign Music Codec Professional Edition* provides an interface that allows you to adjust a number of parameters without any prior knowledge of audio-compression techniques.

# Than Four More

The New Fostex FD-8: Eight Tracks of Unprecedented Flexibility and Power—Priced at Under \$900





ou could say that the new Fostex FD-8 is a duplicate version of Fostex's groundbreaking FD-4 digital recorder plus 4 channels more. But you'd be overshadowing the FD-8's amazing list of powerful, professional features. Because in addition to offering 8 channels of pure Fostex digital audio. the FD-8 also gives you two independent recording modes (one maximizes sound quality, the other recording time), 16 Virtual Tracks (for a total of 24 recording tracks), "Digital Track" inputs and outputs, and much more. Even full MIDI implementation. Plus, just like the FD-4, it gives you the freedom to choose your own optional SCSI recording media from a wide variety of available removable and hard drives. And with an M.S.R.P. of only \$899, it shines a whole new light on what you can expect from a portable digital multitracker.



I/O jacks provide best solution to exchange up to eight tracks of data with an ADAT™



Full Cut/Copy/Paste/Move plus Undo and Redo.



44.1kHz. 16-bit linear CD-quality digital audio



With Mic Trim on channels 7 and 8 for use with low-Z microphones



Input digital signals from other sources and output directly



Analog 8 IN x 2 OUT familiar mixer with 105dB dynamic range.



3-point EQ (2 shelving & 1 parametric types) on all 8 channels





Don't need a full eight channels? The original limitless multitracker, the FD-4, gives you four channels of pure, "no-compression" digital recording and many of the professional features you'll find the FD-8. It's the only four-track multitracker that lets you choose your own recording media from a variety of removable and hard drives. And-best of all-you can get your hands on one for under \$600

Fostex Corp. of America • 15431 Blackburn Ave. • Norwalk, CA 90650 Tel: 562-921-1112 • Fax: 562-802-1964 • http://www.fostex.com • e-mail: info@fostex.com



Voice-only files sound best when recorded with a setting between 75 and 100.

The encoder added a metallic tinge to the overall sound of a number of files that I tested. Setting the Spectral Spread slider closer to 0 creates cleaner but more metallic-sounding files. Setting the slider closer to 100 creates warmer-sounding but noisier audio.

The highpass filter reduces frequencies below a selectable cutoff frequency of between 0 and 400 Hz. Using the highpass filter to reduce frequencies allocates more bandwidth for the re-

maining audio. The lowpass filter attenuates audio above a selectable cutoff frequency of between 0 and 22,050 Hz. Like the highpass filter, the lowpass filter frees up bandwidth by reducing the range of frequencies.

QDesign encourages QDMC Pro users to encode all audio at a 44.1 kHz sample rate, regardless of the desired bit rate, and to use the lowpass filter to reduce the frequency bandwidth. Setting the lowpass filter to 11,025 Hz, for example, is the equivalent of downsampling a file to 22,050 Hz, but without

adding the noise that typically occurs when downsampling.

## **BANDWIDTH VERSUS FIDELITY**

So, how does audio encoded with the QDesign Music Codec Professional Edition sound? To find out, I imported five one-minute CD excerpts of music in the jazz, pop, and classical genres that are accommodated by the software's presets. Then I created encoded versions of each file for delivery at both 28.8 and 56 kbps. I played this collection of encoded files for a number of musicians who, overall, were stunned by the results. They didn't realize that it was possible to achieve such a wide frequency response at such low transmission speeds.

The first excerpt that I tested was a fragment of Miles Davis's "All Blues," encoded at 24 kbps. The saxophone lines, the brush work on the snare, and the piano riffs were preserved at near-CD quality. However, when the drummer switched to the ride cymbal for the solos, the encoder introduced a pronounced flanging effect. The attack of the drumstick striking the cymbal was altered—it often sounded like a brush hitting the cymbal. At 48 kbps, the flanging effect was greatly decreased, and the ride cymbal attacks became more accurate.

I encoded Mariah Carey's "Vision of Love," Jimi Hendrix's "Ezy Rider," and Los Van Van's "Hoy se Cumplen Seis Semanas" to test the encoder's Pop preset. The Hendrix and Los Van Van songs have a relatively high amplitude and full sound throughout, and they encoded with minimal flanging effect. On these pieces, the QDesign encoder delivered an unprecedented high spectral content at 24 kbps.

The introduction to the Carey song turned out to be a real challenge for the encoder. Carey's voice is recorded



	Design Music Codec Professional
	Minimum System Requirements
٨	Mac: Power Mac 601/100; hard drive or
S	CSI bus 0 or 1 or on IDE bus; Quick
	ime 3; any application that supports the xport functions of QuickTime 3
P	C: Pentium 133; Windows 95 or NT
0	luickTime 3; any application that sup
D	orts QuickTime 3's export functions





# DOES MORE. SOUNDS BETTER. COSTS LESS.

#### OVER 1700 UMBELIEVARIE KORG SOUNDS

The affordable NSEX packs 18 Mbytes of sound-generating power, delivering 1,671 sounds and 39 drum kits—sounds made famous in legendary Korg keyboards like the M1,01/W, Trinity and SGproX. Plus the stereo piano, electric piano, organ and clav found in the NSEX's siblings, the N1 and N1R. Not to mention a pair of digital stereo multi-effect systems—each with 48 excellent effects—including resonance filter, chorus and delay.



#### WOREDIRLE REALTIME CONTROL

Whether you're gigging, recording, or just having fun, the N5EX's four front panel knobs provide real-time control of up to 16 sound parameters, including Attack/Release Time, Filter Cutoff and Effect Modulation. And with 32 memory locations in which to save favorite Performance settings, you can call back split, layer, arpeggiator and knob settings with the touch of a button.



# FEATURES GALORE...

The NSEX is loaded with everything you'd expect—like 64-note polyphony and 32-part multi-timbrality. And some very cool stuff you wouldn't—like polyphonic portamento and a MIDI-syncable arpeggiator.

# MORE MODELS TO CHOOSE FROM.

All the fabulous features of the N5EX come standard in the N1, a weighted-action, 88-key marvel that marries real piano feel and response to N™ level performance. And the N1R squeezes all that power and utility into a single rack space module.

DISCLAIMER: SHARP DUDS
AND A GROOMY ATTITUDE
HAIL NOT BEEN PROVIN
TO ENHANCE KEYBOAAD
PENFORMANCE, (BUT YOU
GOTTA ADMIT THEY LOOK
PRETTY BITCHIN!)



# MIDI-PRILES LOVE THE NSEX

The new N5EX fully supports General MIDI and includes GS & XG sound maps. That means it can speak the language of all commercially available



GM XG, OR GS-THE NSBX PLAYS EM ALL BACK, PLUS, BOTH THE NSBX AND NI COME BUNDLED WITH MARK OF THE UNICORN'S PRESTYLE LE SEQUENCING AND UNISTN EDITORLIBIARUAN SOFTWARE—A \$500 VALUE

MIDI file information. It also comes with a built-in computer interface that's both PC and MAC compatible.

# SURFERS WELCOME...CHECK OUT WWW.KORG.COM

For more information on the N5EX and the rest of Korg's outstanding line of music products, make it a point to drop in at Korg's home on the cyber-range.

©1999 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Rd., Melville, NY 11747. For the dealer nearest you: (800) 335-0800.

\*Producer/Remixer Doug Beck's remix credits include Salt-n-Pepa, The Rolling Stones and Shania Twain

KORG Super sonic.

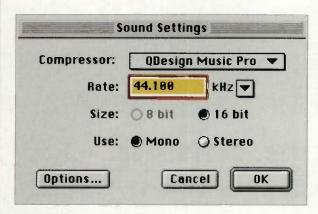


FIG. 2: *QDMC Pro* is automatically loaded whenever the Sound Settings dialog box is invoked while exporting audio.

with an emphasis on high frequencies, and the encoder produced intense noise. However, when the rhythm section and background vocalists came in and filled out the arrangement, her voice encoded much better.

The problem of too many artifacts arose on a recording of the Brahms Sextet in B-flat Major for two violins, two violas, and two cellos. The instruments sounded fine, but the encoder added artifacts that sounded like exotic effects processing.

The QDMC Professional Edition encoder's presets did not always surpass the performance of the QDMC Basic Edition encoder. However, the Basic Settings preset has parameter settings similar to those of the Basic Edition, so you don't lose any options by installing QDMC Pro.

But even at *QDMC Pro's* fastest encoding rate, ten one-minute test files took a long time to process. If I had tried this with my 100 MHz PowerBook, I would have tied it up for several hours; instead, I used four Power Mac 9600s.

The Basic Edition is fine if you plan to encode only a couple of files for your Web page; however, if you are working in a production environment, there is a definite speed benefit to using QDMC Pro.

# **BETTER THAN THE REST?**

The resultant quality of any compressed audio is based largely on the encoder's ability to determine which parts of the signal can be removed with minimal loss of fidelity. QDesign claims that, unlike other perceptual codecs that are based purely on psychoacoustic modeling, QDesign Music Codec yields better results because it uses a hybrid approach for analyzing and compressing data.

The professional version gives you other advantages as well. With a QDMC Pro-encoded file, you can cut and paste data while it remains in the compressed format. (Currently, only QuickTime 3 supports this capability.) With most other codecs, you have to decompress a file to edit it. Editing in compressed form avoids unnecessary encode/ decode cycles, which degrade the audio quality.

Another advantage comes from the fact that QDesign encoders are Quick-Time components and can therefore be accessed by any program that supports QuickTime's audio-export features. That means you can use QDMC Pro within Terran's Media Cleaner Pro, AudioEase's Barbabatch, BIAS's Peak 2.0, and Adobe's Premiere 5.1.

To compare *QDMC Pro* to the competition, I created comparable versions of the five previously mentioned CD excerpts in RealAudio 4.0, Dolby Labs AC-3, Macromedia Shockwave, and MPEG 2 Layer III (MP3) formats. At 28.8 kbps, RealAudio 4.0 and Shockwave do not offer stereo as an option.

With each encoder, one minute of audio can be compressed to less than 200 KB for delivery using a 28.8 kbps modem. (RealAudio 5.0 is now widely used as an Internet audio format, and it offers somewhat improved performance over version 4.0.)

Files encoded with QDMC Pro always produced music with a much fuller frequency spectrum than the other formats. The RealAudio and Shockwave encoders sounded as though they downsampled the audio and permanently removed the high end. They also introduced their own distortion at times. For example, the high harmonics of Jimi Hendrix's sustained guitar on the intro to "Ezy Rider" were distorted beyond recognition when encoded with Shockwave; they were rendered with far more accuracy when encoded using QDMC Pro.

Although QDMC Pro was a clear winner at 24 kbps compression, the other formats can sound better than it does in the 80 to 128 kbps range. QDesign recognizes this shortcoming and states that its next version will offer better-than-MP3 quality at all compression bit rates. QDMC Pro version 2.0 should be available by the time you read this review.

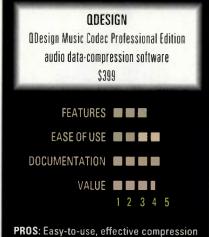
## **FINAL BITS**

QDMC Pro comes with a manual in PDF format that is clear and easy to follow. You can read it in one sitting, and it gives useful background information and premastering tips.

QuickTime is arguably the best technology for cross-platform delivery of multimedia content; according to Apple, it is currently used on more than 50 million computers. If you're planning to develop audio on a professional basis for QuickTime delivery over the Internet, QDesigns' QDMC Pro is an indispensable tool.

With careful tweaking of the onscreen sliders, you can reduce the flanging artifacts to acceptable levels and deliver the best real-time audio possible over a 28.8 kbps modem. If you want to hear your music played with cutting-edge technology, it's well worth downloading the QDMC Prodemo and giving it a try.

Neil Leonard III received this year's award for the most valuable contribution to the Music Technology Division curriculum at Berklee College of Music in Boston.



with control over several parameters. Clip detection and limiting functions. Allows editing of compressed data. Functions seamlessly as a component of QuickTime 3. Try-before-you-buy option.

CONS: May add a metallic quality in exchange for noise reduction. Processing can be slow. A bit pricey.

CIRCLE #445 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Musician's Friend



# The World's Largest Music Store In Your Mailbox!

# Check out over 3,000 products from the comfort of your sofa.

undreds of the world's most popular guitars, keyboards, drums, and stage and studio gear — all at the best prices you'll find anywhere. And Musician's Friend is packed with useful info to help you select the perfect gear for you...with no pressure from salespeople. We make it easy to order, too. You can call toll-free, 24 hours a day, 7-days a week. You can also fax

your order, or order online at your convenience. We'll ship your new gear to your doorstep in just two days. Call us today and we'll send a music store to your mailbox absolutely FREE.

Call 1-800-776-5173 and get the BEST music gear catalog in the business FREE!



# You Get the Best for Less at Musician's Friend!

- We match any published price before or after the sale
- 2-day express delivery at no extra charge
- 45-day money-back satisfaction guarantee

Cybershop 'til you drop at:

circle \$590 on reader service card

YES! Rush me the next 3 editions of





Join hundreds of thousands of satisfied musician's in receiving the
#I music catalog, absolutely free! CALL: 1-800-776-5173, Subscribe online at:
www.musiciansfriend.com or mail this coupon to:

Musician's Friend, Dept. 36-005 - P.O. Box 4520 - Medford, OR 97501

Name \_\_\_\_\_\_

State: 710

Crn\_\_\_\_\_State\_\_\_Zip\_\_\_\_

# $0 \quad R \quad A \quad M$

MICROPHONE WORK STATION
MKII

Fat tone and premium

British EQ in a

well-built package.

By Myles Boisen

uring his 14-year tenure as consulting chief of design for Trident, British audio engineer John Oram helped produce the famed 65, 75, and 80 Series Trident mixing consoles, among other products. Now at the helm of his own company, Oram Professional Audio, he has brought out the BEQ Series 8 and 24 analog mixing boards, the Series 48 digitally controlled analog mixer, and a variety of outboard devices, including the Audio Microphone Work Station (MWS) mkII.

The Oram MWS provides two channels of mic/line preamplification and equalization from the BEQ Series 24. Designed for direct-to-media recording, the MWS has a modified inputgain control that accepts both mic- and line-level signals.

Based on the unit's solid construction and good looks (not to mention Oram's reputation), I figured I had a winner the minute I opened the box. Looks, of course, can be deceiving. However, quality construction is often a good indicator of high-quality electrical engineering, and this product is extremely well built. So far, so good.

## SUPERFICIAL CONCERNS

The MWS is a conservative-looking, 2U rack-mount device with a steel chassis

and an institutional blue-green paint job. The front panel—a rigid slab of 6 mm aluminum with a glossy finish—has independent sets of controls occupying the left and right halves, which are separated by a black line. I was pleasantly surprised to find the AC power switch also located on the front panel, which makes for easy access when the unit is mounted in a rack. This is a clear indication that the MWS was designed by someone who considered the needs of the end user.

Controls on the MWS are laid out as vertical pairs of knobs and button switches. Some of these pairs are related in their respective functions; others are not.

First up is a phase-reverse switch and an input-gain knob. With the gain knob turned fully counterclockwise (marked 0), the input level is unity gain for +4 dBu line-level signals. Because the design varies from the norm, let me repeat that the MWS uses a *single* input jack and gain control per channel for the full range of line and mic signals. And there's no switch for -10 dBV operation, either. However, the unit provides 70 dB of gain, which is more than enough to accommodate the needs of mixed -10 dBV/+4 dBu studios.

Next up is a low-cut filter (12 dB/octave) that is sweepable from 5 to 200 Hz (with markings at 5, 35, 75, and 200 Hz), enabling precise attenuation of low-end rumble, proximity effect, and so on. Beneath the low-cut filter is an EQ in/out switch with a green LED that lights when an equalizer is engaged.

The next two controls handle low shelving. On top is a switch for selecting the shelf frequency (80 or 150 Hz) and directly below it is the cut/boost pot. All EQ gain knobs offer 16 dB of cut or boost.

The fourth pair of controls includes the low-mid frequency control (oneoctave fixed bandwidth, 150 to 2,000 Hz range, with a midpoint marking at 700 Hz), which is marked "low sweep." The phantom-power switch has a red LED to indicate when 48V phantom power is engaged. To the right of this is a useful 10-segment bar-graph LED that shows output gain, ranging from -15 VU (-11 dBu) to +12 VU (+16 dBu—well below clipping). The meter's 0 VU setting is referenced to +4 dBu and can be adjusted internally.

Beneath the meter are two gain controls for the low-mid and highmid frequency sweeps, connected visually to their respective knobs by bold, angled lines. Farther right are two more rotary pot and switch pairings. The High Sweep knob (one-octave fixed bandwidth, 1.5 to 15 kHz range, with a 6.5 kHz marker in the middle) is located above a high-cut switch. This button engages a unique high-end filter that begins to roll off at 9 kHz using a gentle 4 dB/octave slope, then graduates to a steep 18 dB/octave slope. Finally, a high-shelving section, functionally similar to the aforementioned low shelf, offers a switchable 8/12 kHz shelving frequency and a cut/boost knob.

The MWS's rear panel provides both XLR and 1/2-inch TRS balanced input and output jacks, along with TRS insert jacks for each of the channels. Also located on the rear panel are the line voltage selector, fuse, and IEC powercord socket.

#### **SMOOTH OPERATOR**

All controls on the MWS worked noiselessly, reinforcing my initial impression of the unit as sturdy and extremely well built. Each switch and detent clicks in confidently, leaving no room for tactile error. Also, its meter is one of the best I've seen on an outboard preamp; for any sort of highly dynamic sounds (such as percussion), it's a real boon.

Admittedly, the layout of the EQ



The Oram Microphone Work Station mkll combines two channels of mic/line preamplification with two channels of EQ. The preamps sound great, but the EQ is truly outstanding.

# The New Wave in MIDI



USB is the new wave in MIDI and MIDIMAN, the leader in MIDI interfaces, is proud to introduce it's newest MIDI product the USB MIDISPORT™ 2x2. The cross platform MIDISPORT™ is a 2in/2 out USB MIDI interface with true Plug-n-Play for PCs or Macs and requires no external power supply.

We should know, it's in our name





circle #591 on reader service card

section may seem hard to follow at first, especially to those who are familiar only with channel-strip equalization. But the MWS's staggered arrangement of alternating knobs and switches quickly becomes intuitive. The key is that frequency adjustments are made on the upper rows of knobs, and amplitude changes (cut and boost) on the bottom rows. Once you get the hang of it, the MWS is a joy to operate, thanks in part to the hefty knobs and easily engaged switches, but also due to the attractive beveled edges and ample spacing around the controls.

My only complaint with the physical layout is the dearth of calibration marks on the frequency and amplitude pots, which makes the MWS less user-friendly for novices, as well as for stereo recordists. Other British units I own exhibit this same frustrating penchant for secrecy, offering legends that are either cryptic, sparse, or nonexistent. This approach forces engineers to rely solely on their ears, which is a noble idea; however, short of using a grease pencil on the front panel, you can for-

get about doing repeat settings or a quick stereo setup with the MWS.

# **NO JOHN DOE**

No matter what the application, the Oram MWS never sounded generic to me; rather, it imparted a rich tone and a full, rounded midrange to a variety of miked sources. As compared to other preamps in my rack, I would characterize its sound as immediate and tight, somewhat dry, and just a bit darker than average.

On a chirpy young female vocalist recorded with a Lawson L47 MP tube mic, the MWS worked like a charm, issuing smooth and controlled highs. A snare drum sounded authoritative and seductively "sandy" when close-miked with an Electro-Voice 408 using no EQ. Tabla drums, recorded with a single Neumann TLM 103, came through with tons of tone. On the tabla track, though, I wanted more high-end articulation, and for that task the MWS's onboard EQ proved very handy.

My studio partner, Bart Thurber, was quick to cite the MWS's deft handling of bass-drum recording—one of the most demanding tasks for any preamp. At his urging, I tried the MWS and a Sennheiser 421 mic on a drummer friend who often plays so quietly that his kick drum gets lost in the mix. The MWS was a lifesaver; with a few easy twists of the EQ settings, it brought out plenty of attack and a nicely controlled boom. Lack of headroom was never a problem on any of the percussion tracks, even when we were close-miking a snare drum.

A quiet acoustic guitar, miked in stereo with a pair of Oktava MC 012 condensers and recorded direct to DAT, sounded woody and full through the MWS, yet not as bright as I remembered the mics sounding on a previous session. In this case, rather than resorting to the EQ controls, I switched to a different preamp, and the Oktava mics' crystalline high end was restored.

Throughout the testing period, the Oram preamp was clean and quiet, distortion-free, and pleasing to the ear, as one would expect from a device in this class. But I found it to be somewhat shy of detail and room ambience when contrasted with other high-end

# THE STUDIO BUSINESS BOOK

If you need in-depth,
detailed, specific
information on all aspects
of putting together and
managing a recording
studio, then this book is
for you!

You can order it now! (#7104X for \$34.95)plus S&H



PRIMEDIA

Call (800) 543-7771 Fax (800) 633-6219

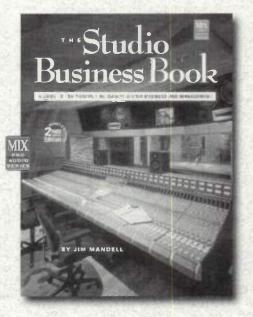
From the U.S.
International orders
Call (913) 967-1719 — Fax (913) 967-1901
Mail to MixBooks: c/o PRIMEDIA Intertec
9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212-2215
Internet – http://www.mixbooks.com

Updated Edition!

This updated edition of the informative, wideranging guide presents all you need to know about:

- · Writing a business plan
  - Getting funding
  - Buying equipment
- Determining expenses and rates
  - · Bidding on projects
- Developing new income and contacts
  - · Advertising and PR
    - Scheduling
- Managing, hiring, and firing personnel
  - And more

Revised Ed. by Jim Mandell



Available from your local book or music retailer exclusively through: Hal Leonard Corp.



Ergonomically shaped handles (pat. pending) from our X-Array™ concert speakers are comfortable to lift from any angle

Eliminator™ uses American-built EV components, pure titanium compression drivers and heavy-duty cast-frame woofers

RoadWood<sup>™</sup> enclosures make Eliminator<sup>™</sup> strong and light



EV's High-Q 60° x 40° constantdirectivity horn will deliver the sound where the Eliminator™ is aimed

Ring-Mode Decoupling (RMD™) eliminates enclosure and component resonances for cleaner, more detailed sound and true dynamic integrity

300-watt continuous power handling

# THE GAP HAS BEEN WHAT YOU WANT AND

# NARROWED BETWEEN WHAT YOU CAN AFFORD.

sound and coverage

Eliminator™ Sub has a built-in crossover so it can be paralleled with the full-range system on asingle amplifier, no electronic crossovers required

Steel grille and heavy-duty corners



Cast-frame EV 18-inch woofer

The Eliminator™ Sub comes with an 18-inch steel pole to elevate the full-range system for optimum

has 400-watt continuous, 1,600-watt short-term power handling for room-shaking bass

Eliminator™. The name may be a blast from the past, but the performance enhancing technology comes directly from the EV X-Array™ concert systems—the touring rig selected for the Rolling Stones' Bridges to Babylon tour. The all-new Eliminator™ and Eliminator™ Sub make the desirable, truly affordable. For more information call 800/234-6831 or visit our website at www.electrovoice.com. You can also check them out in person at your local EV dealer.

circle #593 on reader service card

Electro-Voice 600 Cecil Street Buchanan, MI 49107 616/695-6831 800/234-6831 www.electrovoice.com



#### MWS mkll Specifications (2) balanced XLR mic, (2) unbalanced 1/4" line **Main Inputs** (2) balanced XLR mic, (2) unbalanced 1/2" line **Main Outputs** (2) TRS insert jacks; IEC power jack **Other Connections** 20 Hz-20 kHz, ±5 dB (-3 dB @ 40 Hz) **Frequency Response** Noise Distortion <0.005%, 20 Hz-20 kHz (0.002% @ 3 kHz) >24 dBu Headroom **Channel Crosstalk** -61 dB @ 20 kHz Input Gain 0 to +70 dB **EQ Shelving Frequencies** low: 80 and 150 Hz (switchable); high: 8 and 12 kHz (switchable) low mid: 150 Hz-15 kHz; high mid: 1.5-15 kHz **EQ Sweep Frequencies EQ** Bandwidth EQ Cut/Boost ±16 dB 5-200 Hz sweepable (12 dB/octave) **Lowpass Filter Cutoff Frequencies** 2U x 8" (D) **Dimensions** 19 lbs. Weight

units. To check this impression, I used the MWS while recording the Dynatones, a popular R&B band, at Guerrilla Recording in Oakland, California. Employing a Groove Tubes 6TM set to its omni pattern as a room mic (an application I find particularly revealing of detail and accuracy in mics and preamps alike), I was able to compare the MWS on tape with a neutral-sounding, American-made Class A preamp.

The thick midrange quality of the

MWS (an audible boost around 300 to 750 Hz) was immediately apparent, as was a softening of the highs on cymbals. The slightly muffled quality-reminiscent of vintage tube gear but without the vintage noise-was certainly appropriate to the production values of the project. However, the American preamp conveyed deeper low-bass notes and clearer guitar tones from the distant, unbaffled amps located in the drum room. These observations raise some doubts about whether the MWS preamps would be well suited for all-purpose pop-music recording, given that market's predilection for paint-stripping high end.

#### **FAT EQ**

I was surprised to find that the Oram manual does not mention the potential of the MWS to double as a line-level equalizer during mixing. This capability adds significant value to the unitespecially for the budget-conscious personal-studio owner--and could be a key selling point.

When connected to the stereo-mix bus inserts on my board (EQ bypassed), the MWS was transparent and passed signal at unity gain. Engaging the EQ circuit with all gains set flat resulted in a thickening of the snare-drum sound around 200 Hz but otherwise had no effect on a rhythm-section mix. (This thickening is not necessarily a drawback, given that most engineers would jump through flaming hoops to get a little extra 200 Hz "punch" in their mixes.) I also noticed that the input-gain pots are jumpy and nonlinear in the first six to eight clicks of the line-input range, making them useless for minor gain boosting in stereo. A healthy 12 dB boost was the smallest increment of makeup gain I was able to achieve to match channel levels on a mono mix.

I also tried accessing the EQ through the send/receive jacks so as to enter the circuit after the line amplifier. While not standard practice, this approach has the added sonic benefit of shortening the signal path, though it makes it impossible to apply makeup gain because the line amp is bypassed. Using this configuration with the EQ engaged and all settings flat, I noticed a slight enhancement of airy high frequencies and less of a mid-bass boost than I got when processing via the stereo-mix bus inserts on my board.

As expected, the MWS's low-end EQ



The ONE card with...

- ✓ Studio quality 24-bit analog audio
- ✓ 24-bit/96kHz AES/EBU or S/PDIF
- √ +4dBu or -10dBV balanced i/o
- ✓ Simultaneous four-channel recording and playback
- ✓ Dual, deeply buffered MIDI ports
- ✓ Flexible clock synchronization
- ✓ Drivers forWindows 95/98, Windows NT for Intel and DEC Alpha
- ✓ Complete, shielded cable set



# Lynx Studio Technology, Inc.

1048 Irvine Avenue, Suite 468, Newport Beach, CA 92660-4602 Tel: (949)515-8265 Fax: (949)645-8470 email: sales@lynxstudio.com www.lynxstudio.com

circle #594 on reader service card





N D

Т Н

Ε

R

Ε

A

D

0

Ε

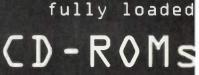
Χ

Ι

Z

# 

5.5 GB Sounds - MONSTER PACK - MINI PRICE



a set only

# るスチランにIII/ (affordable)

Are you ready for an unbelievable encounter of the inexpensive kind? - Because this is an offer, which doesn't seem to be from this world: Freshly teleported and new in our galaxy - the largest sound pack of the universe - at the lowest price beyond the Milky Way! Never seen before - professional sound CD-ROMs at a price of less than 7 Dollars (in words: seven) each. Attention -this is not a hologram - but as of immediately available reality and our SPECIAL OFFER for the next milleglum!

#### アンドライン (brimful)

Each of these 8 CD-ROMs is not only crammed, but contains approximately 700 MB of high-quality sound material in excess! Additionally the storage capacity has been used optimally and sounds, which do not need a stereo format (i.e. "di," vocals) were created as single tracks for a good reason, which means that each individual CD-ROM has so to speak the volume of two commercial sampling CDs!

# **ごパロトル**ヨ (user-friendly)

All the loops of this litterar, produced in cooperation with DATA BECKER, are already "cut to fit" and pre-produced into one of the 8 Tempi (60 - 150 BPM). All tonal elements such as licks & lines, are predominantly C-maj or A-min compatible, so that such sound building blocks are very easily combined. - For laster pre-selection PC-Users have the newly developed Smart-Soundbrowser (see picture) with various search functions at their disposal. Additionally you can pre-listen several licks 8 loops in combination " on the fly " in the Soundcheck-Window.

# 

All 10,455 sounds are present in WAV / 16 bits / 44.1 kHz format and are thus immediately usable with the usual sound tools i.e. ACID™, MUSIC MAKER™, etc. WAV can be read by all PC sound cards and by many samplers and can also be read directly into HDR- & Audio-Sequencer programs i.e. Cubase<sup>M</sup>, VST<sup>M</sup>, Logic<sup>M</sup>



Despite the unbelievably low price this is completely high-quality sound material, among other things a Best of ... MASTERBITS selection including selected sounds from our TRAX-Series, our WORLD ZONE CDs as well as world-wide recognized and awarded libraries like the Peter Siedlaczek Orchestra, the FX-Zone and more \* 5-star-reviewed \* CD-ROMS All sounds were edited and optimized with the most modern studio technology and all the newest Plug-ins

# **刈まにごる** (most current)

This library is brand-new and contains Le. excerpts of the new CDS SEX TRAX and HOUSE TRAX as well as elements of very soon to be available AKAI CD-ROMS like the VOC-0-MATIC, the HIP HOP Trax, the Scratch-O-maniac & other new sounds.

# **WI:六に**合わずシ (musically)

Over 150 professional musicians & expenenced sound designers have taken part in this production worldwide: from the Polish Broadcasting Orchestra to an argentinian brass combo, african percussionists, european top gultarists & singers as well as international rappers, up to the announced turntable artists. This is how a unique, complete and homogenous sound library was developped, which is just as useful as a base archive for a beginner as it is a valuable production tool for the professionals.

# LIXX/ 「三十 (license-free)

All sounds & loops of this unique sound library are approved for the private as well as for the commercial use within a musical context - a separate license or licensing fee, as it is the usual with some other libraries on the market, is not necessary

# C.ヤラブド (available)

...and perhaps also not quite insignificant - this unbelievable deal is available for shipment immediately - order now!

circle #595 on reader service card

MASTERBITS USA LLC • 16526 W. 78th Street / Ste 356 • Eden Provine • MO 55346-4358 • USA

mom office.usa@masterbits.de | memor | www.masterbits.de

MASTERBITS Europe GmbH

**ご/ご/リ**(TEKKNO)

with over 1400 sound files the ultimate production tool for Tekkno, Rave & Trance, hundreds of drum-loops & sounds, bass & sequencer lines, gated chords word book lines wounder & DASA sounds

(BZUOH) 三人山口司

over 1570 drum & percussion loops, E-Plano, organ & Syn-Licks, bass lines, male and fermale house words & vocals, selected house chords as well as a sexy vocal part and a bass drum special.

TO TO HIP HOP)

brand-new Hip-Hop-Library with over 1300 sound fi les, among other things complete raps, 6- and Syn Basses. Saxophon licks. Rhodes chords, countles: drum grooves & fills, vinyl noises & super scratches

ENVE (DANCE)

the dance floor library including Retro & old Schoolitems, more than 1300 sounds, hundreds of various drum loops, dance planos, bass lines, vocal hooks funky guitar licks, gated chords and more.

THUNGE (ROCK/POP)

the sound library with genuine guitar ficks, true basses, acoustic drums and manually played percussion loops, furthermore B3-Organ & sax lines various vocals and more - a total of 1432 sounds

ZIII/ZII (NEW AGE/CLASSIC) unique Textures & smooth Pad-Sounds for Ambien and "Far East" instruments and Vocals from all over the world for New Age, the CLASSIC part comes with worldclass Strings, Orchestra-Hits & "Percussion."

(2JADOV) SINDE

the ultimate human touch for productions of all kinds, over 1670 recordings, female hook lines spoken words, various raps. Vokee-FX, processed vocals, robots, vocoder sounds, choirs and lots more

ZT 1 (SOUND EFFECTS) a Best of... Selection of the enarmous professional archive of the EUROSPHERE with countless natura sounds & atmospheres as well as hundreds o awarded & breathtaking electionic 30 sound effects.

crevel by misterART

П

more

than

10,000

Sounds & Loops







DATLY SHIPPING

side the USA

P. O Box 1411 • 1) 27/81

# The Audio Toolbox™

"The Audio Toolbox is a DSP-powered, wunderbox packing dozens of functions... At \$899, every audio pro needs one."

- George Petersen, Mix Magazine

# Inputs:

- · Built-in microphone Stereo balanced XLR
- Stereo 1/4" TRS
- Stereo RCA phono · MIDI

# Plus:

· Graphical backlit LCD display Battery or AC power

all for \$899.00





# Outputs:

- Built-in speaker
- · Balanced XLR · 1/4" TRS
- · RCA phono
- · 1/4" stereo headphone jack · MIDI

Acoustic Analysis Tools: Real Time Analyzer, SPL, ETC, RT60, Speaker & Mic Polarity Session Helpers: Tuner, Tempo Computer, MIDI Data Monitor, MIDI

Transmit, SMPTE Read/gen/re-gen, **Hum Cancellation** Test Functions: Signal Generator. dB/Frequency Meter, S/N, Phase Meter, Frequency Response,

Sample Scope
Utilities: Headphone Amp w/guitar fx, Cable Tester, Phantom Power Checker, and more...

1751 Redwood Ave, Boulder, CO 80304 USA For a dealer near you call:

303 545 5848 or 888 433 2821 (U.S. toll free)

see us at www.terrasonde.com

circle #596 on reader service card

circle #597 on reader service card

GUITARS

America's Largest Volume Dealer is Now a Part of America's Largest Musical Instrument Chain

# RHYTHM C

- MORE BUYING POWER!
- · MORE GERR!
- MORE SAVINGS!
- · All Major Brands · New and Used
- All Major Credit Cards Accepted
- Easy Terms-Financing Available
- · Professional Sales Staff · Speedy Shipping



RECORDING EQUIP

AMPS

PERCUSSION

NOBODY BEATS **DUR PRICES!** 

(404)320-SALE 1485 Northeast Expressway

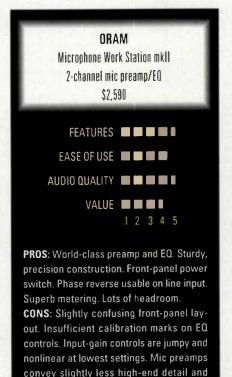
Atlanta, GA 30329

boosting sounds broad, thick, and punchy; it will definitely provide whatever quantity of "fatness" you may require on bass and drum tracks. These controls are particularly effective for subtractive equalization, a practice that is highly recommended for removing muddiness in the lower midrange and for restoring brightness to tracks without adding treble frequencies.

# HIGH-END MAGIC

The MWS's high end is so smooth, subtle, and distortion-free that it may fool the listener into thinking that the equalization section is bypassed. Crank up the highs, and all you get is sweetness and a polished sheen—a sound that's comparable to what a top-dollar mastering job provides. A 6 kHz boost to drum overheads through my console EQ sounded brash and paper-thin when compared to a similar increase through the MWS. And a boost in the MWS's high-shelving circuit contributed a pleasing crispness that never got brittle, putting my British console to shame.

On the other hand, the Oram MWS's Hi-Cut switch is not at all gentle. In fact, this button wipes out so much of the crucial upper octave of the spectrum



room ambience than comparably priced

CIRCLE #446 ON READER SERVICE CARD

competitors.

# -The second most

**Boy with** omplete f Yamaha eries

Instant access to all named parameters for GS/XG/AWE & compatible units.



Roland GS (SC-880... XP-10... any Sound Canvas...) Yamaha XG (MU-100... SW1000XG, QY-700...) AWE 32/64/Gold/SoundBlaster Livel

Steinberg ReBirth

PLUS

Any instrument or FX unit that can receive external CC information

# nd we're not the

# David Battino in Keyboard

"I've always dug ReBirth, but being able to pilot it with smooth, meaty, hardware knobs was insanely cool."

# Dave Robinson in **Future Music**

"... breathes life back into the blighted world of General MIDI."



# Yamaha.co.uk/XG

"This is a truly great and innovative product. It gets our full support."

# Roland UK's PowerOn Magazine

"Phat-Boy connected to an MC-303 gives you back a whole new panel to access all the filters... will help you get loads more out of your Roland equipment without any effort at all."

# Jeff Obee in EM

"when used with the Kurzweil K2000 Phat-Boy's possibilities boggle the mind. I loaded in a bank of Roland TR-808 samples. assigned knobs to different drum sounds. and went to techno heaven."

**Electronic Musician** 

Phat-Boy is already available at Sam Ash, Guitar Center, Music & Computers, Music Makers, HH Brook Mays, Sweetwater, Washington Music, Sound Ideas, Drapers, Kraft Music, Music Center, Portland Music, Skips, Synthony, Ace Music, Apple Music, zZounds, and many others.

If you cannot find Phat-Boy at your local retailer call us on 1-800-75





















From KEYFAX Hardware, a division of Keyfax Software, producers of Twiddly•Bits MIDI Samples™

PO Box 958, Aptos, CA 95001 0958 Tel. 831-460-0172. Fax. 831-460-0173. Email: phat@keyfax.com In UK: PO Box 4408, Henley-on-Thames, Oxon RG9 IFS Tel. 01491-577147

web: www.keyfax.com



# A

# DVERTISER INDEX

ADVERTISER	RS#	PAGE
Aardvark	538	83
Adaptec	•	45
Akai	527	63
AKG	. 533	<i>n</i>
Alesis (DM Pro)	508	19
Alesis (GT)	541	89
Alesis (QS6.1)	579	143
Antares	578	141
Apogee Electronics (Rosetta AD)		
Apogee Electronics (PSX-100)	603	177
Arboretum Systems	552	109
Audix		
B & H Photo-Video	607	180-183
Berklee College of Music		
Big Briar	604	178
Cakewalk Music Software	535	79
Caruso Music	575	139
Carvin	582	149
Computers & Music	534	78
Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences	583	150
dbx Professional Products (Quantum)	. 503	14-15
dbx Professional Products (704X/504X)	513	30-31
Demovision	•	130
Digidesign	505	11
DigiTech (S200)	516	39
DigiTech (Vocalist Harmony Series)		
Disc Makers	571	134
Discovery Firm	. 521	52
Earthworks	561	121
Ebtech	. 553	109
Edirol	585	153
EGO-SYStems	573	135
Electro-Voice	. 593	165
EM Sweepstakes		
Emagic	507	4-5
E-mu Systems	611	203
Ensoniq		
Event Electronics	566	127

ADVERTISER	RS#	PAGE
Ex'pression Center for New Media		154
Fostex	588	157
Frontier Design Group	563	125
Full Compass	545	95
Gadget Labs	536	81
Generalmusic	. 555	113
Glyph Technologies	. 547	101
Guitar Center	549	104
Guitar Center's Rhythm City	597	168
Hafler		
HHB Communications	539	
IMX - Interactive Music Expo	•	158
IVL Technologies	540	87
JBL Professional	580	145
John Lennon Songwriting Contest		
Keyfax	598	169
Korg (Electribe)		
Korg (D8)	530	71
	589	
Korg (1212 I/O)	543	93
Kurzweil Music Systems		
Leigh's Computers		
Lexicon (Studio)	612	59
Lexicon (MPX 1)		
Lucid Technology	525	58
Lynx Studio Technology	594	166
Mackie (VLZ PRO Series)		
Mackie (SR24•4/32•4)		
Mark of the Unicorn		
Masterbits USA		
Merrill's Music		
Midiman		
Mix Books #1		164
Mix Books #2		175
Music Books Plus		
Music Dealers Expo		
Musician's Friend	590	161

559

ADVERTISER	RS#	PAG
MusitekNHTPro		140
NHTPro	511	27
Old Spice	<b></b>	173
Opcode	546	97
Panasonic		21
Peavey		155
PG Music		64-65
QCA		176
QSC Audio Products	531	73
Quik Lok/Music Industries	515	37
Rane	557	115
Recording Industry Sourcebook		129
Samson Technologies (SampleTrak)	523	54-55
Samson Technologies (\$1000)	542	91
Seer Systems		75
Shure	581	147
Sonic Foundry #1		67
Sonic Foundry #2		119
Sony		135
Sound Chaser		126
Sound Quest		
SoundTrek		139
Spirit		
Steinberg North America	506	13
Stro Lion Technologies		176
Sweetwater Sound #1		35
Sweetwater Sound #2		
Sweetwater Sound #3	683	186-189
Syntrillium Software	y	137
Tannoy		
Tascam		
TerraSonde		168
Taxi		94
Thoroughbred Music		
USA Songwriting Competition		
Waves A	/519	47
Yamaha (SU700)		49
Yamaha (RM1X)		111

# RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE! May 1999

We want to know what you think of the articles in Electronic Musician! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about EM's editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

## Please select ONE rating number per article

	Very Helpful	Somewhat Helpful	Not Helpful	Didn't Read
A. Cover Story: "Seven Studios of Gold," p. 32	701	702	703	704
B. "Razor's Edge," p. 50	705	766	707	700
C. Production Values: "Seizing Control," p. 68	709	710	711	712
D. Square One: "Lost in Space," p. 84	713	714	715	716
E. Working Musician: "Managing Your Project," p. 90	717	718	719	720
F, Performing Musician: "Controlling Live Ambience p. 96	, 721	722	723	724

# **EM Advertiser Sales Regions and Representatives**

..118

Joanne Zola Northwest Sales Associate (510) 653-3307 joanne\_zola@intertec.com

Musicians Institute

Erika Lopez Southwest Sales Manager (310) 207-8222

erika\_lopez@intertec.com

Julie Clark

Midwest Sales Associate

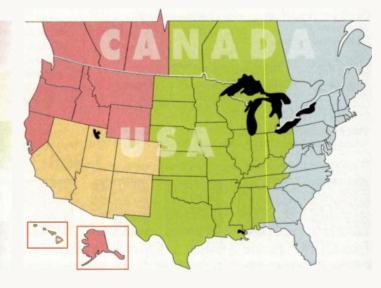
julie\_clark@intertec.com

Joe Perry
East Coast Sales Manager

(616) 687-8848

(770) 343-9978 joe\_perry@intertec.com

Robin Boyce-Trubitt Classifieds Sales Manager (800) 544-5530 robin\_boyce@intertec.com





## A GUIDE TO THE COMPANIES AND ORGANIZATIONS MENTIONED IN THIS ISSUE OF ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

# Cover Story: Seven Studios of Gold

Akai Musical Instrument Corporation tel. (800) 433-5627 or (817) 831-9203; fax (817) 222-1490; e-mail akaiusa@ix.netcom.com; Web www.akai.com/akaipro

Fostex Corporation of America tel. (562) 921-1112; fax (562) 802-1964; e-mail info@fostex.com; Web www.fostex.com

Korg USA, Inc. tel. (800) 645-3188 or (516) 333-9100; fax (516) 333-9108; e-mail product\_support@korgusa.com; Web www.korg.com

Roland Corporation U.S. tel. (323) 685-5141; fax (323) 721-4875; Web www.rolandus.com

# Reviews

Fatar/Music Industries Corp. (distributor) tel. (800) 431-6699 or (516) 352-4110; fax (516) 352-0754; e-mail mic@musicindustries.com; Web www.musicindustries.com

Joemeek/Peninsula Marketing, Inc. (PMI) (distributor) tel. (310) 373-9129; fax (310) 373-4714; e-mail themeekman@joemeek.com; Web www.joemeek.com

KAE Labs e-mail kae@kaelabs.com; Web www.kaelabs.com

KRK Systems, Inc. tel. (714) 841-1600; fax (714) 375-6496; e-mail sales@krksys.com; Web www.krksys.com

Lexicon, Inc. tel. (781) 280-0300; fax (781) 280-0490; e-mail info@lexicon.com; Web www.lexicon.com

Marcati Distribution tel. and fax (203) 323-8300; e-mail mvsos@discovernet.net; Web www.marcati.com

Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. (MOTU) tel. (617) 576-2760; fax (617) 576-3609; e-mail info@motu.com; Web www.motu.com

Numerical Sound/East West Communications, Inc. (distributor) tel. (800) 833-8339 or (212) 541-7221; fax (212) 541-7015; e-mail ernest@total.net; Web www.numericalsound.com or www.soundsonline.com

Oram/Sweetwater Sound (distributor) tel. (800) 222-4700 or (219) 432-8176; fax (219) 432-1758; e-mail www.sales@sweetwater.com; Web www.oram.co.uk

QDesign Corp. tel. (604) 688-1525; fax (604) 688-1524; e-mail sales@qdesign.com; Web www.qdesign.com

Royer Labs tel. (818) 760-8472; fax (818) 760-8864; e-mail info@royerlabs.com; Web www.royerlabs.com

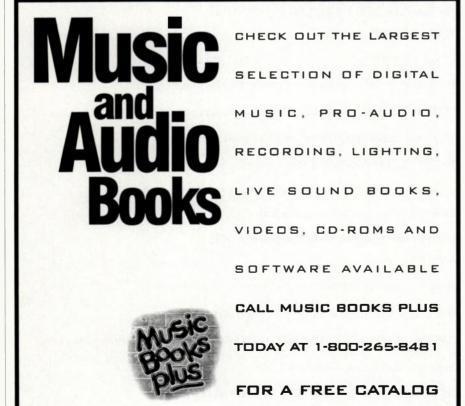
Sibelius Software tel. (888) 474-2354 or (310) 559-9996; fax (310) 559-9997; e-mail infoUSA@sibelius.com; Web www.sibelius.com

Signal-1 Electronics tel. (818) 344-6273; e-mail sig1ms-pacbell.net; Web signal1.com

Spectrasonics/Ilio Entertainments (distributor) tel. (800) 747-4546 or (818) 707-7222; fax (818) 707-8552; e-mail ilioinfo@ilio.com; Web www.ilio.com

CALL THE	unds in y loroug	HBRED!
Color of the state	Please mall to: Thoroughbred Music, 7726 Ch	RETURN FOR A FREE 1 YEAR SUBSCRIPTION erl Ct., Tampa, FL 33634
Call for your FREE catalog today	ADDRESS:  CITY: ST:  PHONE:	ZIP:
Call for your FREE Catalog to 1-800-800-4654 With the Thoroughbred Play Today Plan: MAKE NO		WISIT US ON THE WEB! www.thoroughbredmusic.com sales@tbred-music.com
PAYMENTS FOR 3 MONTHS! (with approved credit)  THOROUGHBRED PLRY TODRY PLRY 90 DAYS - SAME AS CASH		Visit our Super Stores at: Fampa, FL Clearwater, FL Orlando, FL Sarasota, FL Harvelle, TN

circle #599 on reader service card



OR VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT WWW.MUSICBOOKSPLUS.COM

that it should be marked "for emergencies only."

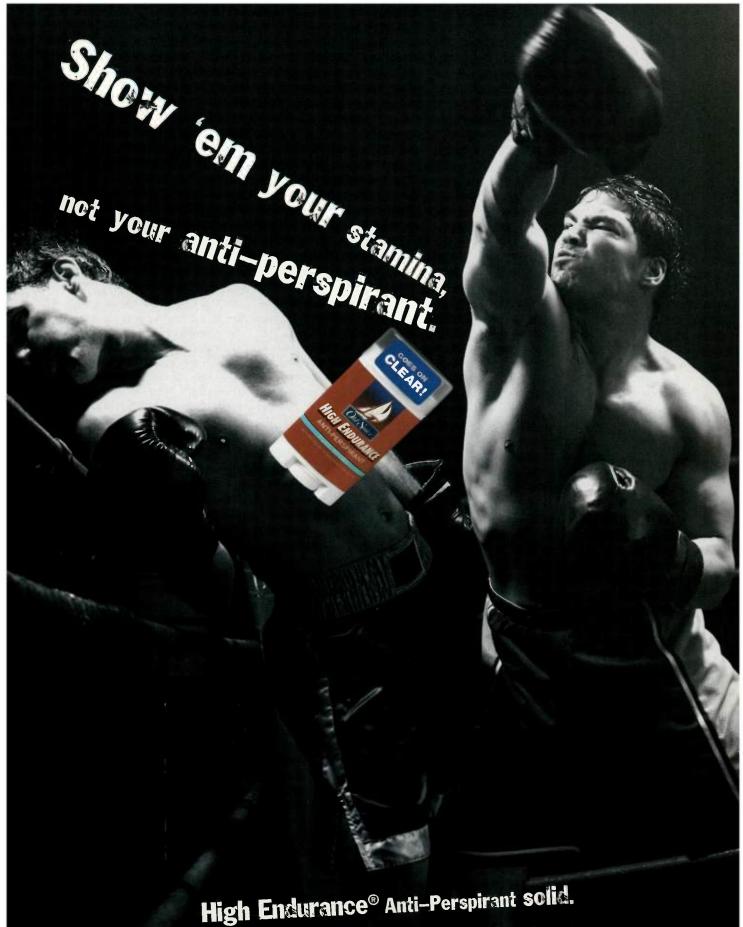
It seemed to me that the MWS's low and high sweeps cover a broader range of frequencies than the specified one-octave bandwidth. This was particularly apparent as I applied high-end attenuation. For example, a small cut at 1.5 kHz seemed to remove too many vital highs on a snare track. But when applied to a vocal track, this same subtractive processing proved favorable, bringing forth transparency and gloss when combined with a slight high-end boost.

#### **WAY STATION**

The overlapping ranges and musicality of the Oram MWS mkII's filters are typical of British EQ and are equally excellent for subtle sculpting of a single instrument or an entire mix. Of course, the MWS is not a fully parametric equalizer—the bandwidth of boosted or cut frequencies is not adjustable-so it's not the first tool I'd reach for to perform sonic surgery on a botched track. But as a stand-alone unit, it rivals the highest standards in both console and outboard EQ. Its six frequency bands offer nearly limitless control for tracking, mixing, and basic mastering.

As an outboard preamp, the MWS downplays the clinical extremes of high- and low-end detail in favor of uniquely saturated midrange coloration, making it a good match for drums or bass instruments, vintagesound emulation, and overly bright sources such as strings, sibilant vocals, and so on. Overall, the unit's warm coloration makes it an ideal candidate for the front end of a digital-recording setup, where grating highs and a thin low end are common complaints. And I could certainly find a place for the MWS's sound in my analog studio, particularly when some EQ going to tape would be mandated.

For recordists looking to upgrade their signal path, or for those who wish to supplement a growing collection of mics and outboard processors, the topnotch sonics that the Oram Microphone Work Station mkII provides are definitely worth a listen. Although the unit may be out of reach for some personal-studio budgets, the MWS still rates as a good value for those who can afford it, simply because it offers so much, does everything that it promises, and does so with style. §



Powerful wetness protection, from Old Spice®.

Keeps you dry. Goes on clear.



# **NUMERICAL SOUND**

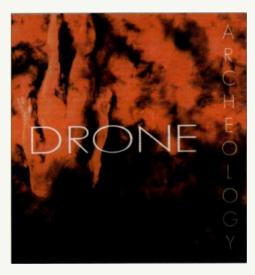
**Drone Archeology** 

By Jeff Obee

Among the many hip sample CDs in today's market lurks an occasional gem that really excites me. *Drone Archeology* (audio; \$99.95) is one such disc. Drones are musically dear to my heart, so I relished the opportunity to review this assortment of low tones.

# **Hovering Beneath It All**

Drone Archeology consists solely of stereo drones. This choice may seem like overkill, but drones do have their niche in music,



Complex, shifting passages typify the kinds of samples found on Numerical Sound's *Drone Archeology*.

and their role as a textural foundation makes a disc's worth vastly useful. The drones are divided into seven categories: Basic Drones, Nature, Science, Drama, Industry, Voice, and Bell. Ultimately, these sounds are infinitely mutable, but their descriptions suffice as guidelines. All are stereo samples that range from 32 seconds to over a minute long, and the average sample size is around 7 MB.

Drone Archeology's samples, generated using proprietary additive-synthesis

algorithms, are programmed to evolve over their full length. They shift, hide, and remerge; variations in amplitude and harmonic content continue throughout each sample's duration. You'll find a multitude of icy, hollow tones here, as well as complex, rippling passages. I was hard-pressed to choose a favorite: take my word for it—the disc's generous offerings suit a wide variety of tastes.

"Sand Dunes" has an eerie, sensuous quality graced with resonant whistling that rises and falls around its edges. "Tropical Moisture" and "Tropical Rainforest" are both chaotic sheets of buzzing aural pixels, akin to a swarm of jungle insects. "NASA Solar Wind" and "Solar Warnings" would be perfect synched to images of outer space—haunting, alien, and evocative of an endless void. "Ultra High Temperatures" conjures randomly bowed church bells more than heat, but its shimmering waves of bell-like texture are alluring nonetheless.

These files can be imported directly into your digital audio workstation or favorite sample-editing program. Exact loop points are provided in the basic sound-file tables;

this audio CD is the first that I'm aware of to offer such a feature. Simply enter the loop points, and you're set.

#### **Documentation**

I wanted to hug *Drone Archeology*'s producers when I saw the 111-page booklet and accompanying session worksheets included with the disc. The booklet gives you detailed explanations of every aspect of the drones. The first 12 pages explain the graphs; speaker versus actual bass reproduction; harmonic properties (complex harmonic, complex partials, pure harmonic, or integer harmonic); and looping.

The remaining 99 pages contain right- and left-channel envelope graphs in decibels, along with graphs that display the amount of sonic energy contained within nine frequen-

cy bands (which aid you in choosing the correct drone to fit your mix). An informative table gives you the track, type, drone name, total length in samples, length in minutes, pitch, loop start and end points, loop length, and harmonic properties. Another table breaks down the loop data into even more detail.

## As the Drone Fades

Eminently musical and useful, presented with admirable forethought and enough

detailed information to sate even the most sophisticated users, *Drone Archeology* is a hit. A big high-five to Ernest Cholakis and Numerical Sound.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 5
CIRCLE #447 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# MIROSLAV VITOUS

Vol. 5: Classical Percussion & Harp

By David Rubin

When sample-CD developers assemble orchestral libraries, they typically (and understandably) focus on strings, woodwinds, and brass, often to the detriment of the percussion section. Miroslav Vitous, who is well known for his high-quality *Symphonic Orchestra Samples* series of CDs (reviewed in the September 1995 issue of EM), has set about to rectify this situation with volume 5, the final disc in the series.

I reviewed Classical Percussion & Harp (\$795) in E-mu IV format, but it's also available in Roland, Akai, and SampleCell formats. The single CD focuses on orchestral drums, cymbals, bells, mallet instruments, harp, and miscellaneous pitched and nonpitched instruments. The disc also includes several banks with combinations of instruments mapped across the keyboard to facilitate live performing and sequencing. Many of the presets come in both Hall and Studio versions, and most are also offered in scaled-down versions to conserve memory.

#### Ring It In

The Bells section offers several fine presets including Play Bells, a lovely set of orchestra bells. The wonderful Boat Bell preset is also a nice addition to the collection, and the Big Chimes are appropriately full and carillon-like in spite of a slight amount of aliasing. Unfortunately, the Bell Tree preset is marred by some intrusive noise on several of the samples. The same is true of the Triangle Hall preset, although the Triangle Studio samples are much cleaner.

The Cymbal bank offers several excellent samples including a great-sounding large crash cymbal (with a very long decay) and an equally fine choked cymbal. The Large Gong is also noteworthy, with a strong attack that blossoms nicely into a long, languorous decay. Too bad there isn't also a cymbal roll with crescendo; that would have rounded out the set nicely.

# **Drummin' Up Support**

The Drum section is arguably the strongest part of the collection. The excellent Bass Drum presets are powerful with good definition. I especially like the bass-drum roll that builds to a crescendo and then slowly fades; it's quite dramatic. The snare drums are a fine match for the bass drums: they have great presence and clarity with a variety of playing techniques, including rolls (with and without crescendos), flams, drags, paradiddles, rim shots, and combinations, as well as single hits with snares on and off.

My favorite drum presets, however, are the timpani. The Timpani Hall preset in particular is exciting and powerful, unlike the anemic thuds that often pass for timpani samples. If you need to write a timpani part that will stop traffic, this disc is for you. The CD also includes several timpani rolls (with and without crescendos) and upward glides. (Too bad there aren't downward glides as well.)

## **Sticks and Tones**

The Marimba preset is another standout; it's similarly clean and rich sounding, with an alternate "hardstick" preset. The low end

of the marimba is especially warm and lush. A Vibraphone preset is also offered, but it's not as noteworthy as the Marimba. The vibes are played only without tremolo (motor off) and also come in a hardstick preset. Other presets include Bongos, Congas, Castanets, Cow Bell, Guiro (with several scraping techniques), Tambourine, and Wood Blocks.

The Harp preset is truly superb; it's one of the best that I've heard. In addition to individual notes, a few major and minor arpeggios are offered, and they sound quite good. I only wish the disc also came with diminished arpeggios and whole-tone scales, as well as various glissandos. It does, however, offer a set of Harp Overtones.

Classical Percussion & Harp is an excellent resource for composers and arrangers and should be viewed primarily as an archive of essential instrumental sounds. The presets are designed to sound as realistic as possible and therefore include no programming or looping. The minimalist documentation provides only a list of presets and banks. Several standouts—including Bass Drum, Snare Drum, Cym-

MIROSLAV VITOUS

Symphonic Orchestra samples

EMU IV Format

CLASSICAL PERCUSSION & HARP

The long-awaited *Classical Percussion & Harp* library rounds out the popular Miroslav Vitous *Symphonic Orchestra Samples* series.

bals, Timpani, Marimba, and Harp—make this disc a must-have collection for prolevel orchestrators. The remaining instruments form a strong supporting cast and may fill in some important gaps in your current library.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4
CIRCLE #448 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# KEYFAX OMNIBUS EDITION

by Julian Colbeck

Order your own

Keyfax Omnibus

Edition from MixBooks

catalog: #71082 for 24.95 plus S&H

from the U.S.

Call (800) 543-7771

Fax (800) 633-6219

International orders

Call (913) 967-1719 Fax (913) 967-1901

Mail to MixBooks: c/o PRIMEDIA Intertec 9800 Metcalf Ave.

Sood Meteall Ave.

Overland Park, KS 66212-2215
Internet – http://www.mixbooks.com

EY JULIAN COLBECK

Foreword by Pete Sears

PRIMEDIA Intertec



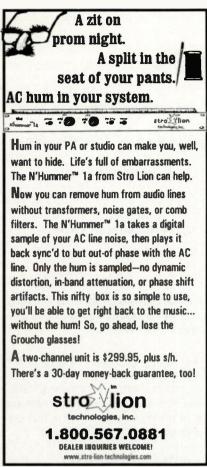
The Keyfax Omnibus Edition is a buyers guide like no other!

This compendium of the previous five volumes in the Keyfax series adds tons of new historical information from the world's foremost expert on classic synths.

Colbeck profiles the top 100 keyboards of all time and the 13 leading synth manufacturers, as well as providing technical specifications for hundreds of other synths.

Available from your local book or music retailer exclusively through: Hal Leonard Corp.





circle #601 on reader service card



# **SPECTRASONICS**

Symphony of Voices

By Mikail Graham

Spectrasonics, with its Symphony of Voices CD-ROM set (\$499), aspires to present the world's premier collection of orchestral vocal samples—a daunting task, indeed. Does it succeed? In a word, yes.

The human voice, some say, is the instrument of ultimate expression, surpassing all others with its uncanny ability to resonate one's very soul. Any doubts I may have had about that notion fade further and further away as I work with this release.

The range of material in the collection is amazing. "London Choir" (80 voices, no less), which is beautifully recorded with male and female multisamples, offers up various phrases and many unique vocal effects. A boys' choir imparts gorgeous solo voices and phrases, and male vocalists perform an array of classic Gregorian chants that have never before been heard in a sample library. And the list goes on.

This comprehensive four-disc set comes in Roland, Akai, Kurzweil, and SampleCell formats. You'll need a minimum of 8 MB RAM to use it, although 32 MB is recommended. I used the Roland version for this review.

# The Grail

The producers of Symphony of Voices recorded the samples with as little vibrato as possible to alleviate the all too common "wobbly pitch" syndrome, which can severely limit the musical settings in which vocal samples can be used. Another goal was to provide ambience by recording in real cathedrals rather than recording the samples dry and adding artificial ambience later. This touch is brilliant, as the depth and character of these samples give you a sense of actually being inside the sound.

Thankfully, the recordings are not overly saturated with the sound of the cathedrals, so you can still add a bit of reverb for an even more heavenly effect if you desire. Most of the *Symphony of Voices* samples were recorded in stereo, because the producers found that the mono versions did not accurately represent the overall quality of the voices.

# **The Crown Jewels**

Pinpointing all the wonderful moments in this collection would be difficult, but I'll mention the high points to whet your appetite. On disc 1, "London Choirs," the Choir Swells and Various Techniques, such as light and heavy vibrato and gliding vowels, are no less than stunning.

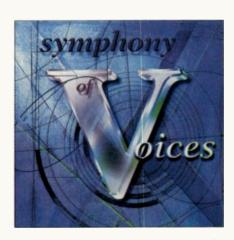
On the second disc, "Soloists and Choir FX," the Vertigo Spin patches—which clearly resemble the vocal effects in the classic score to 2001: A Space Odyssey—totally knocked me out. Others, such as Clusters, Murmuring, Warm Up, and a wickedly fun and Velocity-switched Choir made it difficult for me to stop listening. Most of these samples have unique panning animation built into them, which I found very stimulating to the creative process. This disc is definitely my favorite of the four.

Disc 3 offers a variety of boys' choirs and solo phrases that you have to hear to believe. Also featured on this disc are those breathtaking Gregorian chants that will make the spiritually minded feel closer to the heavens with each press of a key.

Disc 4, "Pop Stacks," rounds things out with male and female combinations of "aahs," "oohs," "mmms," "vvvs," and "zzzs." (The multitracked "choirs" are actually layers of a single singer, Enya-style.) The Scoop Phrases and Moving Vowels are must-hear material, as are the patches that make up the disc's Synthetic Group. The latter collection will satisfy both trip-hop and new-age artists with plenty of textures and color.

#### **Overall Control**

All these samples are further enhanced by good use of Modulation messages for crescendo crossfading, filter sweeps, and brightness, as well as the usual vibrato and Volume (CC #1) for manual dynamics control. A nice touch is that Aftertouch is available for vibrato on many patches.



Spectrasonics' Symphony of Voices is a four-CD set of vocal samples ranging from chant-style intonations to pop-sounding "ooohs" and "aaahs."



POGEE ELECTRONICS has a reputation for producing the very best sounding digital conversion products available. You might also think of us as being quick off the mark. But in fact, we think very carefully before we release a new product.

That's how it was when we came to design our first 24-bit, 96kHz converter system: the PSX-100.

Anyone can make 24 bits dance up and down 96,000 times a second. The question is, does it sound any better? In many cases, the answer is no - and to our engineers, there was no point if the sound wasn't significantly improved. So clock circuitry had to be even more rigorously designed to minimize jitter. Analog components required special characteristics to realize the performance we specified. And much more.

We wanted to give our first 96kHz system all the features needed to make it truly indispensable. AES, S/PDIF, ADAT and TDIF I/O for highest flexibility. Bitsplitting for 24-bit, 96kHz mastering to 16-bit, 48kHz MDMs. UV22® for flawless 16- and 20-bit output. Soft Limit® for maximum level without overs. Digital copy, confidence and monitoring modes. Sync to word clock and optional video.

The result: a total stereo conversion solution. Fully independent A/D and D/A converters in a single IU package.

People kept asking us, "Does it do 96kHz?" and we said, "When we're ready, it will." Now, with the PSX-100, we're ready. Are you?

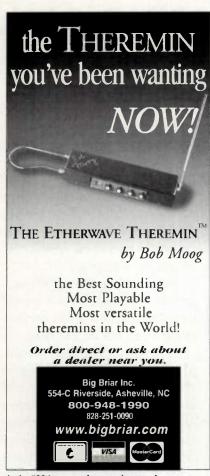


rw.apogeedigital.com

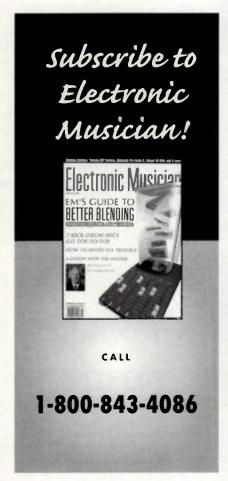
APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATIO 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, California 90405, USA. Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262. Email: info@apogeedigital.com.

Apogee, UV22 and Soft Limit are registered trademarks of Apogee Electronics Corporation.

Other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



circle #604 on reader service card



The two 48-page manuals offer lots of tips and tricks, in addition to recounting the entire history of this ambitious project. Very high marks overall to Spectrasonics for a first-class production.

In closing, I should mention that Symphony of Voices is the first volume of a two-part series. Demos of volume 2, titled Vocal Planet, are included on disc 4 of Symphony of Voices. Be prepared for yet another tour de force in the study of the human voice.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 5
CIRCLE #449 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SIGNAL-1 ELECTRONICS

GS-1

By Gino Robair

The GS-1 is a multipurpose cable tester from Signal-1 Electronics that can diagnose shorts, broken or intermittent contacts, and other wiring problems. The tester accepts a variety of common connectors, including ¼-inch stereo and mono, RCA, XLR, and 5-pin DIN (which can be used to test MIDI cables, for instance). It can also check for out-of-phase wiring in XLR cables.

The GS-1 is the size of an average guitar stomp box, and it's portable enough to pack into a gig bag or an instrument case. The unit comes with your choice of a plastic (\$129) or aluminum chassis (\$169), and it operates on a 9V battery or AC adapter.

# On the Face of It

The combination of heavy-duty Neutrik connectors and an aluminum faceplate make the GS-1 a sturdy unit. The front panel is divided into two sections, one for each side of the cable. All connectors are

The GS-1 from Signal-1 Electronics is a compact and roadworthy tester for cables with XLR, RCA, MIDI, and %-inch jacks.

female, with the exception of one male XLR plug.

Eight LEDs on the GS-1 tell you everything you need to know. Five green LEDs correspond to the number of leads in the cable. For an XLR or TRS cable, the first three green lights are used, and these are appropriately labeled as sleeve, tip, and ring. The fourth and fifth lights are added for 5-pin DIN cables. The three red LEDs indicate a short in the cable, the status of the battery, and the duration of the test.

# **Get Shorty**

Using the GS-1 is simple. You just plug each end of the cable into the appropriate jack and press Test. The test lasts for 15 seconds, giving you plenty of time to twist and bend each part of the cable. The GS-1 circuitry scans the wires in the cable at high speed, using a 2 mA signal. A green LED lights when the connection in a wire is good. A dim or flickering light indicates an intermittent problem. If the GS-1 notices a short in the wiring, the Short LED illuminates, and the green LEDs light to indicate which wires are shorting.

The GS-1 can test combination cables (such as XLR-to-¼-inch stereo) and multiple or split cables (for example, XLR split to a ¼-inch mono pair). You can also use adapters to test cables that aren't represented on the unit, such as mini- and microplugs. To check the phase of XLR cables with the GS-1, you need to connect a mono, ¼-inch adapter to the male end. This is a bit of a nuisance, but it's the only complaint I have with the GS-1. Just remember to pack the adapter when you're out in the field.

#### Look Ma, No Hands

If you're used to testing cables with a volt meter, you'll appreciate using the GS-1, especially on cables with tiny leads, such

as MIDI cables. The tester frees your hands so you can wiggle different portions of the cable and hunt for hidden defects, and it tells you at a glance whether your 5-pin DIN cable has all five pins connected or just the three middle pins required by the MIDI specification.

The GS-1 is quick and easy to use. Its durability and size make it ideal for the performing musician, and it's a device that will surely pay for itself with the amount of time it saves you.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4 CIRCLE #450 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL:

800-947-5509

212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003

212-444-5001

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sunday 10-5 Monday thru Thursday 9-7 Friday 9-1 • Saturday Closed

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

# OUR NEW EXPANDED LOCATION









# 420 Ninth Avenue

Between 33rd and 34th Streets New York, N.Y. 10001

Sun. 10-5, Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7 Fri. 9-2, Sat. Closed





TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

### New Address: 420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001



IDEO AND PRO AUDIO



8 Bus Mixing Console

Mell, it's finally here and just like the analog 8 bus a few years back, it's everything you've anticipated! Great sound quality, full recording and mixdown capabilities, motorized faders and an array of igital features geared to take you flying into the next century.

48 channels of automated compression, gating, EQ and delay Built in 3-way meter display keeps you on top of your mix Built-in meter bridge,

Ultramix II automation for complete control, book up an S-VGA monitor and you'll feel like you spent a lot more money.

All functions can be automated, not just levels and mutes. Store EQ, reverb, compression, gating and even Aux send Informa-

Fast SCENE automation allows you to change parameter snapshots on every beat. Reads Standard MIDI tempo maps, displaying clock

info on the built-in position counter Truly the cutting edge of mixing technology



New

New

## anason **WR-DA7** Digital Mixing Console

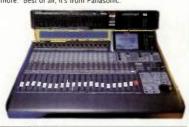
Top dreaming about your digital future, it's here! The Panasonic WR-DA7 digital mixer fea-bures 32-bit internal processing combined with 24-bit A/D and D/A converters as well as moving faders, instant recall, surround sound capabilities, and much more. Best of all, it's from Panasonic.

#### FEATURES.

- 32 Inputs/6 AUX send/returns
- 24-bit converters

  Large backlit LCD screen displays EQ, bus and aux
- assignments, and dynamic/delay settings
- 4-hand parametric EO Choice of Gate/Compressor/Limiter or Expander on
- each channel 5.1 channel surround sound in three modes on the
- bus outputs Output MMC

Optional MIDI joystick



# **TASCAM**

TMD 1000 Digital Mixing Console ou want to see what all the digital mixing buzz is about? The NEW

You want to see what all the digital mixing buzz is about? TMD100 from Tascam will have you smilin' & automatin' no time. It features fully automated EQ, levis, muting, panning and more in an attractive ligital board with an analog 'feel'. Your digital uture never looked, or sounded, so clear

#### FEATURES-

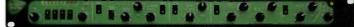
- 4 XLR mic inputs, 8 1/4" balanced TRS inputs 20-bit A/D D/A conversion, 64x oversampling on input, 128x on output.
- Store all settings, fully MIDI compatible.
   Optional IF-TD1000 adds another 8 channels of TDIF and a
- sample rate converter.
- Optional FX-1000 Fx board adds another 4 dynamic processors
- and another pair of stereo effects



# ocusrite







The Voicebox MKII provides a signal path of exceptional clarity and smoothness for mic recording, combining an ultra-high quality mic amp, an all new Focusrite EO section optimized for voice, and full Focusrite dynam-The new MKII now includes a line input for recording and mixdown applications

#### FEATURES-

- Same mic pre section as found on the Green Dual Mic Pre includes +48V phantom power, phase reverse, and a 75Hz high-pass filter. Mute control and a true-VU response LED bargraph are also provided EQ section includes a mid parametric band with frequency and gain control as well as a gentle bell shape to
- bring out the character of the voice Dynamics section offers important voice processing functions of compression and de-essing combined with a
- noise reducing expander
- Single balanced Class A VCA delivers low distortion and a S/N ratio as low as -96dBu

## t.c. electronic



#### **Finalizer Plus**



proving on the multi-award winning Finalizer platform, The Finalizer Plus delivers an unprecedented level of clarity, warmth and punch to your mix. Inserted between the stereo output of your mixer or workstation and your master recording media, the Finalizer Plus dramatically rounds out your material, creating that "radio ready" sound.

#### FEATURES-

- Balanced Analog as well as Digital outputs including AES/EBU, S/PDIF, & TOS.
- 24-bit precision A/d & D/A Converters
   5-band 24-bit stereo EQ
- Enhance De-essing, stereo adjust or digital radiance
   Real-time gain maximizer
- · Variable slope multi-band expander
- · Multi-band compressor
- Word Clock Sync
- MIDI section useful for controlling sequencer fades or any of the Finalizer's parameters from a remote MIDI

## exicon

#### **PCM81 Multi-Effects Processor**

ne PCM-81 has everything that made the PCM80 the top choice among studio effects processors, and more. More effects, more algorithms, longer delay and full AES/EBU VO.

- FEATURES-
- 300 Presets include pitch, reverb, ambience, sophisti. cated modulators, 20 second stereo delays, and dynamic spatialization effects for 2-channel or surround sound applications
- 2 digital processors including Lexicon's Lexchip for the reverb and a second DSP engine for the other effects.
- 24-bit internal processing Synamic patching matrix for maximum effects control.

  PCM card slot

# Focusrite



The Green 2 Focus EQ is suitable for a variety of applications combining a Focusrite equalizer section with a multi-source input section. Use it as a high-quality front end for recording applications or patch it into the send return loop to upgrade a single channel of console eq, either way, it sounds great.

#### FEATURES-

- XLR & 1/4" inputs are similar to the Dual Mic Pre but have been adapted to cope with a wider range of levels. VU metering via a 10-LED bargraph
  EQ section derived from the Red and Blue range processors for superb audio quality

## **Studio Channel**



The Joe Meek Studio Channel offers three pieces of studio gear in an excellent



transformer coupled mic preamp, a great compressor and an enhancer unit all in a 2U rackmount design. Find out why more and more studio owners can live without one.

#### FEATURES-

- 48V phantom power, Fully balanced operation
- Mic/Line input switch
   Mono photo-optical compressor
- · High pass filter for large diaphragm mics
- · Extra XLR input on front makes for easy patching
- · Compression In/Out and VU/compression meter switches . Twin balanced XLR outputs with one DI XLR output
- for stage use Enhancer In/Out switch and enhance indicator
- · Internal power supply 115/230V AC



#### Blue Series 160S Stereo Compressor

he dbx 160S combines the best features of all the great dbx compressors in a well-built unit where the crafts-



#### FEATURES-

- 127dB dynamic range Program dependent "Auto", or fully variable attack and release
   Hard knee/OverEasy switchable.



FOR ORDERS CALL:

800-947-5509

212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

800-947-9003 212-444-5001

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED** WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE** 

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com



New VS1680 Digital Production Studio

he new VS-1680 Digital Studio Workstation is a com plete 16 track, 24-bit recording, editing, mixing and effects processing system in a compact tabletop work-station. With its advanced features, amazing sound quality and intuitive new user interface, the VS-1680 can satisty your wanderlust.

#### FFATURES-

- . 16 tracks of hard disk recording, 256 virtual tracks
- · 24-bit MT Pro Recording Mode for massive headroom and dynamic range
- Large 320 x 240 dot graphic LCD provides simultane ous level meters, playlist, EQ curves, EFX settings. waveforms and more
- 20-bit A/D D/A converters
- · 2 optional 24-bit stereo effects processors (VS8F-2) provide up to 8 channels of independent effects processing.
- outs 8x RCA 2x stereo digital & phones



- · New EZ routing function allows users to create and save various recording, mixing, track bouncing, and other comprehensive mixer templates for instant recall
- . 10 audio inputs: 2 balanced XLR-type inputs w/ phantom power, 6 balanced 1/4" inputs, and 1 stereo digita input (optical/coaxial)
- Direct audio CD recording and data backup using optional VS-CDR-16 CD recorder.



#### **D**8 **Digital Recording Studio**

The new D8 Digital Recording Studio features an 8-track recorder, a 12-channel mixer, onboard effects, and basically everything else you'll need to record and mix your music, you supply the talent

#### FEATURES-

- · 8-track recorder, 12-channel mxer
- . 1.4GB hard disk for up to 4.5 hours of recording on a single track
- · High and low EQ on each channel
- · 130 high-quality stereo digital effects for complete record-
- ing in the digital domain
- · MIDI clock sync, SCSI port and S/PDIF digital interfaces all standard



#### IULTI-TRACK RECORD

#### DA-98 Digital Audio Recorder

he DA-98 takes all the advantages offered by the DTRS format and significantly ups the ante for the profes-sional and post-production professional alike. With enhanced A/D and D/A convertors, a comprehensive LCD display and full compatibility with the DA-88 and DA-38, the DA-98 delivers the absolute best in digital multitrack functionality.



#### FEATURES-

- · Confidence monitoring for playback and metering
- Individual input monitor select switch facilitates easier checking of Source/Tape levels
- · Switchable reference levels for integration into a variety of recording environments with internal tone generator · Digital track copy/electronic patch bay functionality
- · Comprehensive LCD display for easy system navigation
- Dedicated function/numeric keys make operation easier
- . Built-in sync with support for MMC and Sony P2
- D-sub connector (37-pin) for parallel interface with
- external controller

  Optional RM-98 rack-mount ear for use with Accuride
- 200 system

A standard digital multitrack for post-production and winner of the Emmy award for technical excellence, the DA-88 delivers the best of Tascam's Hi-8 digital format. Its Shuttle/Jog wheel and track delay function allow for precise cueing and synchronization DA-88 modular design allows for easy servicing and performance enhancements with third-party options

he DA-38 was designed for musicians. Using the same Hi-8 format as the highly acclaimed DA-88, the DA-38 is an 8 track modular design that sounds great. It features an extremely fast transport, compatibility with Hi-8 tapes recorded on other machines, rugged construction

ergonomic design and sync compatibility with DA-88s.

he New ADAT-XT20 provides a new standard in audio quality for affordable professional recorders while remaining completely compatible with over 100,000 ADATs in use worldwide. The XT20 uses the latest ultra-high fidelity 20-bit oversampling digital converters for sonic excellence, it could change the world.

# New

#### FEATURES-

- 10-point autolocate system
- Dynamic Braking software lets the transport quickly wind to locate points while gently treating the tape
- Remote control
- · Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector

**ADAT XT20** Digital Audio Recorder



#### Built-in electronic patchbay

· Copy/paste digital edits between machines or even within a single unit. Track Copy feature makes a digital clone of any track (or group of tracks) and copies it to any other track (or group) on the same recorder.



#### CDR-800 Compact Disc Recorder

The new CDR-800 Compact Disc Recorder The new CDM-BOO COMPACT DISC FIRST recording on this widely accepted format. You can record direct from either analog or digital sourcs and it comes loaded with features making it ideal for professional studios look ing to output quality CDs FEATURES-

Built-in Sample rate converter

· Analog and digital inputs and outputs



- 1-bit A/D converters for lowest possible distortion
- Synchronized recording and editing
   Digital fader for natural fade-in and fade-out

#### STUDIO DAT-RECORDERS

# anason

he SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature highly accu-The SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature mignity accurate and reliable transport mechanisms with search speeds of up to 400X normal. Both use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy even the highest professional expectations. The SV-4100 adds features such as instant start, program & cue assignment, enhanced system diagnostics, multiple digital interfaces and more. Panasonic



DATs are found in studios throughout the world and are widely recognized as the most reliable DAT machines avail able on the market today

#### FEATURES-

- 64x Oversampling A/D converter for outstanding phase characteristics
- · Search by start ID or program number
- · Single program play, handy for post
- Adjustable analog input attenuation +4/-10dBu · L/R independent record levels
- · Front panel hour meter display
- 8-pin parallel remote terminal
- · 250x normal speed search

## TASCAM DA-30MKII

Agreat sounding DAT, the DA-30MKII is a standard mastering deck used in post-production houses around the world. Among many other pro features, its DATA/SHUTTLE wheel allows for high-speed cueing, quick program entry and fast locating.

#### FEATURES-

- XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced connections
- Multiple sampling rates (48, 44.1, and 32kHz) Extended (4-hour) play at 32kHz.
   Digital I/O featuring both AES/EBU and S/PDIF.
- · Full function wireless remote
  - · Variable speed shuttle wheel
    - SCMS-free recording with selectable ID
  - Parallel nort for control I/O from external equipment

he new Fostex D-15 features built in 8Mbit of RAM for instant start and scrubbing as well as a host of new features aimed at audio post production and recording studio environments. Optional expansion boards can be added to include SMPTE and RS-422 compatibility, allowing the D-15 to grow as you do

#### FEATURES-

- · Hold the peak reading on the digital bargraphs with a choice of 5 different settings
- . Set cue levels and cue times
- · Supports all frame rates including 30df · Newly designed, 4-motor transport is faster and more
- efficient (120 minute tape shuttles in about 60 sec.) · Parallel interface · Front panel trim pots in addition to
- the level inputs

#### **D-15TC & D-15TCR**

he D-15TC comes with the addition of optional chase and sync capability installed. It also include timecode reading and output. The D-15TCR comes with the further addition of an optional RS-422 port installed, adding timecode and serial control (Sony protocol except vari-speed)

### PCM-R500

ncorporating Sony's legendary high-reliabil-ity 4D.D. Mechanism, the PCM-R500 sets a new standard for professional DAT recorders The Jog/Shuttle wheel offers outstanding operational ease while extensive interface options and multiple menu modes meet a wide range of application needs.



#### FEATURES-

- · Set-up menu for preference selection. Use this menu for setting ID6, level sync threshold, date & more
- Also selects error indicator.

  Includes 8-pin parallel & wireless remote controls
- · SBM recording for improved S/N (Sounds like 20bi Independent L/R recording levels
- · Equipped with auto head cleaning for improved
- sound quality.

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

rideo ana Pko Audio

New Address: 420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001

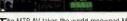


#### **MIDI HARDWARE**



Mark of the Unicorn

#### MIDI Time Piece™ AV 8x8 Mac/PC MIDI Interface



he MTP AV takes the world renowned MTP II and The MTP AV takes the world renowned MTP II and adds synchronization that you really need like video genlock, ADAT sync, word clock sync, and even Digidesign superclock!

#### FEATURES-

- Same unit works on both Mac & PC platforms.
- 8x8 MIDI merge matrix, 128 MIDI channels.
   Fully programmable from the front panel.
- 128 scene, battery-backed memory.
   Fast 1x mode for high-speed MIDI data transfer.

### **Digital** Time Piece™ **Digital Interface**

Think of it as the digital synchronization hub for your recording studio. The Digital Timepiece provides sta ble, centralized sync for most analog, digital audio, and video equipment. Lock together ADATs, DA-88's. ProTools, word clock, S/PDIF, video, SMPTE, and MMC computers and devices flawlessly. It ships with "Clockworks" software which gives you access to its many advanced features and remote control of some equipment settings such as record arm.



#### Studio 64XTC Mac/PC MIDI Interface



he Studio 64XTC takes the assorted, individual pieces The Studio 64XTC takes the assorted, individual piece of your studio-your computer, MIDI devices, digital and analog multitracks and even pro video decks, and puts them all in sync

#### FEATURES-

- · 4 In / 4 Out, 64 channel MIDI/SMPTE interface/patchbay with powerful multitrack & video sync features

  • ADAT sync with MIDI machine control
- · Simultaneous wordclock and Superclock output 44.1kHz or 48kHz for perfect sync with ADAT, DA-88 and ProTools
- · Video and Blackburst in (NTSC and PAL)
- . Cross-platform Mac and Windows compatibility

#### SAMPLING



**Rack Mount Samplers** 



Starting with 64X oversampling, Akai's S-Series Samplers use 28-bit internal processing to preserve every nuance of your sound and the outputs are 18- and 20-bit to ensure reproduction of your sounds entire dynamic range. These three new samplers add powerful capabilities, ease-of-use, expandability and affordability to set the standard for professional samplers

## **Roland**

XP60 & XP80 Music Workstations

The XP-80 delivers everything you've ever wanted in a music workstation. An unprecedented collection of carefully integrated features provide instant response, maximum realtime control and ncredible user expandability. The XP-80 features a pro-quali-



by 76-note weighted action keyboard while the NEW XP-60 features the same sound engine in a 61-note keyboard

#### XP80 FEATURES-

- 64-voice polyphony and 16-part multitimbral capability
- 16 Mbytes of internal waveform memory; 80Mbytes when fully expanded (16-bit linear format)
- 16-track MRC-pro sequencer with direct from disk playback. Sequencer holds approx. 60,000 notes
- New sequencer functions like "non-stop" loop recording and refined Groove Quantize template
- Enhanced realtime performance capability with advanced Arpegolator including MIDI sync and guitar strum mode and Realtime Phrase Sequence (RPS) for
- on-the-fly triggering of patterns 40 insert effects in addition to reverb and chorus
- 2 pairs of independent stereo outputs; click output jack with volume knob
- · Large backlit LCD display

### SR-JV80 Series Expansion Boards

Roland's SR-JV80-Series wave expansion boards provide JV and XP instrument owners a great-sounding, cost-effective way to customize their instruments. Each board holds approx. 8Mb of entirely new waveforms, ready to be played or programmed as you desire.

Pop, Orchestral, Piano, Vintage Synths, World, Super Sound Set, Keys of the 60's & 70's, Session, Bass & Drums, Techno & Hip-Hop Collection.



## KURZWE

#### **K2500 Series** Music Workstations

The K2500 series from Kurzweil utilizes the acclaimed V.A.S.T. technology for top-quality professional sound. The K2500 series from Kurzweii utilizes the acciaining v.A.S.i. reciniology for top quarry processional observable in Rack mount, 76-key, and 88 weighted key keyboard configurations, these keyboards combine ROM based samples, on-board effects, V.A.S.T. synthesis technology and

full sampling capabilities on some units

#### FEATURES-

- True 48-voice polyphony
- · Fluorescent 64 x 240 backlit display Up to 128MB sample memory
- · Full MIDI controller capabilities
- · 32-track sequencer
- Sampling option available
  Dual SCSI ports
- DMTi Digital Multitrack interface
- option for data format and sample rate conversion (Interfaces with ADATs or DA-88s)



### **Trinity Series** Music Workstations DRS

Korg's Trinity Series represound synthesis and an incredible user interface. It's touch-screen display is like nothing else in the industry, allowing you to select and program patches with the touch of a finger. The 24MB of internal ROM are sampled



TRINITY

TRINITY

TRINITY

TRINITY 61-key

88 Weighted-key/Solo Synth

76-key/Solo Synth

61-key/Solo Synth

using ACCESS which fully digitizes sound production from source to filter to effects. Korg's DSP based Multi Oscillator Synthesis System (MOSS) is capable of reproducing 5 different synthesis methods like Analog synthesis, Physical Modeling, and variable Phase Modulation (VPM).

#### FEATURES-

- 16 track, 80,00 note MIDI sequencer
- · Flexible assignable controllers
- DRS (Digital Recording System) features a hard disk recorder and various digital interfaces for networking a digital recording system configured with ADAT, DAT recorder and hard disk.
- 256 programs, 256 combinations
   Reads KORG sample DATA library and AKAI sample
- library using optional 8MB Flash ROM board

(Digital IF, SCSI, Hard Disk Recorder, and sample Playback/Flash ROM functions are supplied by optional

Winner of Pro Audio Review's PAR Excellence Award in 1997, Hafler's

TRM8s provide sonic clarity previously found only in much more expensive speakers. They feature built-in power, an active crossover, and Hafler's patented Trans-nova power



· Electronically & Acoustically matched





hese new close-field monitors from Mackie have made a big stir. They sound great, they're affordable, they're internally bi-amped. "What's the catch?" Let us know if you find one.



- 150W Bass amp. 100W
- Treble amp
   Full space, half space and quarter space placement compensation
- Frequency Response 39Hz to 22kHz, ±1.5dB



# TANNOY



The latest playback monitor from Tannoy, the Reveal has

an extremely detailed. dynamic sound with a wide, flat frequency response

#### FEATURES-

- · 1" soft dome high frequency unit
- · Long throw 6.5" bass driver
- · Magnetic shielding for close use to video monito · Hard-wired, low-loss crossover
- · Wide, flat frequency response
- · Gold plated 5-way binding post connectors





#### Audiomedia III **Digital Audio Card**

Working on both Mac and Windows OS systems, Audiomedia III will transform your computer into an powerful multitrack workstation Compatible with a wide variety of software options

Digidesign and Digidesign development partners, Audiomedia III features 8 tracks of play-

back, up to 4 tracks of recording, 24-bit DSP processing, multiple sample rate support and easy integration with leading MIDI sequencer/DAW software programs.

# Tower of Power.





# Put your entire recording studio inside this powerful machine.

Imagine a day when you sit at an uncluttered desk with a computer on it. You begin to create music. And you do it all — sound design, sampling, synthesis, recording, editing, mixing, effects processing and mastering — entirely in the computer.

That day is here.

The computer is Apple's new "Blue" Power Macintosh, the fastest personal computer on the planet — fast enough to run all of the components of a "virtual" recording studio.

The software is Mark of the Unicom's Digital Performer 2.6, your "command center" for

MIDI sequencing, hard disk audio recording, editing, mixing, effects processing & mastering.

For your virtual sampler and synthesizer, there's Unity DS-1 and Retro AS-1, the powerful new software instruments from BitHeadz.

For effects processing, throw in dozens of world-class plug-ins from today's leading DSP developers, including Waves, Antares, DUY, Arboretum and more.

Need I/O? MOTU has a complete line of USB MIDI interfaces and the latest breakthrough in hard disk recording, the expandable 2408 audio interface.

If you've got to have the feel of real faders under your fingers, there's Mackie's brilliant HUI mixing interface with full automation. And it's now seamlessly integrated with the complete virtual mixing environment in Digital Performer 2.6.

Store and back up your projects with the most reliable name in storage: Glyph Technologies.

And to help you bring it all together, talk to the experts at Sweetwater Sound, who can get you going quickly and efficiently.

So call Sweetwater today and turn your daydream into a dream come true.



MOTU
Digital Performer 2.6
Your "command center" for sequencing and recording



BitHeadz Unity and Retro Software sampler and analog syntb



Waves Native Power Pack I/II World-class effects processing



Antares AutoTune plug-in The 'boly grail' of perfect intonation



Native plug-in bundle More world-class effects processing



Arboretum Ionizer "Frequency morphing" and other advanced FX



MOTU MIDI interfaces All the MIDI I/O you'll ever need



MOTU 2408 audio interface All the audio l/O you'll ever need



Mackie Designs HUI control surface Touch senstive flying faders (if you've gotta bave 'em)



Glyph Technologies Storage solutions Ultimate performance and support



Sweetwater Sound Music Technology Direct The Experts on all this stuff

Call (800) 222-4700

MusicTechnology Direct™ and the Best Value — Guaranteed! sales@sweetwater.com • www.sweetwater.com

5335 Bass Rd. • Fort Wayne, IN 46808

All modernaries are property of their respective holders.

What do you get when you combine a Windows computer with Mark of the Unicorn's 2408 hard disk recorder? You get an astounding, creative tool with a universe of powerful options for composing, editing, and recording.

Add hard drives, backup, and CD burning from Glyph, and software from Steinberg, Sonic Foundry, BitHeads, Waves, and Antares for a comprehensive desktop studio!



# We do Windows ...together

# Stainbarg

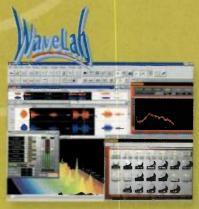
#### Producer Pac / 24

Want the world's hottest PC software for recording, producing, mixing, and mastering your music in stunning 24-bit/96kHz resolution? Steinberg's Producer Pac / 24 brings together all of these top programs at a tremendous discount—over 50% off! And if you purchase Producer Pac / 24 from Sweetwater by September 1, 1999, you get the Magneto analog tabe emulator plug-in at no extra charge—an additional value of \$199, available only from Sweetwater Sound!



#### Cubase VST / 24

VST is the hub of your MIDI/ Audio world. Often copied but never duplicated, Dubase defines graphic arranging and realtime MIDI effects VST / 24 is the latest advancement with full 24-bit capability and powerful VST audio processing—another Steinberg-created standard!



#### Mayel ah

Far more than a stereo audio editor WaveLab's extraordinary accuracy and unmatched plug-in support give you tremendous mastering capabilities. One of our clients traged in their \$70,000 dedicated mastering "solution" in favor of WaveLab, Why? The sound is siky smooth with up to 64-bit internal processing (that's 1024 times the resolution of a 16-bit editor). operation is lightning-fast, extensive plug-insupport gives it more processing power, and it runs on the same PC as your sequencer. WaveLab also features advanced file analysis. an extensive audio database, and the ability to burn Red Book audio CDs that are ready for duplication.





Wave's Renaissance Compressor is one of the most highly regarded audio processors ever Use it on individual tacks or your entire mix—wherever you want amazing sound.



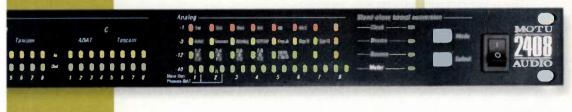
### Stainbarg



#### FreeFilter

Spectral Design's FreeFilter boasts 30 (that's thirty!) bands of graphic EQ in either linear or logarithmic modes. The really cool thing about FreeFilter is that it can actually lift the EQ characteristics from one piece of audio, and apply it to another! Dun't try that trick with any hardware EQ!





#### The undisputed price/ performance leader for multiple output Windows audio.

Why is the 2408 such a huge, world-wide hit? Its 24 channels of simultaneous input and output for under \$1,000 is simply unmatched by any other device. You get analog I/O, digital I/O and tons of advanced features.

# TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

#### In Glyph We Trust!

We here at Sweetwater Sound can honestly say that we have enjoyed unrivaled performance from Glyph and give them our highest recommendation.



## Put your drives and DigDAT<sup>TM</sup> backup in the same bay with Glyph's road-tested rackmounts.

It's essential to understand that not all hard drives are created equal! For the maximum number of playback tracks and plug-ins with error-free operation, you need a serious drive that has been specifically tested for digital audio with today's advanced audio software. While that "budget" drive in the PC catalog may be fine for word processing, your music demands bulletproof performance. You'd never trust the cheapest no-name tapes. A premium-quality hard drive is just as important. Glyph consistently combines top components, heavyweight construction, comprehensive testing, and stellar tech support to create the most trustworthy storage devices you can own. Plus, they are available in roadworthy rackmounts—perfect for your pro audio rig!

#### Want Fast, Painless Backup?

Nowhere is reliable backup more essential than with your original music. If you lose your files, they're gone forever! Don't like the hassles of backing up? That's why Glyph's DigDAT is such a fundamental foundation for your rig. Easily backup large sessions onto a single DAT tape. Confidently archive and retrieve your tracks quickly, without headaches or days of down time. Backup may not be "sexy," but nothing will win you more creative time than avoiding even a single devastating crash. Adding a Glyph DigDAT is perhaps the single best favor you can do for your music!

#### Which Glyph Drive is Right for You?

4 Gig? 9 Gig? 18 Gig? Fast & Wide? Ultra-Wide? The choices can be staggering. That's why your Sweetwater Sales Engineer will work with you to determine the best approach for your personal needs, rather than stick you with a cookie-cutter "solution."

...store in a cool place.

www.sweetwater.com • sales@sweetwater.com Music Technology Direct & the Best Value Guaranteed!

etwater (800) 222-4700

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 circle #609 on reader service card

Step 1: Start with a Windows computer.

Step 2: Add the MOTU 2408 recording system.

Step 3: Combine with software from Steinberg,

Sonic Foundry, BitHeadz, Waves, and Antares.

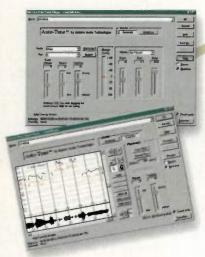
Step 4: Complete with a robust Glyph hard drive,

DAT backup, and CD-Burner.

Step 5: Serve hot and enjoy astonishing power!



# We do Windows ....together



# ANTARES

#### **Auto-Tune Pitch Corrector—Now for Windows!**

When Auto-Tune first hit the market as a TDM plug-in just a short while ago, the response was truly amazing. Delivering intelligent intonation correction without robotic side-effects, Auto-Tune was so good, folks were purchasing \$8,000 systems just to run it! Now the full version of Auto-Tune is available as a DirectX plug-in to use with your Windows audio rig. Correct intonation problems in vocals or solo instruments in realtime, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all of the expressive nuances of the original performance. Auto-Tune gives you both Automatic and Graphic Modes to fine-tune your fine-tuning! And the pros all love Auto-Tune because the only sonic difference between what goes in and what comes out is the intonation.

"Holy Grail of recording"—Recording Magazine

#### **Sonic Foundry Mastering House**

While Mastering House is an incredible collection of professional mastering tools, that's just the beginning. It also brings you brilliant creative capabilites you can use at every stage of the recording process. This new bundle saves you a bundle as well! Let's step inside:

**Sound Forge 4.5**—Your host? The award-winning Sound Forge Audio Editor of course! It slices! It dices! It sets the standard for editing Windows audio. Great with the 2408 or any Windows soundcard. MC Sound Forge also serves up steaming loops and DSP effects.

**CD Architect**—Who's spinning the tunes? Why it's CD Architect! Design and build your own audio CDs with speed and precision. You'll rave about the drag-and-drop playlists. Exacting control of crossfades, track markers, EQ, compression, and support for both SCSI and ATAPI/IDE burners help you perfect your master CD.

**XFX 1 & 2**—Take your sound out of bounds with the XFX 1 & 2 collections of amazing audio plug-ins. Noise Gate, Multi-band Dynamics, Compression/Expansion, EQ, Reverb, Time Compression, Pitch Shift and Chorus effects — whew! From tracking to mixing to mastering, you'll use these processors day in and day out.



#### More Sonic Foundry Software & Plug-ins

ACID—"The coolest, easiest way to remix," proclaims acclaimed remixer Doug Beck. "True innovation," says Craig Anderton in EQ magazine. Feeling the fervor even further is Jeff Mac of Audio Media magazine who writes, "ACID is an absolute godsend." But Jeff, how do you really feel? Electronic Musician magazine took the easy way out and simply awarded it a 1999 Editor's Choice Award. No matter how you try to describe it, ACID burns through your preconceptions about creating music with a battery of realtime tools. Seamlessly mix & match tempos and pitch from drastically different loops without dropping a beat!

Noise Reduction—Got 60-cycle nasties, annoying clicks & pops, or horrible hums & rumbles? You could spend the rest of your natural life redrawing waveforms by hand. Or you could simply reach for Noise Reduction. It works wonders restoring "damaged" audio. About the only thing Noise Reduction can't quiet down is our enthusiasm for it!

**Acoustic Mirror**—Tired of the same old Reverb? Acoustic Mirror adds the acoustical coloration of real environments and sound-altering devices to your recordings with uncanny realism and stereo imaging. Simulate everything from large concert halls to vintage tube mics, or generate new effects. It includes an extensive library of high-quality acoustics "signatures" from a wide variety of environments.



#### 24 I/O, ADAT, TDIF, S/PDIF, Word Clock and more-under \$1,000!

Sweetwater Sound has installed more 2408 systems than any other company in the world. Want to get the most out of your 2408? Take advantage of our experience with configuring and operating this amazing recorder for maximum performance, whatever software you choose.





#### Unity & Retro-Superb Sampler & Software Synth!

BitHeadz is storming the sound module world with unitivaled software sampling and synthesis. Using the power of your Windows computer, Unity and Retro simply blow away hardware approaches when it comes to both features and price performance. These are some of the most exciting products we've encountered in a long time. And with the multiple high-quality outputs of the MOTU 2408, you get everything you need to make Unity and Retro really single. Both are ASiO and Direct Sound compatible.

Unity — The power and convenience of a full-screen software environment combined with awasome 24-bit, phase-locked stereo sampling! Imports 16 or 24-bit. WAV, AIF Akai S-100, CD-Audio, SoundForge 2.0, Sound Designer I/ II, Sample Cell I/II and more. Cross-switch up to 128 samples per note.

Simultaneously loads from disk while playing. Built-in digital audio editor, includes over 25CMB of sounds with instruments, loads 8 GM bank.

Retro—Transform your computer into perhaps the most powerful analog synthesizer ever devised. You get three oscillators per voice (plus LFOs) with any of 9 continuously variable waveforms. That's simply unrivaled itextoility! Use the 2 filters with 13 filter types in series or parallel. Includes Frequency and Cutoff (Poly Mod) modulation. Enjoy realitime control of every parameter simultaneously with MIDI. You even get 1,000 classic analog patches to get you going right away.



### Native Power Packs

Waves is the most respected name in audio processing plug-ins. Once available only to the fortunate few, they've brought their delicious line of processors to Windows native audio in

two great Native Power Pack burdles. Get both for a comprehensive collection of extreme fidelity software processors. Compatible with all the top Windows audio programs including Cubase VST, Sound Forge and WaveLab.

#### Native Power Pack I—Legendary Waves processors:

- TrueVero virtual space revero and distance processor!
- •010—Paragraphic Equalizer—the Swiss Army knife EOI
- C1 —Compressor/Gate—Trequency specific compression<sup>1</sup>
- •S1 --Stereo Imager---for "sale" stelled enhancement
- L1 Ultramaximizer—industry standard mastering limiter!

#### Native Power Pack II—acclaimed Renaissance plug-ins:

- Renaissance Compressor—warm sound and simple operation!
- Renaissance Equalizer—an amazingly musical, transparent EQI
- MaxxBass—the ultimate bass enhancer!
- ·De-esser-dedicated de-esser, high-frequency reducer!



#### Bulletproof Drives, DAT Backup and CD Burners from Glyph!

To get maximum results from your Windows MIDI/ Audio system, you need a dedicated, reliable drive. Only Glyph has the dedication to audio necessary to earn our highest recommendations.

#### DigDAT™—A Better Backup!

Backup now, before it's too late. Yes, we know you'd probably rather go to the dentist. But once you use Glyph's DigDAT crive, you'll finally sleep better at night, knowing your recordings are safe!

...store in a cool place.

www.sweetwater.com • sales@sweetwater.com Music Technology Direct & the Best Value Guaranteed!

Sweetwater sound inc.

(800) 222-4700

5335 Bass Road • FORT WAYNE, IN 46808 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS are the easiest and most economical means of reaching a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of EM supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. EM shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

**ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS** 

Diffusors • Bass Traps • Broadband Absorbers • Sound Barrier & More



#### Introducing the Eclipse™ Stand-Mounted **Modular Acoustic Environment!**

Famous artists, motion picture companies, studios & networks choose Auraiex time & time again because we make the world's best sound control products regardless of price. We offer free, nopressure advice & can solve any sound problem. Call us todayl

**CAuralex** 

www.auralex.com \* auralex@auralex.com (317) 842-2600 \* Fax (317) 842-2760 (800) 95-WEDGE

#### x 54" MARKERFOAM™ ACOUSTIC FOAM



Immediate Shipping 2" Reg. \$29.95 Now \$19.99 3" Reg. \$39.95 Now \$29.99 KILL NOISE QUICK! High performance, full-size sheets of super high density Markertoam. EZ mount. Blue or gray. Super-effective sound absorption for studios. Markerloam offers best value, looks professional & is proven in studios worldwide. Request Foam Buyers Guide/Catalog specs & free samples today

#### MARKERTEK JUMBO SOUND ABSORB BLANKETS



Heavy-duty 72" x 80" padded blankets absorb sound wherever they're hung or draped. Fabulous for stage, studio and field use. Top professional quality at a super saver price! Weight: 6 lbs. Black.....\$19.99

## MARKERTEK BLADE TILES HIGH PERFORMANCE - LOW, LOW COST!!!

America's best acoustic tile value only from Markertek! \$3.49 per tile, 16"x16"x2", charcoal or blue \$4.49 per tile, 16"x16"x3", charcoal or blue \$5.49 per tile, 16"x16"x4", charcoal.

#### MARKERSTIK" FOAM ADHESIVE

FREE with any foam purchase in this ad! Limited offer. A \$4.00 per tube value.



#### SONEX

All the Colors, Styles and Sizes Plus Great Prices!

America's most unique catalog featuring 328 pages of over 6,000 exclusive and hard-to-find supplies for Pro Audio, Broadcast Video, Audio Visual & Multimedia production.

800-522-2025 • Fax: 914-246-1757 Web: www.markertek.com • E-Mail: sales@markertek.com

4 High St., Box 397, Saugerties, NY (USA) 12477

SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

Vocal Booths **Practice Rooms Renadeast Rooths** 

etc... PH: 423-585-5827 FAX: 423-585-5831

E-MAIL: whisper@lcs.net WEB SITE: www.whisperroom.com

116 S. Sugar Hollow Road Morristown, Tennessee 37813

## SILENT

ORDER (800) 583-7174 info@silentsource.com · www.silentsource.com Acousticore Fabric Panels · Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers · A.S. C. Tube Traps Silence Wallcovering · WhisperWedge Melaflex · S.D.G. Systems · Tecnifoam R.P.G. Diffusors · Sonex · Sound Quilt

### Cloaking Device

acoustic conditioning systems - Quick - Easy - Affordable modular systems start at 144.00 Start with a Good Sound 770-427-8761

fspace@mindspring.com www.mindspring.com/~fspace Folded Space Technologies

### **AcousticsFirst** Totl 888-765-2900

Full product line for sound control and noise elimination. Web: http://www.acousticsfirst.com

#### COMPUTER SYSTEMS VAVAVAVAVAVAV

#### CAREER CHANGE

\$50k-plus potential. If you enjoy an energetic, goal-oriented approach to business, come join one of America's oldest and most respected music stores. Caruso Music is seeking individuals for sales and store management positions. Health benefits, paid vacations, and a professional work environment. Call Richard Caruso, Caruso Music. Inc., 94 State St., New London, CT 06320. (800) 264-6614. All replies treated confidentially

#### **Keyboard Product Specialist Baldwin Piano**

We have immediate opportunities for Product Specia sts. Primary responsibilities include product training, merchandising support development, technical customer support and product development responsibilities. Keyboard playing skills required, knowledge of electronic keyboards, computer experience and interpersonal skills necessary. Frequent travel, and a great benefit package!

Join the #1 selling piano company in Americal

Please fax your resume along with salary expectations to:

Asst. HR Manager (513) 754-4611 4680 Parkway Dr., Suite 200 Mason, OH 45040 www.bpao.com

#### Panasonic 4x8 \$295 CD-R bundle..... **DUPLICATORS:**

Yamaha 4x4x16 4X12 CD-R CD-R bundle

AFFEX CD Color \$1 Printer 1440 dpi....

Jaz 2GB + Yamaha 4x4x16 exter, bundle

Replica MediaFORM SA1000 1CD-R CD5900. §5,499 \$989

SA3000 3CD-R CD3704.. \$2,399 \$7,499 SA8000 8CD-R CD 37068 \$4,499 w/printer.

\$15,999 FOR CD DUPLICATION...

CALL

1-888-4-SHIMAD

toll free 888-474-4623 PH. 650-493-1234 www.shimad.com FAX: 650-493-1333

190 Electronic Musician May 1999

# A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH

#### **Technical Writer/Editor**

Roland Corporation U.S., located in Los Angeles, CA, has an immediate opening for a Technical Writer/Editor to assist in the writing and editing of owner's manuals for our current and new products.

- BA in English or related field; music-industry exp., and extensive background in writing and editing are required. Exp. in the creation of music industry owner's manuals is preferred.
- Strong written skills; computer skills including word processing, graphic and layout programs required. Self-starter; ability to learn product operations quickly. Well organized and detail oriented; extensive knowledge of electronic musical instruments, MIDI and recording equipment required.
- Must have operational and technical familiarity with Roland and BOSS products; familiar with applications in which products are used such as music production, performance, composition, education, postproduction, and recording. Knowledge of computers, software, and applications on multiple platforms is mandatory.

Roland offers a competitive compensation package including health/ dental/vision and 401k plans. Please contact Personnel Dept., @ (323) 685-5141, ext. 2410 or fax resume to (323) 888-0319.



## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Analog Modular Systems, Inc.
We buy, sell, and trade all analog
synths—especially Moog, ARP,
Buchla, Serge, Roland, Mellotron, etc. Best price paid!!! Tel.
USA: (323) 850-5216; fax USA:
(323) 850-1059. Visit our virtual store,
http://www.analogsynths.com

### (800) 264-6614

We've got tons of super clean used as well as new products from TASCAM, Alesis, Kurzweil, Roland, Mackie, Genelec, Lexicon, Fostex, Yamaha, Korg, and hundreds more Discount Pricing and Worldwide Delivery! 69 years in business. Trade-ins welcome. Visit our new 22,500 sq. ft. location. Call, fax, or e-mail us today. carusomusi@aol.com OR sales@caruso.net. Visit us at www.caruso.net. Start saving money today! Call Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320, USA Outside of the U.S. (860) 442-9600.

(860) 442-0468 FAX



MIDI-KIT CATALOG: 30 kits, including Programmable Controllers, Relay Driver, Custom Instrument, CV-MIDI, Programmable Transmitter, Data Monitor, MIDI project book, and newsletter for Artistic Technologists. PAVO, Inc. (800) 546-5461; www.pavo.com



#### THE CASE SPECIALISTS

FREE CATALOGUE



Whisper Room for sale. Isolation Booth, perfect for voice-over/recordings/practicing at home. Mint cond. Inc.: Big window, electrical, cable passage, quiet vent. system, acoustically engineered, on wheels/expand., \$2,300. (818) 509-8217.



## HOW BIG IS YOURS? HARD DRIVES Digital Audio

HARD DRIVES

CD RECORDERS

**MEMORY CHIPS** 

BIG DISC (954) 749-0555 SOUND CARDS

MIDI SOFTWARE

Specialists!

http://www.bigdisc.com

STICKY mess left on your Mixer/ Patch bays/Cables by adhesive tape? Try "NO MORE TAPE"™ You owe it to yourself & your gear!

Recording Console Concepts (612) 588-6430

**E-mail**; nomoretape@uswest.net **Website**: www.nomoretape.com





#### Sound Deals, Inc.

Specialists in Samplers, Synths, Pro Audio, Analog & Digital Recording, Effects, Drum Machines, Computer Software/Hardware, & morel

(800) 822-6434/(205) 823-4888

Sound Deals, Inc. 230 Old Towne Rd. Birmingham, AL 35216

# ASSIFIE

## EDUIPMENT FOR SALE

## Shreve Systems Audio 1-800-214-9222

1200 Marshall Street Shreveport, LA 71109

**Call Us About** These BRAND Names:

AKAI \* ROLAND \* ALESIS RAMSA \* SOUNDCRAFT \* SHURE

- ●16 Tracks HARD DISK RECORDER
  ●Internal SCSI hard disk w/ 2 gig. INCLUDED
- •16 Channel Internal Mixer
- 64-times oversampling
- •50-pin Amphenol for external hard disk
- \*PUS!\* VGA monitor interface board

CHECK OUT BARGAIN

BASEMENT

**DEMO PRODUCTS** 

Mark Of The Unicorn

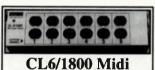
•24 Simultaneous inputs/outputs (via ASIO & Wave drivers). DEMO PRODUCTS
•80 channels 20-bit analog I/O •24 channels ADAT optical AT OUR WEBSITE

& TDIF digital S/PDIF I/O •24-bit recording w/ any 24-bit capable audio software via 24-bit hardware •Includes AudioDesk™ full-featured sample-accurate workstation

software for MacOS w/ recording, editing, mixing, real-time 32-bit effects processing & sampleaccurate sync.

http://www.shrevesystemsaudio.com





- Lighting Dimmer • 6 Independent Channels of Dimming
- · Responds to Midi Notes and Controllers
- . Only \$449.00 US List Price!

Ask about our other Midi products of control Valves, Relays, Servo's, Lighting, Analog Keyboards & more!!



Phone: (310) 320-06 edia Systems Fax: (310) 320-0699

Visa, MC, Discover & AmEx. "Dealer Inquires Welc



FAX 415.332.2607 Outside U.S. 415.332.3382

### Digital Recording

- **Factory Direct Discount Dealer** \* Alesis \* Yamaha \* Sony \*
- \* Tascam \* Roland \* Akai \*
- \* Event Electronics \* Digital Audio \* Fostex \* Korg \*

**Pro Audio Plus** (800) 336-0199

**Division of Rolls Music Center** www.rolls.com

Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. ALTO MUSIC. Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere! (914) 692-6922 • 680 Rt 211 Fast

Middletown, NY 10940 Ask for Uncle Freddy-He loves ya!

# **Stereo Catalog**

### **Everyone needs a good stereo...**

and you'll find yours here: Over 140 pages bringing you virtually every major consumer brand. Complete coverage of features and specs. Great prices.

Call toll-free today for your FREE catalog! 1-888-806-6848 ask for "ext. EM4"

Online? Visit our website! www.crutchfield.com

ITCHFIELD Home Audio • Car Stereo • Video • Home Theater



# CLASS FIELS

## **DMV-PRO**



## **TUBE CHANNEL**

## FEATURES:

- Dual True-Stereo Effects Processing
- A R T's Proprietary Dynamic Engine Allocation™ Digital Effects Algorithms
- Twin LCD Editing Interfaces
- 24 Bit Double-Precision Effects Resolution
- 20 Bit A/D D/A Audio Conversion
- Two Stereo Pairs of Discrete Inputs & Outputs
- 72 Stunning New Effects Algorithms
- 100 User Preset Locations
- Offers the Power, Flexibility, & Convenience of Two Full-Featured Effects Processors in One Unit
- Fully Programmable
- Performance MIDI™
- Three Year Warranty

### FEATURES:

- Professional Quality, Tube-Based Microphone/Line Recording Channel
- Three Independent World-Class Circuit Designs
- Professional Processing For Use w/ Any Digital or Analog Recording Equipment
- Smooth, Silky, & Transparent Sound Quality
- VU Level Metering
- Tube Character & Gain Reduction LED Arrays
- Hand-Selected 12AX7A
- Full 20Hz to 20kHz Sweep w/ Two Mid-Frequency Filter Bands
- Internal Power Supply
- XLR & 1/4" Input & Output Connectors
- Custom Aircraft-Quality Extruded Aluminum Chassis
- 3 Year Warranty
- Designed & Manufactured in USA

Recording Engineer

Radio/TV/Sports/News/DJ/Talk Show

**Un-the-iob-training** 

Broadcasting Multimedia/Digital/Video/Film

No experience required!



Shreve Systems Audio 1-800-214-9222 http://www.shrevesystemsaudio.com



Don't Get Beat

When you need equipment call

8TH STREET MUSIC

(800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's Largest Musical Instrument Dealer!!!

www.8thstreet.com

8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St. Philadelphia, PA 19107

## EQUIPMENT WANTED

#### **USED ADATS WANTED**

Easy exchange toward a newer or different format. Everything available. Save **THOUSANDS** when you deal with our 70-year-old company. **UPGRADE TODAY.** Call, fax, or e-mail for details. Worldwide delivery. **CARUSO MUSIC**, New London, CT; sales@caruso.net

#### (800) 264-6614 TOLL FREE

(860) 442-9600 (860) 442-0463 (FAX) http://www.caruso.net

## INSTRUCTION

TRAIN AT HOME
Easy Home-Study practical training in
Mutil-brack Recording. Join our successful
working graduates or build your own studio.
Career guidance ... Diplome ... Licensed.
FREE INFORMATION:
Audio Institute of America
Audio Institute of America
Audio Institute of America

# SCHOOL EXTENSIVE TRAINING

EXTENSIVE TRAINING IN THE RECORDING ARTS

APPRENTICE- STYLE PROGRAMS

LIMITED ENROLLMENT CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE BROCHURE.

1-800-914-800

# in local major Recording Studios & Radio/TV Stations Part-time, nights, weekends - Call recorded info line for FREE video 1-800/295-4433 www.radioconnection.com

#### Comprehensive Audio Engineering Program

AUDIO RECORDING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE Music Prod. & Digital Recording Extensive hands-on instruction. Call (888) 543-ARTI

#### LEARN the ART of RECORDING



455-L. Massieville Rd Chillicothe OH 45601 ph;740-663-2544 fax: 740-663-2427 email: info@recordingworkshop.com

Color Classifieds Available!

Call Robin Boyce-Trubitt for Rates
800 544-5530

# A S S I F I E

INTERNET SERVICES



Independent Musicians and Labels...

### Looking For One-Stop Internet Promotion & Distribution?

Established January 1994



Kaleidospace® As Jeatured in EM March '95

#### KSPACE HAS THE TOOLS YOU NEED

- ◆ Online credit card processing ◆ RealAudio/Video/MP3 Access to customer list

  - ◆ Film/television licensing



Join today at kspace.com/signup

1-888-KSPACED - signup@kspace.com



## PARTS & ACCESSORIES



800 228 3878 or Disit www.lecover.com

The Le Cover Co. 1223 Kingston • Schaumburg, II. 60193

# **RECORDING SERVICES**

#### \*\*A great deal! \*\*

Real-time cassettes Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

Your Music = Money In Film & TV!

Music Supervisor Tells How ONLY \$19.95 30-day Money-Back Guarantee. CALL NOW 1-877-332-9555 ext. 42 Toll-Free

TO SUBSCRIBE TO CALL (800) 843-4086

#### AUDIOGRAPHIC MASTERWORKS Fast, Full Service **CD Packages Digital Mastering** Custom Graphic Design Sonic Solutions No Noise™ **Audio Restoration** 901-821-9099 masterworks@earthlink.net Spery project is a masterpiece



### HEY LOOK! WE'RE ON THE WEB!

Toll Free: 800-538-2336



All Formats! **Best Prices!** 

www.nrstapes.com





#### Best Price... Best Service... Period.

## CD REPLICATION

- CDs in Retail-Ready Packages
- CDs in Bulk (minimum order only 100 CDs!)
- Vinvl Records, 7 & 12" colors available!
- Cassette Duplication

Work directly with our factory and save! Call for Free Catalog or Ouote:

(800)455-8555

http://www.europadisk.com

Major Credit Cards Accepted

HODADIC

CD's · Cassettes · DVD · Vinyl

**Conversion Media** www.conversionmedia.com



DiGital Førl

Feel the Power of Excellence

(212) 252-9300

CD-ROM, E-CD,& CASSETTE PRODUCTION

www.digitalforce.com 149 MADISON AVENUE NY, NY 10016

# S S F E S







# **RECORDS, TAPES & CDS**



#### Complete CD packages! CD's Cassettes Retail ready including 1975 1396 full color inserts 500 \$50**6** 1,000 1637

1752

1-800-928-3310

Bar codes CD Rom CD R Mastering Design and Film services available



IMPLOSION PUBLISHING INC.

#### 1-888-323-5431

Call for our full price list & free samples. We also print postcards & posters! Graphic design also available. 1,000 bulk CDs: \$670

w/ 2-color printing on disc

1,000 retail-ready \$1,400 CDs:

w/ 4-panel, 4/1 insert and traycard, ALL FILMS, jewelcase, shrinkwrap, barcode.

25 CDs: \$99

24-hr turn-around in most cases. Up to 74 mins., from your CO-R. Includes b/w label and jewelcase. 50 CDs: \$189 Booklets/shrinkwrap and other-size runs available



Serving the country with over 25 years of experience. The Southwest's premiere full-service manufacturing facility!

PRINTING • GRAPHIC DESIGN • BLANK CASSETTES DIGITAL MASTERING & EDITING • ONE-OFF CD-RS

RETAIL READY PACKAGES! CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!





#### **FAST CD-R DUPES!**

Lowest prices & Highest-quality work Sonic Solutions Digital Mastering Major credit cards accepted. Call or e-mail us for a free catalog. DBS DIGITAL, HOBOKEN, NJ (888) 222-2090

e-mail dbsdigital@aol.com





Artistic Noise Demo Services CD Travcards & Inserts Cassette J-Cards Cassette to CD-R Mastering (616) 456-6069 or (616) 281-0617 F-mail dholt96727@aol.com

### Musicialt

Graphic Design . Printing Duplication • Custom Packaging CD's · Cassettes · CD-ROM · Video Call the rest... Then call the Best 1-800-637-9493

www.musicraft.com

# A S S I F

**RECORDS, TAPES & CDS** 



We Anticipate Your Every Need

#### CD REPLICATION

Cassette Duplication Graphic Design & Printing Digital Editing & Mastering

I-800-52**7-9**225 (716) 691-7631 • Fax (716) 691-7732





#### MASTERING REPLICATION PRINTING

• CD-ROM One-Offs: Same Day - On Site • 2000 CD-R Duplication: Next Day - On Site Video Compression: BetaSP & VHS to AVI, Quicktime, MPEG1 & MPEG2: On-Site

Audio & DVD Mostering Suites: On-Site
 DVD-R Disc Duplication: On Site
 Audio Archival Restoration with CEDAR • Personalized Service: Outta Sight!

800-815-3444

New York City: 212-730-2111

#### 1000 CDs Complete \$1,350-1000 CDs & 500 Cassettes \$1,995

\*add only \$350 for 500 additional cassettes

CD packages include: 2-Color on disc printing. Full color 2-panel inserts, jewel box & shrink wrap. Cassette packages include: on-shell printing, J-Cards, Norelco Box & shrink wrap. All film included!

<< << KYRIC CORP. << <<

1000 Bulk CDs \$590 Blank CD-Rs 95¢

(800) 221-0503 www.kyric.com

CD-Audio CD-I CD-RON Audio & Video Cassettes Bulk CD's 60¢

CDSonic









## OMPLET

CD and cassette packages!

CD package price \$1,599 (1,000 order) Cassette package price \$1,299 (1,000 order)

Mention this ad and receive an additional 25 CD's or cassettes FREE! a \$400 retail value!

MEDIA SERVICES

Includes graphic design (4 hours), all film, mastering, 4/1-color printing, on product imprints, jewel box, polywrap. 4-week turn around on most jobs.

(800) 791-7464 • www.SmithMusicGroup.com/media.html

## THE WAREHOUSE

Cassette, CD, CDR duplication Rt&R · DATs · ADATs · HI8 · VH\$ · CDs Blank Cassettes, any length

Warehouse prices

800-483-TAPE - fax: 904-398-9683 Visa · MasterCard · Discover

ballistic.com 1000 CD'S EMI

.800.401.8273



Call: 1-888-387-8273 www.klarity.com

KLARITY QUALITY ... KLEARLY DIFFERENT ... KLEARLY BETTER

 Fair Prices • Great Quality Call for Free Sample Log Duplicators of CD's, Cassettes & Videos



# ASSIFIELS







Castle Technology, Inc. Cassette Duplication C-10...\$.74 C-20...\$.84 C-30...\$.94 Printing—Packaging—Labeling

Single CDs Starting at \$6.95 (800) 636-4432 or Fax (615) 399-8855 http://members.aci.com/Castletch/castle

Good Vibrations-RIR Digital RJR Mastering and Graphic Design 1000 CDs - \$1245 Complete retail ready packages available Promo CDs \$2.50 each / ROM or Audio www.sandiegoweb.com/goodvibrations







DIRECT TO METAL VINYL MASTERING (HQ130 TM VINYL) CASSETTE - VINYL CLIENT GRAPHIC PROOFING ON THE INTERNET DIGITAL COLOR PREPRESS AND SERVICE BUREAU COMPLETE CUSTOM RETAIL-READY PACKAGES
MULTI-MEDIA DESIGN SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE VISIT US ON THE INTERNET AT: WWW.GATEMUSIC.COM

CD

THE GALE

The Gate Music Services, Inc. 1-800-655-1625 - 510-558-9045 - F 510-558-9504 EXPENSES!







· FREE b/w Insert & tray

On-disc printing

Jewel case

Other packages available. Call for details and information packet.

(800) 249-1110 • (302) 999-1110 National Multimedia Services

Compact Discs • Real Time Cassettes Digital Mastering

## DRT Mastering

Your music competes with major-label product. Be certain your sound does too. Custom gear, Innovative technique, Guaranteed work

800-884-2576

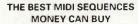
Call today for free info www.drtmastering.com

www.yourmusiconcd.com 10 cds - \$70 50 cds - \$200 Atlanta 678-442-0933 Toll Free 877-442-0933 SNS Includes CD, Label & Jewel Case

# CLASSIFIEDS

## **RECORDS, TAPES & CDS**





Classic Rock, R&B, Blues, and Jazz standards programmed by Pete Solley LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE DEMO DISK AND SEE WHY WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.

Call (888) 211-0634 or fax (954) 570-9788 for song list. CHECK OUT OUR NEW STYLE DISKS

All credit cards accepted. Visit our Web site at www.petersolleyproductions.com

**Peter Solley Productions** 

Music Tools Blowout!

Great Deals & Service



#### 1000 CDs: \$1150

4 panel 4/1 insert, 4/0 tray card, 2 color CD, bar code, jewel case, assembly and wrap. From your film and CD-R. Add \$245 for film 1000 Bulk CDs: \$690

500 CDs: \$935

4 panel 4/1 insert, 4/0 tray card, 2 color CD, bar code, jewel case, assembly and wrap. Includes filml From your CD-R and art on disk 500 Bulk CDs: \$500

CD-Rs:

100: \$300; 50: \$200; 30: \$150 With b/w label, insert, tray card and jewel case. Full color packaging also a sable Call for priors

single CD-R from DAT: \$15

#### 100 Cassettes: \$184

C-45 with blw j-card, labels and norelco cases. Real-time duptication on BASF Chrome Plus tapes Full color packaging also available Call for prices 50 tapes as low as: \$39



www.themonkeyhouse.com

If you sell MIDI files. software, patches or samples, reach over 65.000 musicians by running a classified ad in **Electronic Musician** (800) 544-5530

## **SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES** 2011102 &

#### 5th Anniversary Sale Software, Sound Cards, Interfaces, Cables, Controllers, Samples, Sequences, Books, Videos Shop for over 12,000 products at

www.midi-classics.com Call 800-787-6434 NOW!

MIDI Classics, Dept.E, Box 311, Weatogue, CT 06089

Supercharge your VL70-m with PATCHMAN MUSIC professional wind/breath controller sounds, 120 custom voices that blow away the presets! \$72.95. (Foreign add \$10). Mac/PC. Our best selling 2000-Series CD-ROM for K2000/ 2500 now contains 154 professional sound banks! 3000+ Programs!

Only \$200 (Foreign \$210). VISA/MC. To order, visit www.patchman music.com. email matteb ack@aol.com, or call (216) 221-8282

We're there, right now! www.trantracks.com

Get immediate e-mail delivery from our website. Over 4,000 songs... from eight international libraries



Call 1-800-473-0797 and speak with our friendly & knowledgeable staff Free samples and catalog

TECH support 973-383-6691

looneyzunimusic.com offers

Pro-Audio, Digital Recording & Desktop Media Production Software & Hardware for sale online direct to you. Search our online store or call toll-free (877) 756-6639. Web site: http://www.loonevzunimusic.com

#### **DANGEROUS SOUNDS!**

The best patches and samples for Ensoniq keyboards, from the ASR and TS back to the Mirage. Free Catalog! Syntaur Productions, (800) 334-1288, (409) 234-2700. Web http://www.fatsnake.com/syntaur

BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS\*\*\*You can put a Better-Band-In-Your-Box. Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! Gen-MIDI SEQUENCE & CD-ROMS, too! FREE info! Norton Music & Fun. Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voicemail/fax (561) 467-2420; http://mem-pers.issl.com/NortonMIDI/



KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS PO Box 360101 (DEPTE) BROOKLYN, NY 11236 (718) 642-7802 • FAX: (718) 642-8385 e-mail: kidnepro@aol.com

# ASS FIELD

## Learn AND Play Your Favorite Songs Now!

CD Looper is the perfect music sollware for Windows that allows you to easily earn how to play any song directly from your computer's co player. With CD Loop it's ability to solv down any audio cd 2, 3 or 4 times without changing pitch, you can easily learn to play your favorite songs note for note!

•Set unlimited loops with 1/100th of a second resolution

•Loops can be any length
•Sped up loops in 10% increments
•Many other features



#### **CD Looper Pro Includes These Plugins!**

NoteGrabber: Extends CD Looper's capabilities beyond CDs. Record and slow down music from any input source or way file. Graphically create loops down to a single note!

OverDubber: Record yourself playing over any loop or way file in

NoteGrabber. Record yourself playing over backing tracks.
PitchChanger: Change loop's pitch in half step increments.

CD Looper Pro is \$99.99 or you can upgrade from CD Looper for only \$39.99

Order today! Call RePlay Technologies toll-free at (888) 3RePlay or place your order directly on our web site at www.replayinc.com. Next day delivery available.

New SlowDown engine produces the best sound quality available! Perfect for home or studio. Stretch or compress wav files to ANY length with CD

Looper Prol Automatically download CD information from the CDDB internet databasel

Store, edit and print lyrics and sync display with playback

ade today!

DeComposer is an advanced filtering program for Windows that easily removes any instrument from digital audio files.
•Exclude note ranges and create

your own backing band.
•Easily create LowPass, HighPass, BandPass, BandStop and Notch

 Boost or cut the volume of any frequency range.

ENSONIQ OWNERS: Convert Sequences to/from Standard MIDI Files on IBM/PCs. Each package TS-10/12, ASR-10, EPS/EPS-16, VFX-SD/SD-1, SQ-80, SQ-1/2, KS-32, or KT-76 costs \$54.95. Convert SD-1 to TS-10 w/our SD1TS10 Conversion for \$54.95. Call for Alesis, Kawai, Korg, PianoDisc, Yamaha, Roland. Visa/MC/Amex. Giebler Enterprises, 26 Crestview Drive, Phoenixville, PA 19460. (610) 933-0332; fax (610) 933-0395.

WORLD CLASS MIDI FILES the WORKS Music Productions For Free Catalog & Demo Disk call (800) 531-5868 or visit our web site www.worksmidi.com Popular styles, General MIDI compatible, e-mail delivery avail.

Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97269.

## Give Your Act A Good Kick In The Gas...!

Imagine what it would be like jamming with some of the best known musicians in the world. With Midi Hits, you just step in and play along.

### Over 5,000 Premium Backing Tracks

Pop, Country, Oldies, Top 40, Big Bands, Jazz, Standards, Gospel, Show Tunes, Latin, R&B, etc.

Free Catalog



Now In our 7th Year

3 Shratton Ave. San Carlos, CA 94070 1-(800) 593-1228

Fax (650) 637-9776 e-mail: midihits@pacbell.net

See us on the Web www.midi-hits.com

### TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

#### MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!

The most widely used midf sequences in the world. First in customer satisfaction for over twelve years. Over 5,000 song titles available for any musical application. All programmed in sunny California by Stephen Kern, the most respected musician in the

From Pop to Rock. From Country to dards to custom programming, we've got it all!

Trycho sequences are available for most popular computer and hardware based sequencer systems. We even have stereo

audio cassette and DAT versions for non-sequencer users. Now in our 13th year, we continue to offer great selection, great prices, and full time tech support. Just a

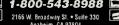
phone call away six days a week!

Whatever your musical needs, you can count on TRYCHO TUNES for the absolute

TRYCHO TUNES are available at many fine music & computer stores. Or order direct at:



1-800-543-8988



2166 W. Broadway St. • Suite 330
Anaheim. CA 92804
Technical Hottine (909) 696-5189 • Fax (909) 696-3571 http://www.trycho.com • email trycho@mindspring.com

#### COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS

\$79.99

Sound card MIDI adapter cables, MIDI & digital audio software, hardware & accessories. Online catalog:

www.musicmall.com/cmp

MIDI Tutorials: www.jjonline.com/ digital/miditutorial.asp

MIDI HQ-Your High-Quality Head-Quarters for Standard MIDI Files & More! Over 2,500 Licensed hits! For a free catalog call: (800) 844-4785; outside US, (843) 293-3767. www.midihq.com



#### GET THE BEST LATIN PERCUSSION SAMPLES

T've never seen such a complete collection of single-hit Latin percussion sounds Ernie Rideout - Keyboard Magazine - February 1999 review





graytsounds) =-



Chack out our complete catalog of Audio CDs. CD RO to & Synth Patches at www.greytsounds.com • 800-266-3475

## Translator™!

Say goodbye to proprietary formats! Read ANY sample format CD-ROM or SCSI Drive for access for Emu®, Roland®, Kurzweil®, Akai®, or Ensoniq® samplers!

Translate absolutely any popular disk or file format (all samplers, .WAV, .AIF, more) with great results. Translate ALL parameters, keymaps, samples - absolutely EVERYTHING!

- Write native format SCSI Drives
- · Transfer via SCSI (SMDI or other)
- · Edit any parameter onscreen

\$149.95!

### Chicken Systems

www.chickensys.com/translator 800.877.6377 - 320.235.9798 SlowGold is SlowDown software

Studio Quality Sound!

Free 30-Day Trial Version

On the web: www.slowgold.com Or call toll-free (888) 588-2499 For a Brochure

**Electronic Musician Classifieds Work!** 

Call (800) 544-5530 to find out how to place your next classified.



# A S S T

#### FOR CLASSIFIEDS WORK E M

Text rate:

\$9,75 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per tine); seven-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$68.25 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.

Enhancements: Display rate: Special Saver rate: Closina:

Other requirements:

The small print:

Art Instructions:

\$50 per inch 4 color, \$10 black border, \$25 for one color screened background, \$25 for a reverse \$25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion books \$125 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready, sized to EM column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available, call for information \$35 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises. No additional copy allowable ቱ 👫 🕬

First of the month, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Additionally after closing will be held for the next month unless of envise ted. Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing

Fu street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be **bold** should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in type atting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new-equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

Logos or display advertising must be sized to EM column widths and specs. For best printing results please provide exact size film (emulsion side down) preferably with a volcx proof, or camera-ready inortronic paper output, or a stat. We accept laser prints or photo copies but do not assume responsibility for their reproduction quality. Line screen should be between 90 & 133 LPI.

Electronic Musician Classifieds: Attn. Robin Boyce-Trubitt, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 4 (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307, fax (510) 653-8171, e-mail emclass@intertec.co

Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available

Send coupon & payment to: Payment:

SERT THIS AD IN THE		ISSUE OF
itegories available	PLEAGE CHI	ICE ONE):

- ACQUISTIC PRODUCTS
- COMPUTER SYSTEMS
- EMPLOYMENT OFFERED
- EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
- **EQUIPMENT INSURANCE**
- **EQUIPMENT WANTED**
- INTERNET SERVICES
- MAINTENANCE SERVICES
- PARTS & ACCESSORIES
- RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS
- RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
- SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS
- SOUND EFFECTS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET, TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY	Display (\$125 per inch)	s
IN CAPITAL AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS.	Lines @ \$9.75	\$
	(seven-line minimum)	
Company Name	Bold @ \$0.50 additional	22
Name	Border @ \$10	s
	Reverse @ \$25	5
Address (no PO boxes)	Color Screen @ \$25	\$
City	4-Color @ \$50 per inch	\$
	Special Saver rate =	\$ 35
State	TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED \$ _	
Zip	□ Visa □ MC □ AmEx □	Discover
Phone ( )	☐ Check/Money Order #	
Signature	Card #	Ехр.

Announcing the New

## PRODUCTS AND SERVICES Section in **Electronic Musician Special Issues.**

This section offers text and display color advertising at affordable prices in EM's popular Buyer's Guides!



#### • EM's Personal Studio Buyer's Guide 2000, 3rd Edition

The ultimate guide for home-studio gear! Covers over 1,200 products and includes exclusive tips from studio pros. The most comprehensive recordingproduct quide available. For the home recordist, it's not just helpful, it's

Ad reservation deadline is April 12, 1999.



#### EM's Digital Piano Buyer's Guide 2000, 8th Edition

A comprehensive buyer's quide written specifically for a non-technical audience and designed for the primary buyers of digital pianos-families, recreational musicians, educators, worship musicians, and performance musicians. The DPBG reaches new customers interested in the benefits of going digital. Released in September in time for the fall buying season! Ad reservation deadline is June 10, 1999.



#### EM's Desktop Music Production Guide 2000, 2nd Edition

The definitive technical resource for those interested in producing music on their computers. Desktop music production is revolutionizing home recording! The DMPG will give your products valuable new exposure to the RAM and ROM crowd with bonus distribution in computer stores and computer and multimedia trade shows!

Ad reservation deadline is August 10, 1999.

# Flectronic Music

For Rates & Deadlines Call Jef Linson at (800) 544-5530

Phone: (510) 653-3307 Fax: (510) 653-8171

Email: emclass@intertec.com

Mailing Address:

6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608



# DAMN BAND

The Music Dealers Expo is the premier music products trade show. It's the place where instrument and equipment manufacturers do business with retailers. The music industry has agreed to allow serious musicians to attend the show on the final day of the event.

- Meet the people behind the products.
- Attend free information packed seminars.
- Collaborate and jam with other musicians.
- Check out the newest and hottest equipment.
- See the music business up close and personal
- Party in the entertainment capital of the world!

It all takes place at Bally's, smack dab in the middle of the Las Vegas Strip. Make your travel arrangements and order your tickets today!

#### Ticket Prices:

\$25 before June 1st \$35 at the door

To Order Tickets By Phone Call:

702.451.4400

For Room Reservations Call: 800.833.3308

ravel Packages Call: 800-926-6836

Yeah, Sounds Good	d	00	Go	unds	S	reah,	V
-------------------	---	----	----	------	---	-------	---

- I want to attend the Music Dealers Expo June 16, 1999.
- ☐ I'm a manufacturer/supplier. Send me exhibiting information.
- I'm a retail store. Send me details on how to register to attend.

State \_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_

E-Mail

All Tickets Must Be Paid For at the Time of Purchase

Number of Tickets x \$25 = \$











CHECK-enclosed

Card #

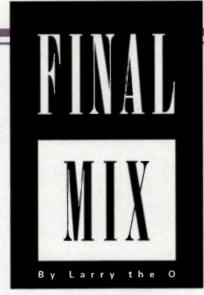
Name on Card

Card Holder's Signature\_

FAX TO: 702.451.4501

Mail to: MDE • 4020 S. Pecos McLeod • Las Vegas, NV 89121 EM





# The Creative Cycle

hen I compose, practice, mix, design sounds, or write, I need to be by myself. Depending on the task at hand, my self-imposed solitude can last anywhere from hours to months. Upon completion of the project, however, I become a social animal, hanging out with my friends, partying, goofing around town, and generally being a roustabout. After a while, I tire of that, and ideas for another project start bubbling up in my brain.

Having gone around this block many times, I began to wonder whether other creative people I know go through the same pattern. Although some of my acquaintances certainly don't fit that profile, I became intrigued with finding out how many of them did. Reflection yielded an interesting theory, which I call the Creative Cycle. To explain the Creative Cycle accurately, I must digress for a moment.

For a number of years, I searched for a satisfying definition of the term *music*. The characteristics of melody, harmony, and rhythm are great, but some of the music I liked did not display these elements, at least not in any traditional sense. I believe it was John Cage who once defined music as *organized* 

sound; Cage's definition comes closer, but it could just as easily apply to a politician's stump speech. The problem with such definitions is that they describe music in terms of its mechanics but say nothing about its purpose.

Finally, a more useful definition came to me one day, and the more I thought about it, the more it worked for me. Music, in my mind, is a sonic expression of the human experience. Good music conveys this essence well, which is why certain music can move people so deeply. As much as you may enjoy listening to the crashing surf, wolf howls, or whale songs, only humans make music.

The politician's speech or the preacher's sermon may sound musical, but the content is in the words: they are *verbal* expressions, enhanced with a musical delivery. Vocal music, even a cappella, gains its expressiveness as much from the sound of the voice as from the words; witness the Rolling Stones' lyrics, buried in the mix.

This definition is the key to understanding the Creative Cycle. My theory is that a creative person must live a while to gather the experiences from which they will draw their inspiration.

(How, you might ask, do you explain prodigies, who generate incredible artistic works at very young ages? I don't. Prodigies are a mystery and an exception to many rules, including the one I just put forth.) But life does not come in measured doses, timed to allow events to be fully digested. It usually comes fast and furious, and the more time one spends around others in social activities, the more stimulation and distraction manifest themselves.

In order to forge those life experiences into a creative work, it is necessary to reduce the level of input so that impressions can form and insight emerge to guide the creative process. Thus, artists must isolate themselves, hiding away in their studios, garrets, or wherever they do their thing.

The process of bringing a creative work into the world bears some allegorical similarities to giving physical birth. By the time the work is finished, the artist is toast: completely sick of the project and tired of being alone all the time. The mere thought of plunging into another work right away is anathema.

Commercial production environments typically force an artist into the next project right away, which quickly leads to total burnout. If, however, the possibility exists of taking some time off from work, the artist emerges into society—getting back in touch with friends, lounging at cafés, and again soaking up this crazy world in which we live. Then, when the experiential glass is refilled and isolation calls once again, the artist can creatively regurgitate these bits of life as works of art that we all can enjoy.

Larry the 0 is no longer a San Franciscobased musician, producer, and engineer. He is still a sound designer at LucasArts Entertainment. He's been grooving heavily on microphones lately.

# PROTEUS 200 Demand More.



### **Extreme Performance**

- 128 voices of polyphony provides you with the power to make music that demands attention.
- 1024 standard presets (512 additional user presets), and expansion capabilities of up to 128MB of ROM or Flash (four 32MB slots), offers you enormous sound expandability.
- SoundNavigator provides you with ultra-fast access to every sound (searchable by bank, category, and name).
- Ground-breaking authoring technology allows you to develop your own custom sound ROMs using 16 or 32MB Flash Memory boards and an E-MU® E4 Ultra sampler.
- Enhance your sounds with E-MU's famous array of filters, powerful 96 patchcord synth architecture, and clock-based Digital Rhythmic Modular Synthesis.

### **Extreme Sound Support**

- Skeleton Keys Niacin B3/ Classic 70s Keyboards from E-MU SYSTEMS
- Millennium Synths from E-MU SYSTEMS
- Extreme GM from E-MU SYSTEMS
- Orchestral Odyssey Orchestral Library from E-MU SYSTEMS
- Protozoa Original PROTEUS® (1-3) Sounds from E-MU SYSTEMS
- World Expedition World Sounds from E-MU SYSTEMS
- D'n B/Jungle Syndicate Drum & Bass/Jungle from AMG
- Urban Foundation Industrial/Hip-Hop from E-LAB
- Siedlazcek Advanced Orchestra from Best Service
- Holy Grail Piano from Q-UP Arts



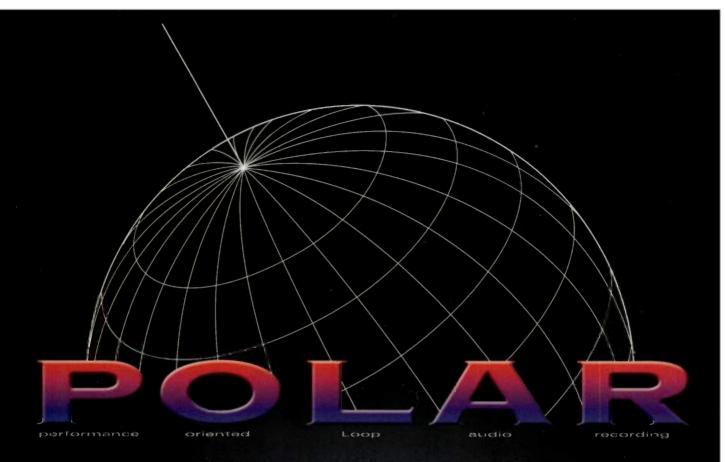
Demand more information. Call the E-MU SYSTEMS office nearest you or visit www.emu.com.

or 1993, emu-extoruna.
EMUL-INSONIQ, E-MU, ENSONIQ, EMU-SYSTEMS, the EMU-ENSONIQ lego and Protect are trademarks owned or licensed by EMU ENSONIQ, regulared in the United States as indicated by , and in numerous other countries worldwide. All other trademarks are property of thoir respective owners. E-MU and ENSONIQ are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Creative Technology, Ltd.

## E-MU SYSTEMS

US Office 1600 Green Hills Road P.O. Box 660015 Scotts Valley, CA 95067-0015 (831) 438-1921

UK Office Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House Eskmills Industrial Estate Musselburgh, Scotland EH21 7PQ U.K. +++ 131 653 6556



Interactive audio loop recording — the way it should be...
...now available only in Digital Performer 2.6



